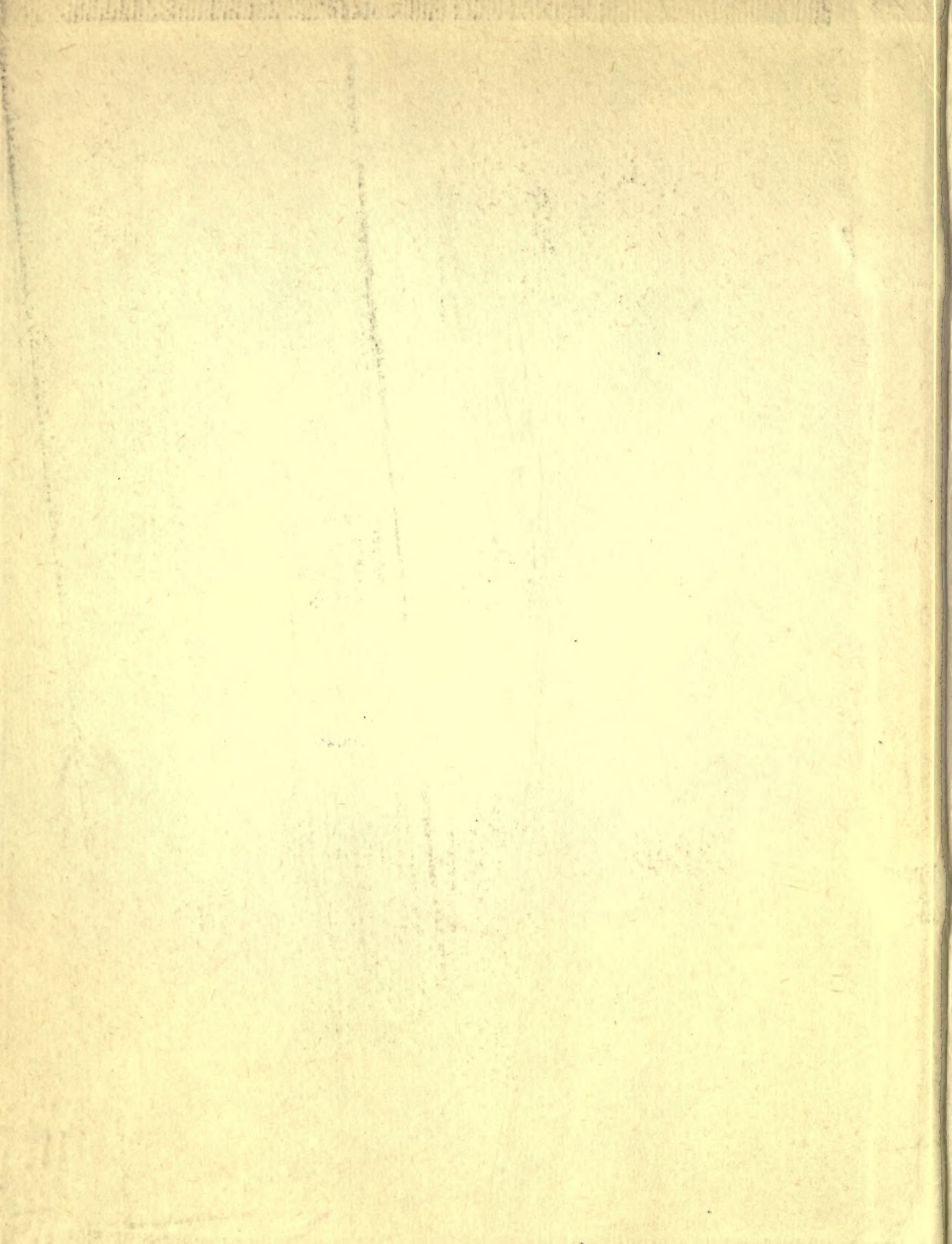


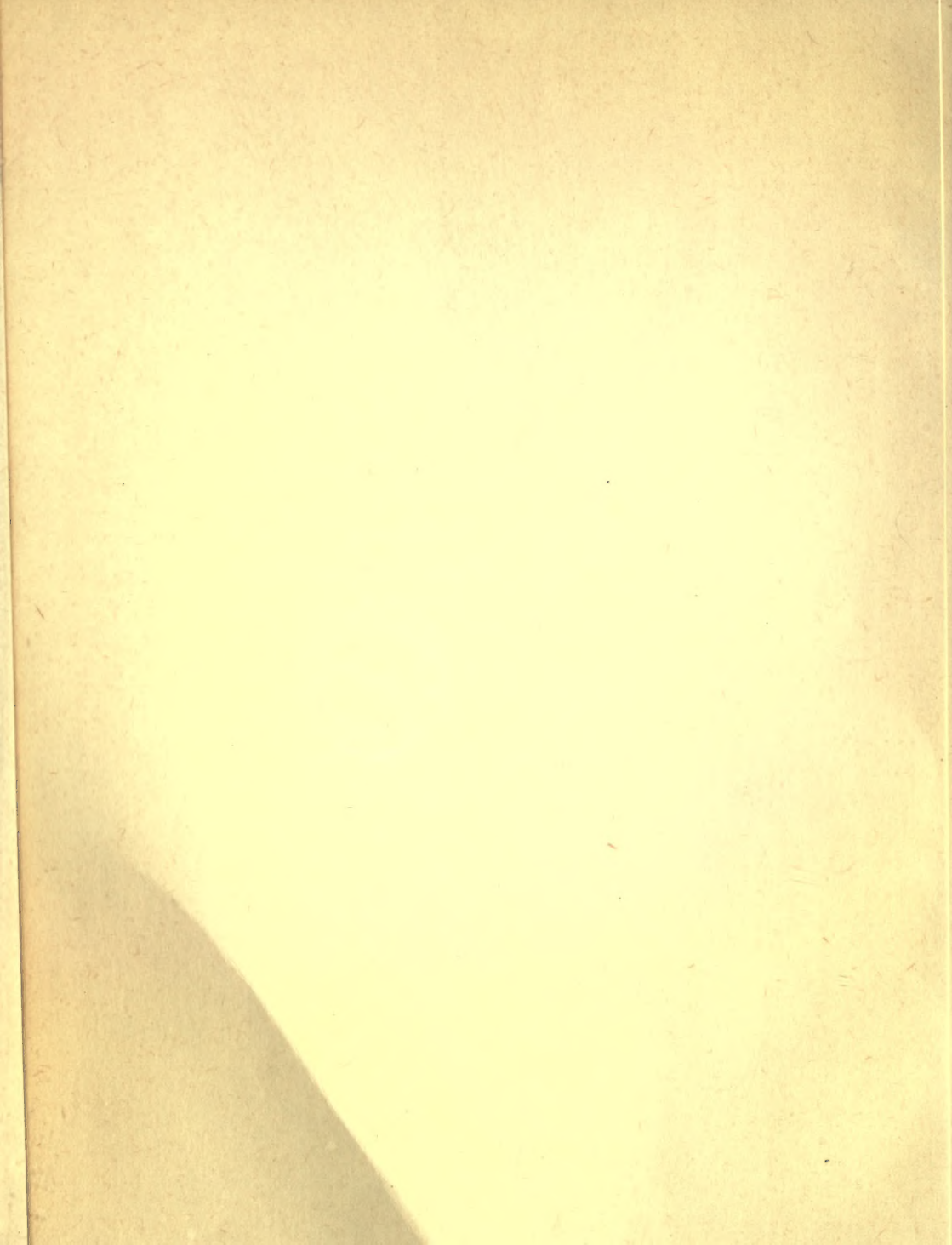
UNIVERSITY OF ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE



3 1761 01862549 1







John Adams.
coll. to Dan.



SELECT EARLY ENGLISH POEMS

SELECT EARLY ENGLISH POEMS

EDITED BY SIR ISRAEL GOLLANCZ, LITT.D., F.B.A.

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE, KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON;

HONORARY DIRECTOR OF THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

VII

CLEANNES

An Alliterative Tripartite Poem
on the Deluge, the Destruction of Sodom,
and the Death of Belshazzar,
by the Poet of *Pearl*



HUMPHREY MILFORD: OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON: AMEN CORNER, E.C.

1921

PRINTED IN ENGLAND
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
BY FREDERICK HALL



JUN 7 1958

CLEANNESS

‘DEPART YE, DEPART YE, GO YE OUT FROM THENCE, TOUCH
NO UNCLEAN THING . . . BE YE CLEAN, THAT BEAR THE VESSELS
OF THE LORD.’

Isaiah lii. 11.

PREFACE

The Manuscript. A brief description of the manuscript in which *Cleanness* is preserved, namely Cotton Nero A. x in the British Museum, will be found in the Preface to *Patience* in this series. The poem follows immediately on *Pearl* in that manuscript, and is in the same hand, though here and there occur corrections and retracings of letters in a later hand. I do not think any of the retracings can be definitely differentiated from the handwriting of the corrector.¹ There are two illustrations to *Cleanness*, namely, Noah and his family (in an open boat in lieu of the Ark), and Daniel before Belshazzar; the latter is reproduced in this volume, together with a specimen of the text. Large initial letters of blue, flourished with red, mark the chief divisions of the poem.

The Quatrain Arrangement. As was noted in the Preface to *Patience*, there can be no doubt that the author of these two poems planned his work on the basis of alliterative quatrains, and the manuscript indicates, by a slight mark in the left-hand margin, the beginnings of these stanzaic divisions, though in many cases these marks are now illegible. In the case of *Patience*, the quatrain arrangement of the printed text, with a break after each group of four lines, for the first time made clear the thought and movement of the poem, and the gain in its right understanding and interpretation must be generally admitted.

¹ See Textual Notes on the passages in question.

CLEANNESS

The present poem, more than three times the length of *Patience*, has been hitherto considered, in spite of its recognized merits, monotonous and discursive; and it is questionable whether it has ever been read in accordance with the poet's intention. It is confidently hoped that the present arrangement in quatrains may avail in respect of *Cleanness* as in the case of *Patience*. One thing is certain, that the interpretation of the poem from beginning to end is helped forward, and many difficulties are cleared up by the knowledge of the poet's metrical method.¹ It is, however, noteworthy that here and there he forgot or made a mistake in the matter of his quatrain arrangement. When he discovered his error, he made good without any drastic revision. I have indicated, in the latter case, *i. e.* in ll. 1541-92 and in ll. 1757-92, how the error came about and was rectified.² Evidently in *Cleanness* the poet was still imperfect in this effective device for giving to continuous alliterative verse something of the character of stanzaic poetry. In *Patience* he showed his skill wellnigh to perfection.

The poet's division into three main sections is carefully indicated by the scribe, and in the present text I have followed these divisions, save in respect of the Prologue, which in the MS. is not made a section by itself. The three sectional divisions are indicated by larger capital letters than those of

¹ It is an amazing fact that, in spite of my discovery of this key to the reading of these poems, Dr. R. J. Menner has not only printed *Cleanness* without the quatrain division, but has not seen the value of the poet's method for the punctuation and sense of the poem. As regards his view that 'the poem can certainly not be said to be written in four-line stanzas', the reader can judge for himself. For example, Dr. Menner, in saying that 'no definite arrangement can be traced' in ll. 1529 ff., shows that he has not seen how the poet, having made an error, corrected it; *cp.* my arrangement of ll. 1541-92.

² *Erkenwald* and *The Siege of Jerusalem* are both constructed on this quatrain system.

PREFACE

the subsections; thus, the first letter of the poem is an elaborate eight-lined letter, the first letter of Section II is an elaborate four-lined letter, and Section III, after a flourish marking the end of the previous section, is preceded by a blank line, the first letter extending through four lines as well as the blank space above them. All the subsections are introduced by less elaborate letters extending through three lines.¹ The scribe's divisions seem to me to be those of the poet, in spite of their varying lengths.

Links of the Poem with the other Poems. From the point of view of workmanship, *Cleanness* and *Patience* may well be described as companion poems. Although an analysis of vocabulary shows many words peculiar to the one poem or the other, yet these differences are due to the variety of the themes treated in the two poems. The general diction, dialect, method of treatment, feeling, and thought link the poems closely together, though *Patience*, from the artistic standpoint, could hardly have preceded *Cleanness*.²

The parallel passages in the two poems are striking. The Deluge in the present poem should be compared with the storm in *Patience*. The Sixth Beatitude (ll. 25-8), the text of the whole poem of *Cleanness*, is recalled in the paraphrase of the Beatitudes in *Patience* (ll. 9-44), the first and last serving as the text of the poem. Similarly the paraphrases

¹ Dr. Menner does not recognize the tripartite division indicated in the MS., and states that the poem is divided by a large illuminated letter into thirteen irregular sections. Further, he subdivides the eleventh, twelfth, and last sections, and notes that 'there is no apparent reason why there should be a division at 345, 485, or 689'. But l. 345 marks the beginning of *Gen. vii*, l. 485 marks the episode of the Flood having subsided, and l. 689 introduces the story of Sodom and Gomorrah.

As regards the third main division of the poem, the first section is really introductory to the second, which deals with the story of Belshazzar, and is a poetical paraphrase of *Daniel v*.

² See also Preface to *Patience*.

CLEANNESS

from *Psalm xciii.* 8, 9, *Cleanness*, 581-6, *Patience*, 121-4, are noteworthy.¹

With *Pearl*, *Cleanness* has many points in common. It has direct reference to the 'margerye perle' as a symbol of purity (l. 556), and more than this, it is almost a homily on the main thought in *Pearl*, that none can enter the Kingdom of Heaven save he come thither 'harmless, true, and undefiled, without spot or blemish of staining sin' (*Pearl*, 722-6). It is true that the subject is treated in *Cleanness* on a grander scale, but none the less, as one reads the poem, one feels throughout the mental and spiritual qualities of the poet of *Pearl*. *Patience*, with its lesson of resignation and acceptance of the Divine Will, is more closely than *Cleanness* associated with the main purpose of *Pearl*, the theme of innocence and righteousness entering naturally into the argument of the elegy.

Cleanness too, with its lofty appraising of chastity, links itself with the poet's glorification of his hero Gawain, who, though he failed in truth, embodied the poet's ideal virtue of moral chastity. The pearl, in *Sir Gawain* as in *Cleanness*, is fittingly allegorized; Gawain is the pearl of knights, even as the pearl in *Cleanness* symbolizes the stainless soul.

Place of Composition. As for the place of composition, nothing can at present be added to the statement, made in the Preface to *Patience*, that all the tests of dialect, grammar, phonology, and vocabulary tend to fix the North-West Midland

¹ Dr. Menner argues that because the poet in *Cleanness*, 25, mentions only one of the Beatitudes, 'it is easy to suppose that the reason the poet deems it unnecessary to mention the others is because he had already done so in *Patience*'. To which one might reply that, whereas in *Cleanness* he only had occasion to refer to one, in *Patience* he subsequently referred to the eight, because his theme was Patience and Poverty, the first and the eighth. Similarly, with reference to the psalm in question, it does not follow that because in *Cleanness* the poet paraphrases, while he keeps nearer to the text in *Patience*, therefore the latter preceded the former.

PREFACE

district as the place of origin of the poems.¹ The North Lancashire dialect seems to be the nearest modern representative of the poet's language.

The marked Scandinavian elements are perhaps even more noteworthy in *Cleanness* than in the other poems, as may be seen from the discussion, in the Notes appended, of certain rare Scandinavian words preserved in the poem and hitherto unexplained. Similarly, as in the other poems, the Romance element is due not only to the French words which had passed into the native speech, but also to learned borrowings showing the poet's acquaintance with French literature, such works for example as the *Romaunt of the Rose* and Mandeville's *Travels*.

Date of Composition. So far no definite evidence has been adduced for fixing the date of *Cleanness*; and varying dates have been assigned to the poems, from 1360 to 1400. Unsuccessful attempts have been made to discover the influence of *Piers Plowman*, notably the B-Text, on *Patience*.

The author of *Cleanness* shows himself well acquainted with Mandeville's *Travels* in the French original. Though the oldest known manuscript of this work is dated 1371, it is generally accepted that the book was given to the world between 1357 and that date. It is a mere surmise that it would hardly have been known in England before 1370, and in view of the uncertainty, it is difficult to use this evidence, save in a general way.

I am inclined to think that a strong piece of evidence,

¹ For a short bibliography of works dealing with the dialect of the poems, see the Preface to *Patience*. It does not follow that the scribe of these poems may not have belonged to some other district. If Professor Wyld (*Englische Studien*, vol. 47, pp. 1-58), on the basis of the treatment of OE. *y* in the dialect of the Midlands, is correct in suggesting Derbyshire for these alliterative poems, his conclusion could, I think, only apply to the scribe of the MS., and not to the author of the poems.

fixing 1373 as the earliest possible date for *Cleanness*, may be found in one of the sources of the poem so far unnoted. I submit that our poet was intimately acquainted with the famous *Book of the Knight of La Tour Landry* in the original French,¹ which was compiled by the said Knight, 'for the instruction of his daughters', in 1371-2. In his vivid paraphrase of the Parable of the Marriage Feast, he seems to be actually introducing an anecdote recorded in this book, and the difficult passage in question can only, in my judgement, be rightly interpreted in the light of this particular anecdote (see Note on 'erigaut', l. 148).

The *Book of the Knight of La Tour Landry* is mainly a series of stories, bearing on marriage; and in *Cleanness* the poet's praise of marriage, so utterly at variance with the general character of mediaeval teaching, recalls many a statement in the book. Even the application of the pearl as symbolizing purity is emphasized in the book in two noteworthy passages, one of them immediately preceding the chapter in which occurs the anecdote referred to, namely, that of the young Knight so vainly dressed that he was reproached as being easily mistaken for a minstrel.²

Again, the allegory of the Holy Vessels in relation to Chastity is strikingly suggested in one of the 'ensamples' of the Knight, where the soul is compared to a silver platter, which comes from the goldsmith clean and white, but may become spotted by being cast into a dung-hill. When once the soul has been consecrated by confession and absolution, if then it becomes spotted, 'falling in ayen is worse than the

¹ The English version, belonging to the reign of Henry VI, was published by E.E.T.S., Original Series 33, 1868, revised edition, 1906. P. 49, ll. 4-23, p. 164, ll. 28-82 should be compared with *Cleanness*, 697-708.

The French original, *Le Livre du Chevalier De La Tour Landry*, was edited by Anatole de Montaiglon, in 1854 (Bibliothèque Elzévirienne).

² See English version, p. 158, ll. 1-8; p. 163, ll. 1-27.

PREFACE

furst synne' (pp. 11-12); *cp. Cleanness*, 1129-48. Our poet in this passage, instead of the platter, speaks of a basin, a bowl, a cup, a dish, or a plate, and thence passes on to the Holy Vessels of the Temple; but he introduces his whole idea with a reference to the pearl as the symbol of the soul. So, too, the Knight in another passage explains that 'the sowle is the precious marguarite vnto God' (p. 158, l. 1).

I venture to think that the influence of this book on the poet is unmistakable, and enables us to fix 1373 as the one limit, that is, the earliest possible date for the composition of *Cleanness*. The discovery may have important bearing on the poems generally.

The Plan of the Poem. Hitherto, those who have written on *Cleanness* have taken the poem to be a collection of Biblical stories in which the author endeavoured to enforce purity of life by paraphrases of, and commentaries on, the Parable of the Marriage Feast, the Fall of Lucifer, the Fall of Man, the Deluge, &c., and have, I think, altogether missed the plan and purpose of the poem,¹ which the poet himself clearly emphasizes in his brief Epilogue, where he explains that he has enforced the lesson of purity in a threefold way. The three themes in question, in which the lesson is set forth, are derived from three great incidents of Scripture history, illustrating, according to the poet's belief, the Divine attitude towards sins of the flesh. These incidents are the Deluge, the Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the Death of Belshazzar, the last being an inspiring homily on the defilement of the Holy Vessels. What, then, of the poet's treatment in *Cleanness* of the two other themes, namely, the Fall of Lucifer and the Fall of Man? They are introduced, as I read the poem, in corroboration, as it were, of his main contention,

¹ I leave these words as written, but I am glad to say that Dr. Menner sees this tripartite division correctly.

CLEANNES

that God's full wrath was only shown for sins of the flesh. Accordingly, the Lord did not punish fatally either Lucifer or our first parents, because, sinful though they were, they were not guilty of 'filth of the flesh', the sin in the first instance being that of pride, and in the second of disobedience. It is the appreciation of this attitude of the poem that enables one to understand one of the most difficult of all the passages in *Cleanness*, which is correct as it stands in the text, and need not be emended, namely l. 230, the meaning of which is, 'and yet God did not show His wrath towards the proud angel, nor did the wretch subdue himself to the will of God'.¹ It is as though the poet, in order to emphasize the divine abhorrence of such guilt, attempts to explain why, in His punishment of mankind's wickedness before the Flood, of the abominations of Sodom and Gomorrah, and of Belshazzar's profanation, God allowed Himself to evince Wrath, accounted for mortals as one of the Seven Deadly Sins.

The Parable of the Marriage Feast is vividly paraphrased, and serves as the Prologue to the whole poem. Later on, linking the Destruction of Sodom with the section treating of Belshazzar's defilement of the Holy Vessels, the poet again bethinks him of the Court of the Kingdom of Heaven, where the Master, King of Nature, is also a very Prince of Nurture,² and, rightly fastidious, will not suffer the sight of any one unmannerly, or aught unclean (ll. 1089-90).

As in *Pearl*, so in *Cleanness*, the poet of *Gawain* finds a joy in the very thought of courtesy, with its inherent manifestations of graciousness and good breeding. For him Christ is King of Courtesy. In a striking manner the poet endeavours

¹ Here again, this statement was written before Dr. Menner's book reached me. We are in agreement on this point.

² So *Gawain* is the 'fyne fader of nurture', *Gawain*, 919.

PREFACE

to harmonize this attribute with certain incidents in the Gospel story. Thus, he brings fourteenth-century ideals of nurture to bear on the problem of Christ's 'breaking' bread. How came it that He appeared to transgress one of the essentials of good breeding, which taught that bread must be cut with the knife, and must not be broken? This stands among the first rules in books of Nurture of the period, and seems strangely violated in the 'breaking' of bread. The poet carefully explains, following some legend current in the Middle Ages,¹ that there was such power in Christ's fingers that the breaking showed a cleaner cut than could be made by 'alle þe toles of Tolowse',—all the blades of Toledo (l. 1108).²

¹ The legend attempted to explain *Luke xxiv. 35 et quomodo cognoverunt eum in fractione panis*. That this interpretation was well known is illustrated by the following references:—(i) 'Coventry Plays', xxxviii, *The Pilgrim of Emmaus* :

'He brak the loff, as evyn on tway,

As ony sharpe knyff xuld kytt breed' (Luke speaks);

(ii) 'Towneley Plays', *Thomas of Inde*, where Peter tells of Christ's appearance at Emmaus,—'Ther bred he brake as euen as it cutt had bey'n';

(iii) 'York Plays', xl, *The Travellers to Emmaus*; Peregrinus Secundus recognized Jesus 'Be þe brede þat he brake vs so baynly betwene' (bainly = neatly, clean cut); (iv) Walter Kennedy's *Passioun of Christ* (c. 1500), st. cex :

He wes oft wont, or he passit to ded . . .

With his handis als cleyne to breik þe breid,

As with ane knyf ane wald it þair [? = kairue] in hy ;

Dr. Menner mentions reference (ii).

² I cannot discover that Toulouse was at all associated with the manufacture of cutlery. On the other hand, blades of Toledo were famous from the earliest times, though not recorded in English before the Elizabethan period; cp. 'tis a most pure *Toledo*' (Jonson, *Every Man in his Humour*, II. iv). *Culter toletanus* occurs as early as the first century in the hunting poem *Cynegeticon* of Gratius Faliscus, a contemporary of Ovid. The term was applied to the huntsman's knife, and it looks as though our poet has confused some such adjective as 'toletan', i.e. appertaining to Toledo, with 'tolosan', i.e. appertaining to Toulouse. It should be noted that Tolosa, now Toulouse, was also the name of a place in Spain, though it is unlikely that this has been the cause of the confusion in our text, which may possibly be the error of the poet or a scribe. In *Gawain*,

CLEANNESS

Similarly, if He were so fastidious and nice, how came it that He touched lepers, lazars, and others unclean? The poet finely explains that uncleanness fled appeared, as it were, from before Him, and that instantaneously at His touch, the word having been spoken, disease turned to health (ll. 1097-1100). Wherefore, as the poet expounds, if man would see God on His throne, he must be free from every fleck of sin, and purified by shrift and penance, 'waschen wyth water of schryfte',—he must be spotless, like unto a pearl, which, though it may lose its lustre through neglect, becomes clearer than ever when washed with wine as its nature demands (ll. 1125-8).¹ And (the poet proceeds in his argument) when once man has become consecrated as a holy vessel to the Lord, the hallowed possession must be safeguarded against all possible defilement. Yea, he continues, the mere basin or bowl or dish, once consecrated to the Lord, must be specially cherished. If such a vessel is by any chance defiled, His wrath is enkindled, as was well exemplified in the fate of Belshazzar (ll. 1129-52).

By this exposition the poet connects this last episode with his treatment of the Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah.

77, 'Tolouse' occurs as the name of a particular kind of stuff, where we should expect the more familiar form 'tule' or 'tuly', both of which forms occur in a similar collocation of words in the same poem, with reference to carpets or tapestry. If the word is correct, the poet must have associated 'tuly' with Toulouse, and certainly, from the analogy of similar words, e. g. 'tars', so often alliterating with the word, one would expect a connexion with some place famous for its manufacture. From the fact that it is often applied to the red colour of the material, Professor Skeat suggests derivation from OF. *tieule*, the colour of a tile, applied also to a stuff of that colour. I emend *Gauvain*, ll. 76-7, as follows:

'Smal sendal bisides, a selure hir ouer,
Of tryed Tolouse [&] of Tars tapites in-noghe.'

The scribal omission of '&' should be noted, also that the line is explanatory of 'selure', but is syntactically independent, and means 'many a tapestry of choice Tuly and Tarsic stuff'.

¹ See also above, p. xv.

PREFACE

What is most striking, to my mind, in the poet's setting forth of his theme is that he avoids what is in any way esoteric, and that his lesson is as direct as can be. He has attempted nothing beyond the comprehension of plain men, and though he may have turned to commentaries and apocryphal writings, his didactic teaching is charmingly and simply enforced, unweighted by learning or dialectic.

While planning his work, the poet meditated on other Biblical instances of God's anger, and in pondering on the subject of Nineveh he became more interested in the problem of Jonah than in any homiletic exposition as to why the Ninevites escaped from their threatened punishment. Hence, I think, came his decision to treat of the prophet by way of exemplifying the duty of resignation and obedience to the Divine Will. It is noteworthy that, in ch. ix of the *Book of the Knight of La Tour Landry*, a reference to the many cities that God had made to sink for the sin that they delighted in is followed by a brief account of how Nineveh was saved from the wrath of God because the people fasted and showed repentance.

The Poem and its Sources. I. The Biblical Basis. The poet had before him some form of the Vulgate text, and this was his main source. Though he paraphrases and amplifies elaborately, yet it is remarkable how closely he adheres to the actual words before him. A large number of difficulties in the poem may be cleared up from a careful study of the Latin. He used also commentaries or Bible Versions, as may be seen from his legendary and non-Biblical additions (see Notes *passim*).¹

¹ Professor Holthausen (*Archiv für die Neueren Sprachen*, cvi, p. 349) adduces from Peter Comestor's *Historia scholastica*, ch. 31 *exarserunt homines in alterutrum coeuntes*, with reference to ll. 265-8; ch. 34 *forte interceptus aquis vel inveniens supernatans cadaver in aquis et illectus eo*, as illustrative of ll. 459-64; ch. 52 *usque ad ignominiosam libidinem pro-*

(a) As regards the Parable of the Marriage Feast, though he refers to *Matthew* (l. 25), he has been influenced by the version of the parable in *Luke*. Our homilist, who held an exalted view of the poet's calling, identifies the man who had no wedding garment with base minstrels who prostituted their gifts to low purposes, and he recalls, if I am right in my theory, the striking anecdote, already referred to, from the *Book of the Knight of La Tour Landry*.

The enumeration of the evil deeds that may soil the soul's garment, and deprive men of the Kingdom of God (ll. 177-92), is based on *Gal.* v. 19-21, where the works of the flesh are set forth as against the fruits of the Spirit.

(b) The Fall of the Angels belongs to the common stock of knowledge of the time, though some direct source may have been before the poet. His reference to the forty days of the fall from Heaven (l. 224) differs from the Cædmonian three days and three nights, and from the Miltonic nine. In the *Vision of Piers Plowman*, A. I. 109, B. I. 111, and C. II. 108, the incident of the Fall of Lucifer is briefly referred to, 'Lucifer with legiounes lerned it in heuene', but of the three versions, B. alone mentions (l. 119) the period of the fall: 'But fellen out in fendes liknesse nyne dayes togideres,' where 'nyne' is obviously an interesting editorial change for a number beginning with *f*. The present passage suggests that 'forty' may have been the original reading. It should be pointed out that the erroneous 'nyne' in the B-version is strangely interesting in view of Milton's 'nine days they fell' (*Paradise Lost*, vi. 871), where the commentators generally refer to Hesiod (*Theog.* 722), nine days being the period of the *ruperunt*, as the possible source of ll. 693-6. These passages may well illustrate the lines in question, but the ideas may have come to the poet indirectly through some commentary. Our poet, as Professor Emerson has pointed out (*Pub. Mod. Lang. Ass. Am.* xxxi), does not follow Comestor in making *filii Dei* the sons of Seth, but 'þe fende', cp. l. 269.

PREFACE

fall of the Titans. The mediaeval poet certainly had some other source.

(c) The Fall of Man is very briefly treated (ll. 235-48);¹ but in his reference to man's having originally been destined to inherit the home that angels had forfeited, the poet is evidently recalling some version of the Fall of the Angels where Lucifer's determination to frustrate this purpose of the Divine Will was emphasized, as in the treatment of the theme in the OE. *Genesis*. In this way he links up his first two incidents.

(d) In dealing with the Flood and the Antediluvian World (ll. 249 ff.) the poet states that the generations that immediately followed Adam were like him in beauty, strength, and length of life, characteristics of Adam so abundantly referred to in Biblical legends. No law was laid on them but to look to Nature, and 'cleanly' to fulfil all her laws. Then came corruption, so that 'the fiends' (*i.e.* 'the sons of God', *Gen.* vi. 2) took wives from the daughters of men, whence came the race of giants, who still further corrupted the world; and the Lord repented that He had made man on the earth. The poet identifies the 'giants in the earth in those days' with the 'mighty men' born unto the 'fiends' by the daughters of men, *Gen.* vi. 4; *cp.* the Vulgate rendering, 'Gigantes autem erant super terram in diebus illis. Postquam enim ingressi sunt filii Dei ad filias hominum, illaeque genuerunt, isti sunt potentes a saeculo viri famosi', and Wyclif, 'Giauntis forsothe weren vpon the erthe in tho daies aftir forsothe that the sonys of God weren gon ynne to the dow3trys of men, and thei goten; thes ben my3ti of the world and famows men'.²

¹ On the eating of the apple, *cp.* *Pearl*, 637-48.

² Our poet definitely glosses 'filii Dei' as 'fende' (l. 269). This interpretation of the words in *Genesis* was evidently taken by him to underlie *Jude* 6, where the reference to the sin of the angels is immediately followed by and compared with the mention of Sodom and Gomorrah,

CLEANNESS

The injunction to Noah and his carrying out of the Divine behest (ll. 301 ff.) are fairly close to the original. The poet carefully avoids the non-Biblical addition so popular with the writers of the miracle plays of the time, to which Chaucer makes allusion, namely, the refractory character of Noah's wife, and the difficulty experienced in persuading her to go aboard. He treats his theme too seriously to admit of these humorous touches, with which he must have been familiar. On the contrary, he seems rather to emphasize 'þy wedded wyf' (l. 330). The Flood afforded the poet a congenial theme for a characteristic passage, describing the ark as a vessel imperilled by a tempest, unprovided with the safeguards of

Mast, oþer myke, oþer myry bawelyne,
Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankrez,
Hurrok, oþer hande-helme hasped on roþer,
Oþer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen.
(ll. 417-20.)

Had not our Lord been their Pilot, it would have befallen them hard!

and other instances of fleshly corruption (cp. also 2 *Pet.* ii. 4-10). 'Fende', in our poem, seems to mean the fallen angels, that is, those that had fallen with Lucifer.

It is noteworthy that the words in *Genesis* were the subject of endless controversy and of varying interpretations. The Septuagint reads 'angels of God' instead of 'sons of God'; *Enoch* vi deals with a fall of angels through their lusting after the daughters of men, and it is to this incident that *Jude*, who later on quotes from *Enoch*, refers. The more common mediaeval interpretation was to refer 'filii Dei' to the descendants of Seth, and the 'dester of þe doupe' to the daughters of Cain. The latter, in our poem, are the daughters of men, and the former Lucifer's fellows. On the passage in *Jude*, and matters connected therewith, see the edition of that book by Professor J. B. Mayor; also *The Book of Enoch*, ed. Dr. Charles. This apocryphal book, though known to the early Church, was discredited from the fourth century onwards, and was lost during the early Middle Ages until it was rediscovered in the early eighteenth century. St. Augustine's discussion of the story of the angels and the daughters of men (*De Civitate Dei*, xv. 23) may have been known to our poet.

PREFACE

Using Mandeville's *Travels* to amplify the reference to the 'montes Armeniae' of the Vulgate, *i. e.* 'Armene hilles', he mentions Mt. Ararat (in the text 'Mararath'),¹ and follows his erroneous authority in adding that the Jews call it 'Thanes' (ll. 447-8); *cp.* 'And þere besyde is anoþer hill pat men clepen Ararath, but þe Iewes clepen it TANEZ, where Noes schipp rested' (Mandeville, *Travels*, 98, 32-3).

Underlying the reference to the raven as 'rebel' (l. 455) is the old legend that when Noah called upon the bird, it objected, asking why, of all birds, it should be chosen for the task. Noah retorted that, as an unclean bird, it was of no use, either for food or for sacrifice (*cp.* Wünsche, *Der Midrasch Bereschit Rabba*, 1880, p. 147).

Though it is not clear from the Bible text that Noah commanded the raven to return, this was generally inferred. Indeed, his treachery in not returning made the raven proverbial, and 'Corbie messenger' or 'messenger Corbin' became a byword for a dilatory or faithless messenger. A passage in *Cursor Mundi* (ll. 1874-92) may well be referred to by way of commentary on ll. 453-68. The author of that poem explains how the raven was attracted by floating carrion,² and further comments on the phrase 'Corbie messenger'.³ Of Eliezer in the *Cursor Mundi* it is said, 'licknes to corbin had he nan', *i. e.* as a messenger he in no way resembled the raven.

¹ It is of course noteworthy that while the Vulgate reads 'super montes Armeniae', the Authorized Version gives the more correct rendering 'upon the mountains of Ararat'.

² Compare *Queen Mary's Psalter*, G. F. Warner, 1912, plate 12.

³ See 'Corbie messenger', NED., Jamieson's *Dictionary of the Scottish Language*, and EDD. The treatment of the raven incident is very striking in the Pageants of Noah's Flood in the *York Plays*, where obviously the bird is expected back under any conditions, to report as a messenger, while in the other cycles the treatment is different and the author's endeavour in various ways to remove the vagueness of the original.

(e) Something of the nature of a prologue introduces the theme of Sodom and Gomorrah. True, says the poet, the promise made to Noah was kept, that the world would not again be destroyed, yet Divine wrath was again roused by 'þe venym & þe vylanye & þe vycios fylþe' (l. 574), so that a rich country was wholly thereby destroyed. The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah is preluded by an account of the visit of the three Angels to Abraham at Mamre (ll. 601 ff.), and the poet sees the Patriarch, with all due courtesy, ministering hoodless before his Guests. When, later, his pleading for Sodom is at an end, our poet strikingly makes Abraham remind the Deity that Lot, 'his brother', sojourned then in Sodom (l. 772), thus very effectively recalling the relevant incident recorded in the Bible, how Abraham allowed him to choose for himself the plain of Jordan, 'well watered every where, before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar' (*Gen.* xiii. 10). It was then that he prayed that there might be no strife between him and his nephew, or between their herdsmen, 'for we be brethren'.

The poet's amplification of the brief account in Scripture of how the Lord rained brimstone and fire upon Sodom and Gomorrah, and how 'the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace', well illustrates the fondness of the alliterative poets for vigorous description of nature convulsed or tempestuous; and not the least striking passage tells how 'helle herde þe houndez of heuen' (l. 961) and was wondrously glad, and how the cliffs were everywhere split asunder as loosened leaves of an unclasped book—'as lauce¹ leuez of þe boke þat lepes in twynne' (l. 966).

¹ i.e. loosened; I reject the generally accepted reading of the line 'lance'—an erroneous reading of *n* for *u*.

PREFACE

The legend of Lot's wife, explaining her transformation into a pillar of salt, attracted the poet. A pillar of rock-salt in the neighbourhood of the Dead Sea was identified by Josephus as that of Lot's wife, and Mandeville definitely states in his *Travels* that 'at the right syde of pat dede see dwellevh 3it the wif of loth in lykness of a salt ston'.¹ The poet must have read elsewhere that this fate befell her, not only for looking back, but also for another folly on her part. Contrary to Lot's bidding (l. 819), she served at the supper salt before the Lord (l. 997). This point, of which there is no hint in the Bible narrative, was derived from some legendary source. Thus, according to a Rabbinical commentary (Wünsche, p. 244), 'Rabbi Isaac says it was because she sinned in the matter of salt on that night in which the angels came to Lot. What did she do? She went to all her neighbours and said, "Give me salt, as we have strangers". Her intention, however, was that the men of the city should become aware of them; therefore did she become a pillar of salt.' This only illustrates that there were various folk-tales explaining the pillar of salt. Rabbi Isaac, commenting on another passage, namely Lot's hospitality to the angels, explains that his wife objected to giving them salt, and thereby all the privileges of hospitality, a bad custom according to her, the idea evidently being that Lot's generous reception of strange guests was due to the example of his uncle Abraham. Our poet, however, emphasizes that she gave salt contrary to Lot's bidding, and underlying this there must have been some commentary, derived from a Jewish source, to the effect that unleavened bread should not only be without yeast but also without salt. Her transgression was not in offering the salt of hospitality with the meal, which under ordinary conditions would have been

¹ Mandeville's *Travels*, ed. Professor Hamelius, E.E.T.S., Original Series. 158, p. 681

correct, but in disobeying Lot, who recognized them as being angels,¹ though he did not impart the information to her.

The story of Sodom, and the description of the Dead Sea (ll. 1015-48), on which lead floats and feathers sink, with its reference to asphalt, the apples of Sodom, and generally the five dead cities, was directly derived by our author from the thirteenth chapter of Mandeville's *Travels*, to which reference has already been made, though it should be noted that the closing verses of the *Wisdom of Solomon*, dealing with the Sodomites, and dwelling on how 'þe costeȝ of kynde', i. e. the qualities of nature, were changed in respect of the Dead Sea (l. 1024), were also in his mind. The passage in question is certainly the original source from which the later descriptions of the Dead Sea have been developed. (*Cp.* also Note, ll. 889-90.)

(f) In his paraphrase of the story of Nebuchadnezzar and Belshazzar, the poet follows the Book of *Daniel*, with additions from other relevant parts of the Scriptures, where cross-references would direct the poet's attention to passages dealing with the particular incident treated. The Destruction of Jerusalem is given in fairly full technical detail as regards the siege (ll. 1177 ff.). The palace of Belshazzar (ll. 1385 ff.) is reminiscent of the Great Khan's court (Mandeville, ch. xxiv), and from the same source evidently came some of the descriptions of the holy vessels (ll. 1141-88). The luxury of the Khan's court furnished also many a hint. But the poet had evidently himself seen some noble examples of the goldsmith's art of his own time, and we can hardly doubt that in his fine

¹ The angels must not be offered leaven, which sets up fermentation, a form of corruption; so both Abraham and Lot are careful to place unleavened bread before them (ll. 635, 820). In Lot's case there is no doubt that he recognized the character of his visitors (l. 796); the suggestion obviously is that Abraham also recognized the three Guests, whom he hailed as a Unity (l. 612). See also Professor Emerson's article, *Modern Language Review*, x, p. 373.

PREFACE

description of the great castellated cups (ll. 1458-72) he attempted to portray some choice pieces of work with which he was familiar. The pictorial gift of the poet is well exemplified in this last section of his poem.

II. **Secular Sources and Allusions.** The *Book of the Knight of La Tour Landry* and Mandeville's *Travels* have already been referred to. The former through its *exempla* seems to have strongly attracted the poet, the latter was regarded by him as a ready means for vivifying and adding realistic touches to the Biblical text. In dealing with Ararat, the Dead Sea, Babylon, he found ready at hand rich additions in the pages of Mandeville. A right interpretation of the poet's text often receives corroboration from the pages of Mandeville, as for example 'þe Thanēs' (l. 448), as another name for Ararat;¹ and the 'stayred stones', *i. e.* the rising steps of the great throne that Belshazzar ascended (l. 1396), the latter inspired by the description in Mandeville, ch. xxiv, of how the Great Khan sat at meat, where 'the grees þat he goth vp to the table' are set forth.² In ch. xxxi Prester John's going up to meat is

¹ As far back as November 2, 1894, I called attention to the explanation of this line with reference to Mandeville's influence on the poet in this and other passages of *Cleanness*, in a paper read before the Philological Society on 'Problems in the Alliterative Poems'. The paper was not published. Dr. George Neilson in his work on 'Huchown of the Awle Ryale', 1902, independently called attention to the influence of Mandeville on *Cleanness*, and attempted to show that the Latin text was used by our poet, but the evidence is not conclusive (see p. 115). So, too, Professor Carleton Brown, independently, in *Publications of the Modern Language Association of America*, xix, 1904, added to his article on 'The Author of *The Pearl* considered in the Light of his Theological Opinions' a note on the dependence of *Cleanness* on the book of Mandeville.

² Morris rendered 'stepe stayred stones' as 'brightly shone the stones'. This is of course impossible; the words can only mean 'he ascended the rising stone steps', and the passage points to Mandeville, as indicated. The wrong interpretation of the text has caused previous investigators to miss the poet's indebtedness to Mandeville.

similarly described. The Great Khan's palace, as has already been indicated, was in the poet's mind when he described Belshazzar's 'palayce of pryde', with its 'heȝe houses wyth-iȝne' (ll. 1389-91), and rare precious stones of the gold vine growing over his throne—the 'alabaunda-rynes' and 'penitotes' (ll. 1470-2)—were set in the holy vessels of the Temple, which still further recall the cups and the vessels of the Great Khan, made of crystal and amethyst, sapphire and topaz, and other precious stones, with no baser metal than fine gold. Again, the magic birds of Gatholonabes, who dwelt in the land of Prester John, may have suggested the birds on the branches of the golden candlesticks (l. 1482), and the 'pyes and papeiayes' on the cups (l. 1465), though birds in decorative work, 'foles in foler' (l. 1410), would be quite familiar to the poet, and may represent contemporary or earlier mediaeval ornamentation, even as the castellated covers of the sacred cups, with towers and battlements (ll. 1458-63), were known to the poets especially from the lids, architecturally designed, of censers.

In view of the poet's intimate acquaintance with the *Romance of the Rose* as evidenced by *Pearl*, his direct reference to 'Clopyngnel'¹ by name and to his 'clene Rose', and his application of a passage from the poem, are of special interest (ll. 1057-68). The lover of the Lord is to conform himself to Christ and make himself 'clean', even as a lover should endeavour to win the countenance of his lady, by imitating her graces. In this way he emphasizes in a striking manner the ideal of the *De Imitatione*, 'he that followeth me walketh not in darkness'. The passage in the *Romance of the Rose* is from a long speech by the 'Friend' to the Lover, who has

¹ The English spelling indicating the French pronunciation of Clopyngnel is noteworthy. The extant Chaucerian version of the *Romance* does not include this part of the poem.

PREFACE

just been left by Reason in despair.¹ The friend instructs him how he should watch Bel Accueil, *i. e.* Fair Welcome—
‘ Conformés ²-vous à sa maniere ’:—

‘ De Bel-Acuel vous prenés garde
Par quel semblant il vous regarde,
Comment que soit, ne de quel chiere ;
Conformés-vous à sa maniere :
S’ele est ancienne et méure,
Vous metrés toute vostre cure
En vous tenir méurement ;
Et s’il se contient nicement,
Nicement vous recontenés.
De li ensivre vous penés :
S’il est liés, faites chiere lie,
S’il est corrociés, corrocie ;
S’il rit, riés ; plorés s’il ploie,
Ainsinc vous tenés chacune hore.
Ce qu’il amera, si amés,
Ce qu’il blasmera, si blasnés,
Et loés quanqu’il loera ;
Moult plus en vous s’en fierá, &c. (8021-38.)³

It is of interest that the poet uses the epithet ‘ clene ’ with reference to Clopinel’s portion of the *Romance*, ignoring certain

¹ Professor Emerson erroneously refers to *Romance of the Rose*, 2159-852 (ME. version, 2175-950), as the passage in question. Dr. R. J. Menner gives the correct reference, but goes wrong in making it part of Reason’s advice to the lover—a strange error, for the whole point of the poet’s application of the passage is that it is the friend who urges the lover to ‘conform’ to the Beloved.

² In the old editions of the *Romance* there is printed in the margin against this passage the following words: ‘Lamant se doit conformer a sa dame.’ The poet’s MS. of the *Romance* probably had something of the same kind.

³ I quote from Pierre Marteau’s edition in the *Bibliothèque Elzévirienne* (1878-80), vol. ii. In the notes to the passage the source from Ovid, *De Arte Am.* Bk. II, is quoted.

aspects of its teaching. He evidently sees its possibilities from the standpoint of religious allegory.¹

Bibliography. As pointed out by me in my Preface to *Patience*, Sir Frederic Madden, in his great collection of poems on *Syr Gawayne*, 1832, in describing MS. Cotton Nero A. x, called attention to the great merit of the other poems in the volume, and stated that they deserved to be printed. *Cleanness* was first published in 1864, in the first volume of the Early English Text Society, *Early English Alliterative Poems in the West Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century*, ed. by Richard Morris. A second and revised edition was issued in 1869. Since 1891, when I published my edition of *Pearl*, I have been dealing with the other poems of the MS. *Patience* has already appeared in the present series; and I have from time to time contributed papers, mainly to the Philological Society, on problems in *Cleanness*. Owing to its length and its apparently less attractive poetical value, due to a large extent, in my opinion, to the manner in which the poem has been presented, *Cleanness* has not so far been rightly appraised. The present edition is the result of many years' effort in this direction. My notes represent my views on many points hitherto unexplained, unnoticed, or, in my opinion, misinterpreted. Where the errors were palpable, it has seemed to me unnecessary to parade them for mere controversy. It is surprising that, where there has been so much to invite original

¹ Deguileville in his *Pèlerinage de la Vie Humaine*, 1330-5, attacked Clopinel's portion of the *Romance*, and so too a contemporary translator of the *Song of Solomon* claims that his poem is 'plus honeste que n'est celle dou Roumant c'on dit de la Rose' (*Romance de la Rose*, ed. Langlois, Soc. des Anciens Textes Français, 1914, p. 35). Deguileville, in the discussion concerning Clopinel, considers the term 'Malebouche' as applicable to him. Concerning Deguileville, see Lydgate's *Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*, ed. Dr. Furnivall and Miss Locock, E.E.T.S., Extra Series lxxvii, lxxxiii, xcii.

PREFACE

investigation, the published contributions during the last quarter of a century on the verbal and textual difficulties of the poem have left so much unexplored or inadequately treated. The necessity for a new investigation will, I am sure, be obvious, and none the less so, I venture to think, since the publication of Dr. Robert J. Menner's edition, under the title of *Purity* (*Yale Studies in English*, lxi, 1920), which appeared when the Text and Notes of the present volume were in page form, and a great part of the Introduction already written. The text of Dr. Menner's edition, though careful, is marred by being continuous, without the quatrain arrangement; the expansion of contraction marks is not indicated; the contraction for *-ur* is deliberately expanded variously as *-r* or *-ur*. The notes represent on the whole a fair statement of the various contributions to the interpretation of the poem. Save in two or three points, I find he has not anticipated my many new elucidations, which are generally in opposition to the views accepted by him. An article of mine on 'The Text of *Cleanness*', contributed to the *Modern Language Review*, vol. xiv, pp. 152-62, being observations on a series of annotations by Mr. H. Bateson in vol. xiii of the same Review, was limited to a discussion of the points in question. Subsequently I modified my own views in one or two instances, e.g. 'wrathed', l. 230 (Preface, p. xvi); 'rozly', l. 433. Professor O. F. Emerson, in the *Publications of the Modern Language Association of America*, vol. xxxiv, pp. 494-522, also dealt with these and some other problems of the poem.

As regards date, authorship, and literary history, the relevant articles will be found referred to in the foot-notes; also in my Introduction to *Pearl*, my chapter on these poems in the *Cambridge History of English Literature*, vol. i, and the bibliography of the chapter.

In an article in *The Academy*, Jan. 14, 1888, Dr. Henry

CLEANNESS

Bradley called attention to striking verbal similarities in *The Wars of Alexander* and the writings of the *Gawain*-poet; on the subject *cp.* Dr. Hennemann's *Untersuchungen über das Mittelenglische Gedicht 'Wars of Alexander'* (Berlin, 1889). There can be little doubt that the author of the latter poem was well acquainted with the present poem, as he certainly was with *Patience*.

Concerning metre and alliteration, Luick's 'Die Englische Stabreimzeile', *Anglia*, xi, 1889, also his chapter in Paul's *Grundriss*, II. ii. 160-8, and Dr. K. Schumacher's *Studien über den Stabreim in der Mittelenglischen Alliterationsdichtung*, Bonn, 1914, should be specially noted.

Professor J. E. Wells's *Manual of the Writings in Middle English*, 1916, *Supplement*, 1919, ch. xv, and the bibliographical notes thereto should be consulted.

In the present edition, purely metrical emendations have not been introduced into the text, but have been placed together in a special list, kindly prepared for me by Dr. Mabel Day, one of my colleagues at King's College, to whom I am most heartily grateful for constant help in this and the other texts of the Series.



Daniel before Belshazzar

FROM BRIT. MUS. MS. COTTON NERO AX.

CLEANNESS, ll. 1725-1740

CLEANNESSE

[PROLOGUE]

[I.]

[f. 57 a]

CLAUNNESSE who-so kyndly cowþe
comende,
& rekken vp alle þe resounþ þat ho
by riȝt askeþ,
Fayre formeþ myȝt he fynde in
for[þ]ering his speche;
& in þe contrare, kark & combraunce huge.

- 5 For wonder wroth is þe wyȝ þat wroȝt alle þinges
Wyth þe freke þat in fylþe folȝes hym after,
As renkeþ of relygioun, þat reden & syngen,
& aprochen to hys presens, & presteþ arn called.
- 9 Thay teen vnto his temple & temen to hym seluen,
Reken[ly] wyth reuerence þay r[e]chen his auter,
þay hondel þer his aune body & vsen hit boþe;
If þay in clannes be clos þay cleche gret mede.
- 13 Bot if þay conterfete crafte, & cortaysye wont,
As be honest vtwyth, & in-with alle fylþeþ,
þen ar þay synful hemself, & sulpe[n] altogeder
Boþe God & his gere, & hym to greme cachen.
- 17 He is so clene in his courte, þe kyng þat al weldeþ,
& honeste in his hous-holde, & hagherlych serued
With angeleþ enourled in alle þat is clene,
Boþe wyth-inne & wyth-outen, in wedeþ ful bryȝt.

CLEANNES :

- 21 Nif he nere scoymus & skyg & non scape louied,
Hit were a meruayl to much, hit mozt not falle!
Kryst kydde hit hym self in a carp onez,
per as he heuened a3t happe3 & hyzt hem her mede3.
- 25 Me mynez on one amonge oper, as Mapew recorder3,
pat þus of clannesse vn-close3 a ful cler speche:—
pe hapel elene of his hert hapene3 ful fayre,
For he schal loke on oure lorde wytþ a [le]ue chere.
- 29 As so sayt3, to þat syzt seche schal he neuer,
pat any vnclannesse hat3 on, auwhere abowte;
For he þat flemus vch fylþe fer fro his hert,
May not byde þat burre þat hit his body ne3e †.
- 33 For-þy hy3 not to heuen in hatere3 to-torne,
Ne in þe harlate3 hod, & hande3 vnwaschen.
For what vrpþy hapel þat hy3 honour halde3
Wolde lyke if a ladde com lyþerly attyred,
- [f. 57 b] When he were sette solempnely in a sete ryche,
Abof duke3 on dece, wytþ daynty3 serued?
þen þe harlot wytþ haste helded to þe table
Wytþ rent cokre3 at þe kne & his clutte[3] trasche[d],
- 41 & his tabarde to-torne & his tote3 oute,
Oper ani on of alle þyse, he schulde be halden vtter,
With mony blame ful bygge, a boffet, peraunter,
Hurled to þe halle-dore & harde per-oute schowued,
- 45 & be forboden þat bor3e to bowe pider neuer,
On payne of enprysonment & puttyng in stokke3;
& þus schal he be schent for his schrowde feble,
þa3 neuer in talle ne in tuch he trespas more.

PROLOGUE—THE PARABLE OF THE MARRIAGE FEAST

- 49 & if vnwelcum he were to a w[e]r[d]lych prynce,
 3et hym is þe hy3e kyng harder in heuen †;
 As Mapew mele3 in his masse of þat man ryche,
 þat made þe mukel mangerye to marie his here dere,
- 53 & sende his sonde þen to say þat þay samne schulde,
 & in comly quoyntis to com to his feste;
 'For my boles & my bore3 arn bayted & slayne,
 & my fedde foule3 fatted wyth sla3t;
- 57 My polyle þat is penne-fed & partryke3 boþe,
 Wyth schelde3 of wylde swyn, swane3 & crone3,
 Al is ropeled & rosted ry3t to þe sete;
 Come3 cof to my corte, er hit colde worþe.'
- 61 When þay knewen his cal þat þider com schulde,
 Alle ex-cused hem by þe skyly he scape by mo3t.
 On hade bo3t hym a bor3, he sayde by hys trawþe,—
 'Now t[ur]ne I þeder als tyd þe toun to by-holde.'
- 65 An oþer nayed also & nurned pis cawse:—
 'I haf 3erned & 3at 3okke3 of oxen,
 & for my hy3e3 hem bo3t, to bowe haf I mester,
 To see hem pulle in þe plow aproche me byhoue3.'
- 69 ' & I haf wedded a wyf', so wer hym þe þryd;
 'Excuse me at þe court, I may not com þere.'
 þus þay dro3 hem adre3 wyth daunger vchone,
 þat non passed to þe pla[c]e þa3 he prayed were.
- [f. 58 a] Theñne þe ludyh lorde lyked ful ille,
 & hade dedayn of þat dede, ful dry3ly he carpe3.
 He sayt3: 'Now for her owne sor3e þay for-saken habbe3;
 More to wyte is her wrange þen any wyllē gentyl.

CLEANNESS :

- 77 Þenne gotȝ forth, my gomeȝ, to þe grete streeteȝ,
 & forsetteȝ on vche a syde þe cete aboute ;
 Þe wayferande frekeȝ, on fote & on hors,
 Boþe burneȝ & burdeȝ, þe better & þe wers,
- 81 Lapeȝ hem alle lufly to lenge at my fest,
 & bryngeȝ hem blyþly to borȝe as barouneȝ þay were,
 So þat my palays platful be pyȝt al aboute ;
 Þise oper wrecheȝ i-wysse worþy noȝt wern.'
- 85 Þen þay cayred & com þat þe cost waked,
 Broȝten bachlereȝ hem wyth þat þay by bonkeȝ metten,
 Swyereȝ þat swyftly swyed on blonkeȝ,
 & also fele vpon fote, of fre & of bonde.
- 89 When þay com to þe courte keppte wern þay fayre,
 Styȝtled wyth þe stewarde, stad in þe halle,
 Ful manerly wyth marchal mad for to sitte,
 As he watȝ dere of de-gre dressed his seete.
- 93 Þenne seggeȝ to þe souerayn sayden þer-after,
 'Lo ! lorde, wyth your leue, at your lege heste
 & at þi banne we haf broȝt, as þou beden haddeȝ,
 Mony renischeche renkeȝ, & ȝet is roum more.'
- 97 Sayde þe lorde to þo ledeȝ, 'Layteȝ ȝet ferre,
 Fer[k]e[ȝ] out in þe felde, & fecheȝ mo gesteȝ ;
 Wayteȝ gorsteȝ & greueȝ, if ani gomeȝ lyggeȝ,
 What-kyn folk so þer fare, fecheȝ hem hider.
- 101 Be þay fers, be þay feble, for-leteȝ none,
 Be þay hol, be þay halt, be þay onȝed,
 & þaȝ þay ben boþe blynde & balterande cruppeleȝ,
 þat my hous may holly by halkeȝ by fylled.

PROLOGUE—THE PARABLE OF THE MARRIAGE FEAST

105 For, certez, þyse ilk renkeþ þat me renayed hadde,
 & de-nounced me noȝt now at þis tyme,
 Schul neuer sitte in my sale my soper to fele,
 Ne suppe on sope of my seve, þaȝ † þay swelt schulde.'

[f. 58 b] Thenne þe sergaunteȝ, at þat sawe, swengen þer-oute,
 & diden þe dede þat [watȝ] demed, as he deuised hade,
 & wytȝ peple of alle plyteȝ þe palays þay fyllen;
 Hit weren not alle on wyueȝ suneȝ, wonen wytȝ on
 fader.

113 Wheþer þay wern worþy, oþer wers, wel wern þay
 stowed,
 Ay þe best byfore & bryȝtest atyred,
 þe derrest at þe hyȝe dese, þat dubbed wer fayrest,
 & syþen on lenþe bilooghe ledeȝ inogh.

117 & ay a[s] segge[s] s[e]erly semed by her wedeȝ,
 So with marschal at her mete mensked þay were;
 Clene men in compaynye for-knownen wern lyte,
 & ȝet þe symplest in þat sale watȝ serued to þe fulle,

121 Boþe with menske & wytȝ mete & mynstrasy noble,
 & alle þe laykeȝ þat a lorde aȝt in londe schewe:
 & þay bigonne to be glad þat god drink haden,
 & vch mon wytȝ his mach made hym at ese.

[II.]

125 **N**OW in-myddeȝ þe mete þe mayster hym biȝoȝt
 þat he wolde se þe semble þat samned was þere,
 & re-hayte rekenly þe riche & þe pouer[en],
 & cherisch hem alle wytȝ his cher, & chaufen her joye.

CLEANNESS :

- 129 þen he boweþ fro his bour *in-to* þe brode halle,
& to þe best on þe bench, & bede hym be myry,
Solased hem *wyþ* semblaunt & syled fyrre,
Tron fro table to table & talkede ay myrþe.
- 133 Bot as he ferked ouer þe flor he fande *wyþ* his yþe,
Hit watþ not for a haly-day honestly arayed,
A þral þryþt *in* þe þrong, vnþryuandely cloþed,
Ne [*in*] no festiual frok, bot fyled with werkkeþ.
- 137 þe gome watþ vn-garnyst *wyþ* god men to dele,
& gremed þer-*wyþ* þe grete lorde, & greue hym he
þoþt.
'Say me, frende,' quop þe freke *wyþ* a felle chere,
'Hov wan þou into þis won *in* wedeþ so fowle?
- 141 þe abytt þat þou hatþ vpon, no haly-day hit menskeþ.
þou, burne, for no brydale art busked *in* wedeþ.
How watþ þou hardy þis hous for þyn vnþap [to] neþe,
In on so ratted a robe & rent at þe sydeþ?
- [f. 59 a] þow art a gome vn-goderly *in* þat gown febele;
þou praysed me & my place ful pouer & ful [g]nede,
þat watþ so prest to aproche my *presens* here-*inne*.
Hopeþ þou I be a harlot þi erigaut to prayse?'
- 149 þat oper burne watþ abayst of his broþe wordeþ,
& hurkeleþ doun with his hede, þe vrþe he bi-holdeþ;
He watþ so scoumfit of his scylle, lest he skaþe hent,
þat he ne wyst on worde what he warp schulde.
- 153 þen þe lorde wonder loude laled & cryed,
& talkeþ to his tormenttoureþ. 'Takeþ hym,' he biddeþ;
'Byndeþ byhynde at his bak boþe two his handeþ;
& felle fettereþ to his fete festeneþ bylyue.

PROLOGUE—THE PARABLE OF THE MARRIAGE FEAST

- 157 Stik hym stifly in stokeȝ, & stekeȝ hym *per*-after
 Depe in my doungeoun *per* doel euer dwelleȝ,
 Greuing & gretynȝ & grysp[yt]ynȝ harde
 Of tepe tenfully to-geder, to teche hym be quoynt.'
- 161 Thus comparisuneȝ Kryst þe kyndom of heuen
 To þis frelych feste þat fele arn to called,
 For alle arn laped luflyly, þe luper & þe better,
 þat euer wern fulȝed in font þat fest to haue.
- 165 Bot war þe wel, if þou wylt, þy wedeȝ ben clene,
 & honest for þe haly-day, lest þou harme lache,
 For aproch þou to þat prynce of parage noble,
 He hates helle no more þen hem þat ar sowle.
- 169 Wich arn þenne þy wedeȝ þou wrappeȝ þe inne,
 þat schal schewe hem so schene, schrowde of þe best?
 Hit arn þy werkeȝ wyterly, þat þou wroȝt haueȝ,
 & lyued wytþ þe lykyng þat lyȝe in þyn hert,
- 173 þat þo be frely & fresch fonde in þy lyue,
 & fetyse of a fayr forme to fote & to honde,
 & syþen alle þyn oþer lymeȝ lapped ful clene;
 þenne may þou se þy sauior & his sete ryche.
- 177 For fele[r] fauteȝ may a freke forfete his blysse,
 þat he þe souerayn ne se, þen for slauþe one;
 As for bobauce & bost & bolnande priyde,
 proly in-to þe deueleȝ þrote man þryngeȝ bylyue.
- [1.59 b] For couetyse & colwarde, & croked dedeȝ,
 For mon-sworne & men-sclȝt, & to much drynk,
 For þefte & for þrepyng, vn-þonk may mon haue,
 For roborrye & riboudrye, & resouneȝ vntrewe,

CLEANNESS :

- 185 & dysheriete & depryue dowrie of wydoe3,
 For marryng of maryage3, & mayntnauce of schrewe3,
 For traysoun & tricheherye & tyrauntyre boþe,
 & for fals famacions & fayned lawe3,—
- 189 Man may mysse þe myrþe þat much is to prayse,
 For such vnþewe3 as þise, & þole much payne,
 & in þe creatores cort com neuer more,
 Ne neuer see hym with sy3t for such sour tourne3.

[PART I.]

[I.]

- 193 **B**OT I haue herkned & herde of mony hy3e clerke3,
 & als in resoune3 of ry3t red hit my seluen,
 þat þat ilk proper prynee þat paradys welde3
 Is displeased at vch a poynt þat plyes to scape.
- 197 Bot neuer 3et in no boke breued I herde
 þat euer he wreke so wyþerly on werk þat he made,
 Ne venged for no vilte of vice ne synne,
 Ne so hastyfly wat3 hot for hatel of his wylle,
- 201 Ne neuer so sodenly so3t vn-soundely to weng,
 As for fylþe of þe flesch þat foles han vsed;
 For, as I fynde, þer he for3et alle his fre þewe3,
 & wex wod to þe wrache, for wrath at his hert.
- 205 For þe fyrste felonye þe falce fende wro3t,
 Whyl he wat3 hy3e in þe heuen houen vpon lofte,
 Of alle þyse apel aungele3 attled þe fayrest,
 & ho vnkyndely as a karle kydde a reward.

I. THE FLOOD AND THE ANTEDILUVIAN WORLD

- 209 He sez noȝt bot hym self how semly he were,
 Bot his souerayn he forsoke & sade þyse wordeȝ:
 'I schal telde vp my trone in þe tramountayne,
 & by lyke to þat lorde þat þe lyft made.'
- 213 With þis worde þat he warp þe wrake on hym lyȝt,
 Dryȝtyn wyth his dere dom hym drof to þe abyne,
 In þe mesure of his mode, his metȝ neuer þe lasse;
 Bot þer he tynt þe type dool of his tour ryche.
- [f. 60a] Þaȝ þe feloun were so fers for his fayre wedeȝ
 & his glorious glem þat glent so bryȝt,
 As sone as dryȝtyneȝ dome drof to hym seluen,
 þikke þowsandeȝ þro þrwen þer-oute;
- 221 Fellen fro þe fyrmament fendeȝ ful blake,
 Sweued at þe fyrst swap as þe snaw þikke,
 Hurled in-to helle-hole as þe hyue swarmeȝ,
 Fyltyr fenden folk forty dayeȝ lencþe,
- 225 [E]r þat styngande storme stynt ne myȝt;
 Bot as smylt mele vnder smal siue smokeȝ for þikke,
 So fro heuen to helle þat hatel schor laste,
 On vche syde of þe worlde ay-where ilyche.
- 229 Þisse, hit watȝ a brem brest & a byge wrache,
 & ȝet wrathed not þe wyȝ, ne þe wrech saȝtled,
 Ne neuer wolde, for wynnesful, his worþy God knawe,
 Ne pray hym for no pite, so proud watȝ his wyll.
- 233 For-þy þaȝ þe rape were rank, þe rawþe watȝ lyttel †;
 þaȝ he be kest into kare, he kepes no better.
 Bot þat oþer wrake þat wex, on wyȝeȝ hit lyȝt
 þurȝ þe faut of a freke þat fayled in trawþe—

- 237 Adam in-obedyent, ordaynt to blysse,
 þer pryuely in paradys his place wat3 de-vised,
 To lyue þer in lykyng þe lenþe of a terme,
 & þenne en-herite þat home þat aungelez for-gart.
- 241 Bot þur3 þe eggyng of Eue he ete of an apple
 þat en-poysened alle peplez þat parted fro hem boþe,
 For a defence þat wat3 dyzt of dryztyn seluen,
 & a payne þer-on put & pertly halden.
- 245 þe defence wat3 þe fryt þat þe freke towched,
 & þe dom is þe deþe þat drepez *vus* alle;
 Al in mesure & meþe wat3 mad þe vengiaunce,
 & efte amended wyth a mayden þat make had neuer.

[II.]

- 249 BOT in þe þryd wat3 forþrast al þat þryue schuld,
 þer wat3 malys mercyles & mawgre much scheued,
 þat wat3 for fylþe vpon folde þat þe folk vsed,
 þat þen wonyed in þe worlde wyth-uten any mayster3.
- [f. 60 b] Hit wern þe fayrest of forme & of face als,
 þe most & þe myriest þat maked wern euer,
 þe styfest, þe stalworþest þat stod euer on fete,
 & lengest lyf in hem lent of lede3 alle oþer.
- 257 For hit was þe forme-foster þat þe folde bred,
 þe apel auncetere3 sune3 þat Adam wat3 called,
 To wham God hade geuen alle þat gayn were,
 Alle þe blysse boutte blame þat bodi myzt haue;

I. THE FLOOD AND THE ANTEDILUVIAN WORLD

- 261 & pose lykkest to þe lede þat lyued next after;
 For-þy so semly to see syþen wern none;
 þer wat3 no law to hem layd bot loke to kynde,
 & kepe to hit, & alle hit cors clanly ful-fylle.
- 265 & þenne founden þay fylþe in fleschlych dede3,
 & controeued agayn kynde contrare werke3,
 & vsed hem vn-þryftyly vchon on oþer,
 & als with oþer, wylsfully, vpon a wrange wyse.
- 269 So ferly fowled her flesch þat þe fende loked
 How þe de3ter of þe douþe wern dere-lych fayre,
 & fallen in felazschyp wyth hem on folken wyse,
 & en-gendered on hem ieaunte3 wyth her jape3 ille.
- 273 Pose wern men meþele3 & ma3ty on vrþe,
 þat for her lodlych layke3 alosed þay were;
 He wat3 famed for fre þat fe3t loued best,
 & ay þe bigest in bale þe best wat3 halden.
- 277 & þenne euele3 on erþe earnestly grewen
 & multiplyed mony-folde in-monge3 mankynde,
 For þat þe ma3ty on molde so marre[d] þise oþer
 þat þe wy3e þat al wro3t ful wroþly by-gynne3.
- 281 When he knew vche contre corruppte in hit seluen,
 & vch freke forloyned fro þe ry3t waye3,
 Felle temptande tene towched his hert;
 As wy3e wo hym with-inne, werp to hym seluen:—
- 285 ‘Me for-þynke3 ful much þat euer I mon made,
 Bot I schal delyuer & do away þat doten on þis molde,
 & fleme out of þe folde al þat flesch were3,
 Fro þe burne to þe best, fro brydde3 to fysche3.

CLEANNESS :

- [f. 61 a] Al schal down & be ded & dryuen out of erþe,
 pat euer I sette saule inne; & sore hit me rweȝ
 pat euer I made hem my self; bot if I may her-after,
 I schal wayte to be war her wrencheȝ to kepe.'
- 293 Þenne in worlde watȝ a wyȝe wonyande on lyue,
 Ful redy & ful ryȝt-wys, & rewled hym fayre;
 In þe drede of dryȝtyn his dayeȝ he vseȝ;
 & ay glydande wyth his God, his grace watȝ þe more.
- 297 Hym watȝ þe nome Noe, as is innoghe knawen;
 He had þre þryuen suneȝ, & þay þre wyueȝ;
 Sem soply þat on, þat oþer hyȝt Cam,
 & þe jolef Japheth watȝ gendered þe þryd.
- 301 Now God in nwy to Noe con speke
 Wylde wrakful wordeȝ, in his wylle greued:
 'þe ende of alle-kyneȝ flesch þat on vrþe meueȝ
 Is fallen forþ-wyth my face, & forþer hit I þenk.
- 305 Wyth her vn-worpelych werk me wlateȝ wyth-inne;
 þe gore þer-of me hatȝ greued & þe glette nwyed;
 I schal strenkle my distresse, & strye al to-geder,
 Boþe ledeȝ & londe & alle þat lyf habbeȝ.
- 309 Bot make to þe a mancioun, & þat is my wylle,
 A cofer closed of tres, clanlych planed;
 Wyrk woneȝ þerinne for wylde & for tame;
 & þenne cleme hit wyth clay comly wyth-in[n]e,
- 313 & alle þe endentur dryuen daube wyth-outen;
 & þus of lenþe & of large þat lome þou make,—
 þre hundred of cupydeȝ þou holde to þe lenþe,
 Of fyfty fayre ouer-þwert forme þe brede;

I. THE FLOOD AND THE ANTEDILUVIAN WORLD

317 & loke euen þat þyn ark haue of heȝþe prette,
 & a wyndow wyd vpon[ande], wroȝt vpon lo[f]te,
 In þe compas of a cubit kyndely sware,
 A wel dutande dor, don on þe syde.

321 Haf halleȝ þer-inne & halkeȝ ful mony,
 Boþe boske[n]ȝ & boureȝ & wel bounden peneȝ;
 For I schal waken vp a water to wasch alle þe worlde,
 & quelle alle þat is quik wytȝ quauende flodeȝ.

[f. 61 v] Alle þat glydeȝ & gotȝ, & gost of lyf habbeȝ,
 I schal wast with my wrath þat wons vpon vrþe;
 Bot my forwarde wytȝ þe I festen on þis wyse,
 For þou in reysoun hatȝ rengned & ryȝtwys ben euer.

329 þou schal enter þis ark wytȝ þyn apēl barneȝ
 & þy wedded wyf; with þe þou take
 þe makeȝ of þy myry suneȝ; þis meyny of aȝte
 I schal saue of monneȝ sauleȝ, & swelt þose oper.

333 Of vche best þat bereȝ lyf busk þe a cupple,
 Of vche clene comly kynde en-close seuen makeȝ,
 Of vche horwed in ark halde bot a payre,
 For to saue me þe sede of alle ser kyndeȝ.

337 & ay þou meng wytȝ þe maleȝ þe mete ho-besteȝ,
 Vche payre by payre to plesē ayþer oper;
 Wytȝ alle þe fode þat may be founde frette þy cofer,
 For sustnaunce to yow self & also þose oper.'

341 Ful grayþely gotȝ þis god man & dos Godeȝ hestes,
 In dryȝ dred & daunger, þat durst do non oper.
 Wen hit watȝ fettled & forged & to þe fulle grayped,
 þenn con dryȝttyn hym dele dryȝly þyse wordeȝ.

[III.]

345 'NOW Noe,' quop oure lorde, 'art þou al redy?
 Hat3 þou closed þy kyst wyth clay alle aboute?'
 '3e, lorde, wyth þy leue,' sayde þe lede þenne,
 'Al is wro3t at þi worde, as þou me wyt lante3.'

349 'Enter in þenn,' quop he, '& haf þi wyf wyth þe,
 þy þre sune3 wyth-uten þrep, & her þre wyue3;
 Beste3, as I bedene haue, bosk þer-inne als,
 & when 3e arn staued styfly, stekez yow þerinne.

353 Fro seuen daye3 ben seyed I sende out by-lyue
 Such a rowtande ryge þat rayne schal swyþe,
 þat schal wasch alle þe worlde of werkez of fylþe;
 Schal no flesch vpon folde by fonden onlyue,

357 Out-taken yow a3t in þis ark staued,
 & sed þat I wyl saue of þyse ser beste3.'
 Now Noe neuer sty[n]te3 (þat [n]y3[t] he bygynne3),
 Er al wer staued & stoken, as þe steuen wolde.

[f. 62a] Thenne sone com þe seuenþe day, when samned wern
 alle,

& alle woned in þe whichche, þe wylde & þe tame;
 þen bolned þe abyne & bonkez con ryse,
 Waltes out vch walle-heued in ful wode streme3.

365 Wat3 no brymme þat abod vnbrosten by-lyue,
 þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered,
 Mony clustered clowde clef alle in clowte3,
 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe,

I. THE FLOOD AND THE ANTEDILUVIAN WORLD

- 369 Fon neuer in forty dayez, & þen þe flod rysez,
 Ouer-waltez vche a wod & þe wyde feldez;
 For when þe water of þe welkyn wyth þe worlde mette,
 Alle þat deth mozt dryze drowned þer-inne.
- 373 Þer wat3 moon for to make when meschef was cnowen,
 Þat nozt dowed bot þe deth in þe depe stremez;
 Water wylger ay wax, wone3 þat stryede,
 Hurled in-to vch hous, hent þat þer dowelled.
- 377 Fyrst feng to þe fly3t alle þat fle myzt,
 Vuche burde wyth her barne þe byggyng þay leue3,
 & bowed to þe hy3 bonk þer brentest hit wern,
 & heterly to þe hy3e hylle3 þay [h]aled on faste.
- 381 Bot al wat3 nedlez her note, for neuer cowþe stynt
 þe roze raynande ryg [ne] þe raykande wawe3,
 Er vch boþom wat3 brurd-ful to þe bonkez eggez,
 & vche a dale so depe, þat demmed at þe brynkez.
- 385 þe moste mountayne3 on mor þenne [on] more dryze,
 & þer-on flokked þe folke, forferde of þe wrake;
 Syþen þe wylde of þe wode on þe water flette,
 Summe swymmed þer-on þat saue hemself trawed;
- 389 Summe styze to a stud & stared to þe heuen,
 Rwly wyth a loud rurd rored for drede;
 Hare3, herttez also, to þe hy3e runnen;
 Bukkez, bausenez, & bulez to þe bonkkez hyzed;
- 393 & alle cryed for care to þe kyng of heuen,
 Re-couerer of þe creator þay cryed vchone,
 þat amounted † þe mase his mercy wat3 passed,
 & alle his pyte departed fro peple þat he hated.

CLEANNESS :

- [f. 62^b] Bi þat þe flod to her fete floȝed & waxed,
 þen vche a segge seȝ wel þat synk hym byhoued;
 Frendeȝ fellen in fere & faþmed to-geder
 To dryȝ her delful destyne† & dyȝen alle samen.
- 401 Luf lokeȝ to luf & his leue takeȝ,
 For to ende alle at oneȝ & for euer twynne.
 By forty dayeȝ wern faren, on folde no flesch styryed,
 þat þe flod nade al freten wyth feȝtande waȝeȝ;
- 405 For hit clam vche a clyffe cubites fyftene,
 Ouer þe hyȝest hylle þat hurkled on erþe.
 þenne mourkne in þe mudde most ful nede
 Alle þat spyrakle inspranc, no sprawlynȝ awayled,
- 409 Saue þe haȝel vnder hach & his here straunge,
 Noe þat ofte neuened þe name of oure lorde,
 Hym aȝt-sum in þat ark, as aȝel God lyked,
 þer alle ledeȝ in lome lenged druye.
- 413 þe arc houen watȝ on hyȝe wyth hurlande goteȝ,
 Kest to kytheȝ vncoupe þe clowdeȝ ful nere;
 Hit waltered on þe wylde flod, went as hit lyste,
 Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daunger hit semed,
- 417 With-ouȝen mast, oȝer myke, oȝer myry bawelyne,
 Kable, oȝer capstan to clyppe to her ankereȝ,
 Hurrok, oȝer hande-helme hasped on roȝer,
 Oȝer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen,
- 421 Bot flote forthe wyth þe flyt of þe felle wyndeȝ;
 Wheder-warde so þe water wafte, hit reboundeȝ;
 Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende;
 Nyf oure lorde hade ben her lodeȝ-mon hem had lumpen
 harde.

I. THE FLOOD AND THE ANTEDILUVIAN WORLD

- 425 Of þe lenþe of Noe lyf to lay a lel date,
 þe sex hundreth of his age & none odde 3ere3,
 Of secounde monyth þe seuen[te]þe day ry3te3,
 To-walten alle þyse welle-hede3 & þe water flowed;
- 429 & þrye3 fyfty þe flod of folwande daye3;
 Vche hille wat3 þer hidde wyth y[p]e3 ful graye;
 Al wat3 wasted þat † wonyed þe worlde wyth-inne,
 þ[at] euer flote, oþer flwe, oþer on fote 3ede.
- [f. 63 a] That ro3ly wat3 þe remnaunt þat þe rac dryue3,
 þat alle gendre3 so ioyst wern ioyned wyth-inne.
 Bot quen þe lorde of þe lyfte lyked hymselfen
 For to mynne on his mon his meth þat abyde3,
- 437 þen he wakened a wynde on wattere3 to blowe;
 þenne lasned þe llak þat large wat3 are;
 þen he stac vp þe stange3, stoped þe welle3,
 Bed blyune of þe rayn; hit batede as fast.
- 441 þenne la[u]sned þe lo3 lowkande to-geder,
 After harde daye3 wern out an hundreth & fyfte,
 As þat lyftande lome lured aboute,
 Where þe wynde & þe weder warpen hit wolde;
- 445 Hit sajtled on a softe day synkande to grounde,
 On a rasse of a rok hit rest at þe laste,
 On þe mounte of Ararach † of Armene hilles,
 þat oþer-waye3 on Ebrv hit hat þe Thaness.
- 449 Bot þa3 þe kyste in þe crage3 wer[e] closed to byde,
 3et fyned not þe flod ne fel to þe boþeme3,
 Bot þe hy3est of þe egge3 vnhuled wern a lyttel,
 þat þe burne bynne borde byhelde þe bare erþe.

CLEANNESS :

- 453 þenne wafte he vpon his wyndowe, & wysed þer-oute
 A message fro þat meyny hem molde; to seche;
 þat wat; þe rauē so ronk, þat rebel wat; euer;
 He wat; colored as þe cole, corby al vn-trwe.
- 457 & he fonge; to þe flyzt, & fanne; on þe wynde;
 Hale; hy;e vpon hyzt to herken tyþynge;
 He crouke; for comfort when carayne he fynde;
 Kast vp on a clyffe þer costese lay drye.
- 461 He hade þe smelle of þe smach & smoltes peder sone,
 Falle; on þe foule flesh & fylle; his wombe,
 & sone ;ederly for-;ete ;ister-day steuen,
 How þe cheuetayn hym charged þat þe [ch]yzt ;emed.
- 465 þe rauē rayke; hym forth, þat reches ful lyttel
 How alle fode; þer fare, elle; he fynde mete;
 Bot þe burne bynne borde þat bod to hys come
 Banned hym ful bytterly wyth bestes alle samen.
- [f. 68^b] He seche; an oþer sonde;mon, & sette; on þe dou[u]e,
 Brynge; þat bryzt vpon borde, blessed & sayde,—
 ‘Wende, worþelych wyzt, *vus* wone; to seche;
 Dryf ouer þis dymme water if þou druye fynde; ;
- 473 Bryng bodworde to bot, blysse to *vus* alle!
 þa; þat fowle be false, fre be þou euer.’
 Ho wyrle[d] out on þe weder on wynges; ful scharpe,
 Dre;ly alle a-longe day þat dorst neuer lyzt.
- 477 & when ho fynde; no folde her fote on to pyche,
 Ho vmbe-keste; þe coste & þe kyst seche;
 Ho hitte; on þe euentyde & on þe ark sitte; ;
 Noe nymmes hir anon & naytly hir stauē.

I. THE FLOOD AND THE ANTEDILUVIAN WORLD

- 481 Noe on ano^{per} day nymme³ efte þe doveue,
 & bydde³ hir bowe ouer þe borne efte bonke³ to seche;
 & ho skyrme³ vnder skwe & skowte³ aboute,
 Tyl hit wat³ nyze at þe naȝt, & Noe þen seche³.

[IV.]

- 485 **O**N ark on an euentyde houez þe dowue,
 On stamyn ho stod & styлле hym abyde³.
 What! ho broȝt in hir beke a bronch of olyue,
 Gracyously vmbe-grouen al wyth grene leue³.
- 489 þat wat³ þe syngne of sauȝte þat sende hem oure lorde,
 & þe saȝtlyng of hym self wyth þo sely beste³.
 þen wat³ þer joy in þat gyn where [wat³] jumpred er dryȝe†,
 & much comfort in þat cofer þat wat³ clay-daubed.
- 493 Myrly on a fayr morn, monyth þe fyrst,
 þat falle³ formast in þe ȝer, & þe fyrst day,
 Lede³ loȝen in þat lome & loked þer-oute,
 How þat wattere³ wern woned & þe worlde dried.
- 497 Vchon loued oure lorde, bot lenged ay styлле,
 Tyl þay had tyȝyng fro þe tolke þat tyned hem þer-
 inne.
 þen Gode³ glam to hem glod þat gladed hem alle,
 Bede hem drawe to þe dor, delyuer hem he wolde.
- 501 þen went þay to þe wykket, hit walt vpon sone;
 Boþe þe burne & his barne³ bowed þer-oute;
 Her wyue³ walke³ hem wyth & þe wylde after,
 proly þrublande in þronge, þrowen ful þykke.

CLEANNESS :

- [f. 64 a] Bot Noe of vche honest kynde nem out an odde,
 & heuened vp an auter & halzed hit fayre,
 & sette a sakerfyse *per*-on of vch a ser kynde,
 þat wat3 comly & clene; God kepez non *oper*.
- 509 When bremlý brened pose beste3, & þe brepe rysed,
 þe sauour of his sacrafyse so3t to hym euen
 þat al spede3 & spylle3; he spekes *wytþ* þat ilke
In comly comfort ful clos & cortays worde3:—
- 513 ‘Now, Noe, no more nel I *neuer* wary
 Alle þe mukel mayny-molde for no *manne3 synne3*,
 For I se wel þat hit is sothe, þat alle [segg]e3 *wytte3*
 To vn-þryfte arn alle þrawn *wytþ* þo3t of her hertte3;
- 517 & ay hat3 ben & wyl be 3et fro her barnage,
 Al is þe mynde of þe man to malyce enclýned;
 For-þy schal I *neuer* schende so schortly at ones,
 As dysstrye al for [þe doupe], daye3 of þis erþe.
- 521 Bot waxe3 now & wende3 forth, & worþe3 to monye,
 Multyplye3 on þis molde, & menske yow by-tyde!
 Sesoune3 schal yow *neuer* sese of sede ne of heruest,
 Ne hete, ne no harde forst, vmbre ne dro3þe,
- 525 Ne þe swet-nesse of somer, ne þe sadde wynter,
 Ne þe ny3t, ne þe day, ne þe newe 3ere3,
 Bot euer renne restle3; rengne3 3e *per-inne*.
per-wyth he blesse3 vch a best, & byta3t hem þis erþe.
- 529 Þen wat3 a skylly sky[l]nade, quen scaped alle þe wylde,
 Vche fowle to þe fly3t þat fyþere3 my3t serue,
 Vche fysch to þe flod þat fynne couþe nayte,
 Vche beste to þe bent þat † byte3 on erbe3;

I. THE FLOOD AND THE ANTEDILUVIAN WORLD

- 533 Wyldē wormez to her won wryþez in þe erþe,
 þe fox & þe folmarde to þe fryth wyndeþ,
 Herttes to hyȝe heþe, hareȝ to gorsteȝ,
 & lyounes & lebardeȝ to þe lake-ryftes;
- 537 Herneȝ & hanekeȝ to þe hyȝe rocheȝ,
 þe hole-foted fowle to þe flod hyȝez,
 & vche best at a brayde þer hym best lykeȝ;
 þe fowre frekeȝ of þe folde fongeȝ þe empyre.
- [f. 64 b] Lo! suche a wrakful wo for wlatsum dedeȝ
 Parformed þe hyȝe fader on folke þat he made;
 þat he chysly hade cherished he chastysed ful hardee,
 In de-voydyngē þe vylanye þat venkquyst his þeweȝ.
- 545 For-þy war þe now, wyȝe, þat worschyp desyres
 In his comlych courte þat kyng is of blysse,
 In þe fylþe of þe flesch þat þou be founden neuer,
 Tyl any water in þe worlde to wasche þe fayly.
- 549 For is no segge vnder sunne so seme of his crafteȝ,
 If he be sulped in synne þat sytteȝ vn-clene;
 On spec of a spote may spede to mysse
 Of þe syȝte of þe souerayn þat sytteȝ so hyȝe;
- 553 For þat schewe me schale in þo schyre howseȝ,
 As þe beryl bornyst byhoueȝ be clene,
 þat is sounde on vche a syde & no sem habes,—
 Wyth-outen maskle oþer mote, as margerye-perle.

[PART II.]

[I.]

557 **S**YpEN þe souerayn in sete so sore for-þoʒt
 pat euer he man vpon molde merked to lyuy,
 For he in fylþe watʒ fallen, felly he nenged,
 Quen fourferde alle þe flesh þat he formed hade.

561 Hym rwed þat he hem vp-rerde & razt hem lyflode ;
 & efte þat he hem vndyd, hard hit hym þoʒt ;
 For quen þe swemande sorʒe soʒt to his hert,
 He knyʒt a couenaunde cortaysly wyth monkynde pere,

565 In þe mesure of his mode & meþe of his wylle,
 þat he schulde neuer for no syt smyte al at oneʒ,
 As to quelle alle quykeʒ for qued þat myʒt falle,
 Whyl of þe lenþe of þe londe lasteʒ þe terme.

569 þat ilke skyl for no scape ascaped hym neuer,
 Wheder wonder-ly he wrak on wykked men after,
 Ful felly for þat ilk faute forferde a kyth ryche,
 In þe anger of his ire þat arʒed mony.

573 & al watʒ for þis ilk euel, þat vn-happen glette,
 þe venym & þe vylanye & þe vycios fylþe,
 þat by-sulpeʒ manneʒ saule in vnsounde hert,
 þat he his saueour ne see wyth syʒt of his yʒen.

[f. 65 a] †Alle illeʒ he hates as helle þat stynkkeʒ ;
 Bot non nuyeʒ hym on nazt ne neuer vpon dayeʒ
 As harlottrye vn-honest, heþyng of seluen.
 þat schameʒ for no schrewedschyp, schent mot he worþe !

II. THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH

- 581 Bot sauyour, mon, in þy self, þa3 þou a sotte lyuie,
 þa3 þou bere þy self babel, by-þenk þe sumtyme
 Wheþer he þat stykked vche a stare in vche steppe y3e,
 3if hym sel[f] be bore blynde, hit is a brod wonder.
- 585 & he þat fetly in face fettled alle eres,
 If he† hat3 losed þe lysten, hit lyfte3 meruayle.
 Trave þou neuer pat tale, vn-trwe þou hit fynde3;
 þer is no dede so derne þat ditte3 his y3en.
- 589 þer is no wy3e in his werk so war ne so styлле
 pat hit ne þrawe3 to hym þr[o] er he hit þo3t haue;
 For he is þe gropande God, þe grounde of alle dede3,
 Rypane of vche a ring þe reynye3 & hert.
- 593 & þere he fynde3 al fayre a freke wyth-inne
 [Wyth] hert honest & hol, þat hapel he honoure3,
 Sende3 hym a sad syt to se his auen face,
 & harde honyse3 þise oþer & of his erde fleme3.
- 597 Bot of þe dome of þe douþe for dede3 of schame,
 He is so skoymos of þat skape, he scarre3 bylyue;
 He may not dry3e to draw allyt, bot drepe3 in hast;
 & þat wat3 schewed schortly by a sc[h]ape one3.

[II.]

- 601 **O**LDE Abraham in erde one3 he sytte3
 Euen byfore his hous-dore vnder an oke grene;
 Bry3t blykked þe bem of þe brode heuen;
 In þe hy3e hete þer-of Abraham bide3.

CLEANNESS :

- 605 He watȝ schunt to þe schadow vnder schyre leueȝ,
þenne watȝ he war on þe waye of wlonk wyȝeȝ þryȝne ;
If þay wer farande & fre & fayre to beholde,
Hit is eþe to leue by þe last ende.
- 609 For þe lede þat þer laye þe leueȝ an-vnder,
When he hade of hem syȝt he hyȝeȝ bylyue,
& as to God þe good mon gos hem agayneȝ
& haylsed hem *in* onhede, & sayde, ‘Hende lorde,
- [f. 65 b] ȝif euer þy mon vpon molde merit disserued,
Lenge a lyttel with þy lede, I loȝly bi-seche ;
Passe neuȝ fro þi pouere, ȝif I hit pray durst,
Er þou haf biden with þi burne & vnder boȝe restted.
- 617 & I schal wyȝne yow wyȝt of water a lyttel,
& fast aboute schal I fare *your* fette wer waschene ;
Restteȝ here on þis rote & I schal rachche after
& bryȝge a morsel of bred to bau[m]e *your* hertte.’
- 621 ‘Fare forthe,’ quop þe frekeȝ, ‘& fech as þou seggeȝ ;
By bole of þis brode tre we byde þe here.’
þenne orppedly *in-to* his hous he hyȝed to Sare,
Comaunded hir to be cof & quyk at þis oneȝ ;
- 625 ‘þre metteȝ of mele mēge & ma kakeȝ,
Vnder askeȝ ful hote happe hem byliue ;
Quyl I fete sumquat fat, þou þe fyr bete,
Prestly at þis ilke poynte sum polment to make.’
- 629 He cached to his covhous, & a calf bryȝgeȝ
þat watȝ tender & not toȝe ; bed tyȝue of þe hyde ;
& sayde to his seruauȝt þat he hit seȝe faste ;
& he deruely at his dome dyȝt hit bylyue.

II. THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH

- 633 þe burne to be bare-heued buskeȝ hym þenne,
 Clecheȝ to a clene cloþe & kesteȝ on þe grene,
 þrwe þryftyly þer-on þo þre þerue kakeȝ,
 & bryngeȝ butter wyth-al, & by þe bred setteȝ;
- 637 Mete messeȝ of mylke he merkkeȝ bytwene,
 Syþen potage & polment in plater honest;
 As sewer in a god assyse he serued hem fayre,
 Wyth sadde semblaunt & swete of such as he hade;
- 641 & God as a glad gest mad god chere,
 þat watȝ fayn of his frende & his fest praysed;
 Abraham, al hodieȝ, wyth armeȝ vp-folden,
 Mynystred mete byfore þo men þat myȝtes al weldeȝ.
- 645 þenne þay sayden as þay sete samen alle þrynne,
 When þe mete watȝ remued & þay of mensk speken,
 'I schal efte here-away, Abram,' þay sayden,
 'Ȝet er þy lyueȝ lyȝt leþe vpon erþe,
- [f. 66 a] & þenne schal Sare consayue & a sun bere,
 þat schal be Abrahameȝ ayre, & after hym wyne
 Wyth wele & wyth worschyp þe worþely peple
 þat schal halde in heritage þat I haf [h]e[m] ȝark[ed].'
- 653 þenne þe burde byhynde þe dor for busmar laȝed;
 & sayde sot[y]ly to hirself Sare þe madde,—
 'May þou traw for tykle þat þou tonne moȝteȝ,
 & I so hyȝe out of age & also my lorde?'
- 657 For soþely, as says þe wryt, he wern of sadde elde,
 Boþe þe wyȝe & his wyf, such werk watȝ hem fayled,
 Fro mony a brod day by-fore ho barayn ay by[d]ene,
 þat selue Sare wyth-outen sede, in-to þat same tyme.

CLEANNESS :

- 661 þenne sayde oure syre þer he sete, 'Se! so Sare laȝes,
Not trawande þe tale þat I þe to schewed.
Hopeȝ ho oȝt may be harde my hondeȝ to work?
& ȝet I a-vow verayly þe avaut þat I made.
- 665 I schal ȝeþly aȝayn & ȝelde þat I hyȝt,
& sothely sende to Sare a souz & an hayre.'
þenne swenged forth Sare & swer by hir trawþe
þat for lot þat þay laused ho laȝed neuer.
- 669 'Now innoghe, hit is not so,' þenne nurned þe dryȝtyn,
'For þou laȝed aloȝ, bot let we hit one.'
With þat þay ros vp radly as þay rayke schulde,
& setten toward Sodamas her syȝt alle at oneȝ.
- 673 For þat cite þer bysyde watȝ sette in a vale,
No myleȝ fro Mambre mo þen tweyne,
Where-so wonyed þis ilke wyȝ þat wendeȝ wyth oure
lorde,
For to tent hym wyth tale & teche hym þe gate.
- 677 þen glydeȝ forth God, þe godmon hym folȝeȝ;
Abraham heldeȝ hem wyth, hem to conueye
In towarde þe cety of Sodamas þat synned had þenne
In þe faute of þis fylþe; þe fader hem þretes,
- 681 & sayde þus to þe segg þat sued hym after:—
'How myȝt I hyde myn hert fro Habraham þe trwe,
þat I ne dyscouered to his corse my coun-sayl so dere,
Syþen he is chosen to be cheȝ chyldryn fader,
- [f. 66v] þat so [fele] folk schal falle fro, to flete alle þe worlde,
& vche blod in þat burne blessed schal worþe;
Me bos telle to þat tolk þe tene of my wylle,
& alle myn atlyng to Abraham vn-haspe bilyue.

II. THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH

[III.]

- 689 'THE grete soun of Sodamas synkkez in myn erez,
 & þe gult of Gomorre garez me to wrath;
 I schal lyzt in-to þat led & loke my seluen
 If † þay haf don as þe dyne dryue3 onlofte.
- 693 þay han lerned a lyst þat lykez me ille,
 þat þay han founden in her flesch of faute3 þe werst;
 Vch male mat3 his mach a man as hym seluen,
 & fylter folylly in fere, on femmale3 wyse.
- 697 I compast hem a kynde crafte & kende hit hem derne,
 & amed hit in myn ordenaunce oddely dere,
 & dyzt drwry þer-inne, doole alþer-swettest,
 & þe play of paramore3 I portrayed my seluen,
- 701 & made þer-to a maner myriest of oþer,—
 When two true to-geder had tyzed hem seluen,
 By-twene a male & his make such merþe schulde co[m]e,
 Wel ny3e pure paradys mozt preue no better,
- 705 Elle3 þay mozt honestly ayþer oþer welde,
 At a styлле stollen steuen, vnstereð wyth syzt,
 Luf-lowe hem bytwene lasched so hote,
 þat alle þe meschefe3 on mold mozt hit not sleke.
- 709 Now haf þay skyfted my skyl & scorned natwre,
 & hentte3 hem in hepyng an vsage vn-clene;
 Hem to smyte for þat smod smartly I þenk,
 þat wy3e3 schal be by hem war, worlde wytⁱⁱ-outen ende.'

CLEANNES :

- 713 þenne arȝed Abraham & alle his mod chaunge[d],
For hope of þe harde hate þat hyȝt hatȝ oure lorde;
Al sykande he sayde, 'Sir, wyth yor leue,
Schal synful & sakleȝ suffer al on payne?
- 717 Weþer euer hit lyke my lorde to lyfte such domeȝ,
þat þe wykked & þe worþy schal on wrake suffer,
& weye vpon þe worre half þat wrathed þe neuer?
þat watȝ neuer þy won þat wroȝteȝ *vous* alle.
- [f. 67^a] Now fyfty fyn frendeȝ wer founde in ȝonde tounne,
In þe cety of Sodamas & also Gomorre,
þat neuer lakked þy laue, bot loued ay trauþe,
& reȝt-ful wern & resounable & redy þe to serue,
- 725 Schal þay falle in þe faute þat oþer frekeȝ wroȝt,
& ioynne to her iuggement her iuise to haue?
þat nas neuer þyn note, vn-neuened hit worþe,
þat art so gaynly a God & of goste mylde!'
- 729 'Nay, for fyfty,' quoth þe fader, '& þy fayre speche,
& þay be founden in þat folk of her fylþe clene,
I schal for-gyue alle þe gylt þurȝ my grace one,
& let hem smolt al unsmyten smolþely at oneȝ.'
- 733 'Aa blessed be þow,' quoth þe burne, 'so boner & þewed,
& al haldeȝ in þy honde, þe heuen & þe erþe,
Bot, for I haf þis talke, tatȝ to non ille,
ȝif I mele a lyttel more þat mul am & askeȝ.
- 737 What if fyue faylen of fyfty þe noumbre,
& þe remnaunt be reken, how restes þy wylle?'
'And fyue wont of fyfty,' quoth God, 'I schal forȝete
alle,
& wyth-halde my honde for hortyng on lede.'

II. THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH

- 741 ' & quat if faurty be fre & fauty pyse oper?
Schalt þow schortly al schende & schape non oper?'
'Nay, þaʒ faurty forfeete, ʒet fryst I a while,
& voyde away my vengauce, þaʒ me vyl þynk.'
- 745 þen [þeburne] obeched hym & [b]oʒ[som]ly him þonkkeʒ,
'Now sayned be þou, sauour, so symple in þy wrath!
I am bot erþe ful euel & vsle so blake,
For to mele wyth such a mayster as myʒteʒ hatʒ alle.
- 749 Bot I haue by-gonnen wyth my God, & he hit gayn
þynkeʒ,
ʒif I for-loyne as a fol þy fraunchyse may serue.
What if þretty þryuande be þrad in ʒon touneʒ,
What schal I leue[o]f my lorde,[n]if he hem leþe wolde?'
- 753 þenne þe godlych God gef hym onsware,
'ʒet for þretty in þrong I schal my þro steke,
& spare spakly of spyt in space of my þeweʒ,
& my rankor refrayne four þy reken wordeʒ.'
- [f. 67 b] 'What, for twenty,' quop þe tolke, 'vntwyneʒ þou
hem þenne?'
'Nay, ʒif þou ʒerneʒ hit ʒet, ʒark I hem grace.
If þat twenty be trwe, I tene hem no more,
Bot relece alle þat regioun of her ronk werkkeʒ.'
- 761 'Now, aþel lorde,' quop Abraham, 'oneʒ a speche,
& I schal schape no more þo schalkkeʒ to helpe.
If ten trysty in toune be tan in þi werkkeʒ,
Wylt þou mese þy mode & menddyng abyde?'
- 765 'I graunt,' quop þe grete God: 'Graunt mercy,' þat oper.
& þenne arest þe renk & razt no fyrre,
& Godde glydeʒ his gate by þose grene wayeʒ,
& he conueyen hym con wyth cast of his yʒe.

CLEANNESS :

- 769 & als he loked along þere as oure lorde passed,
 Ȝet he cryed hym after wyth careful steuen :
 ‘ Meke mayster, on þy mon to mynne if þe lyked,
 Loth lengeȝ in ȝon leede þat is my lef broþer.
- 773 He sytteȝ þer in Sodomis, þy seruauȝt so pouere,
 Among þo mansed men þat han þe much greued ;
 Ȝif þou tynenez þat toun, tempre þyn yre,
 As þy mersy may malte þy meke to spare.’
- 777 þen he wendeȝ † his way, wepande for care,
 To-warde þe mere of Mambre, [murn]ande for sorewe ;
 & þere in longyng al nyȝt he lengeȝ in wones,
 Whyl þe souerayn to Sodamas sende to spye.

[IV.]

- 781 HIS sonde † in-to Sodamas watȝ sende in þat tyme,
 In þat ilk euentyde, by aungels tweyne,
 † Meuande mekely togeder as myry men ȝonge,
 As Loot in a loge-dor lened hym alone.
- 785 In a porche of þat place pyȝt to þe ȝates,
 þat watȝ ryal & ryche so watȝ þe renkes seluen,
 As he stared in-to þe strete þer stout men played,
 He syȝe þer swey in asent swete men tweyne.
- 789 Bolde burnez wer þay boþe wyth berdles chynnez,
 R[yo]ll rollande fax to raw sylk lyke,
 Of ble as þe brere-flour where-so þe bare scheweȝed,
 Ful clene watȝ þe countenaunce of her eler yȝen.

II. THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH

- [f. 68a] Wlonk whit watȝ her wede & wel hit hem semed;
 Of alle feturez ful fyn & fautlez bope;
 Watȝ non auely in ouȝer, for aungels hit wern,
 & þat þe ȝep vnder-ȝede þat in þe ȝate sytteȝ.
- 797 He ros vp ful radly & ran hem to mete,
 & loȝe he louteȝ hem to, Loth, to þe grounde,
 & syȝen soberly,—‘Syreȝ, I yow by-seche
 þat ȝe wolde lyȝt at my loȝe & lenge þer-inne.
- 801 Comeȝ to *your* knaues kote, I craue at þis oneȝ;
 I schal fette yow a fatte *your* fette for to wasche;
 I norne yow bot for on nyȝt neȝe me to lenge,
 & in þe myry mornynȝ ȝe may *your* waye take.’
- 805 & þay nay þat þay nolde neȝ no howseȝ,
 Bot styly þer in þe strete as þay stadde wern
 þay wolde lenge þe long naȝt & logge þer-oute;
 Hit watȝ hous in-noȝe to hem þe heuen vpon lofte.
- 809 Loth laped so longe wyth luflych wordeȝ,
 þat þay hym graunted to go & gruzt no lenger.
 þe bolde to his byggyng bryngeȝ hem by-lyue,
 þat [watȝ] ryally arayed, for he watȝ ryche euer.
- 813 þe wyȝeȝ wern welcom as þe wyf couȝe,
 His two dere doȝtereȝ deuoutly hem haylsed,
 þat wer maydeneȝ ful meke, maryed not ȝet,
 & þay wer semly & swete, & swyȝe wel arayed.
- 817 Loth þenne ful lyȝtly lokeȝ hym aboute,
 & his men amonestes mete for to dyȝt,—
 ‘Bot þenkkeȝ on hit be þrefte what þynk so ȝe make,
 For wyth no *sour* ne no salt serueȝ hym neuer.’

CLEANNES :

821 Bot 3et I wene þat þe wyf hit wroth to dyspyt,
& sayde softely to hir self, 'þis vn-[s]auere hyne
Loue3 no salt in her sauce, 3et hit no skyl were
þat oþer burne be boute, þa3 boþe be nyse.'

[f. 68v] þenne ho sauere3 wyth salt her seue3 vchone,
Agayne þe bone of þe burne þat hit forboden hade,
& als ho seelt hem in scorne þat wel her skyl knewen.
Why wat3 ho, wrech, so wod? Ho wrathed oure lorde!

829 þenne seten þay at þe soper, wern serued by-lyue,
þe gestes gay & ful glad, of glam debonere,
Welawynnelly wlonk, tyl þay waschen hade,
þe trestes tylt to þe wo3e & þe table boþe.

833 Fro þe segge3 haden souped & seten bot a whyle,
Er euer þay bosked to bedde þe bor3 wat3 al vp;
Alle þat weppen my3t welde, þe wakker & þe stronger,
To vmbe-ly3e Lothe3 hous þe lede3 to take.

837 In grete flokke3 of folk þay fallen to his 3ate3,
As a scowte-wach scarred, so þe assery rysed;
Wyth kene clobbe3 of þat clos þay clat[er]3 on þe wowe3,
& wyth a schrylle scharp schout þay schewe þyse
worde[3]:

841 'If þou louye3 þy lyf, Loth, in þyse wones,
3ete vs out þose 3ong men þat 3ore-whyte here entred,
þat we may lere hym of lof, as oure lyst bidde3,
As is þe asyse of Sodomas to segge3 þat passen.'

845 Whatt! þay sputen & speken of so spitous fylþe,
What! þay 3e3ed & 3olped of 3estande sor3e,
þat 3et þe wynd & þe weder & þe worlde stynkes
Of þe brych þat vpbrayde3 þose broþelych worde3.

II. THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH

- 849 þe god man glyfte wyth þat glam & glosed for noyse,
So scharpe schame to hym schot, he schrank at þe hert,
For he knew þe costoum þat kyþed þose wrecheþ;
He doted neuer for no doel so depe in his mynde.
- 853 'Allas!' sayd hym þenne Loth, & lyztly he rysez,
& bowez forth fro þe bench in-to þe brode ȝates.
What! he wonded [for] no woþe of wekked knaueþ,
þat he ne passed þe port þe p[er]il to abide.
- 857 He went forthe at þe wyket & waft hit hym after,
þat a clyket hit clezt clos hym byhynde.
þenne he meled to þo men mesurable wordez,
For harloteþ wyth his hendelayk he hoped to chast:—
- 861 'Oo! my frendeþ so fre, *your* fare is to strange,
Dotþ a-way *your* derf dyn & dereþ neuer my gester;
Avoy! hit is *your* vylayneþ, ȝe vylen *your* seluen;
& ȝe ar iolyf gentylmen, *your* iapeþ ar ille.
- [f. 69 a] Bot I schal kenne yow by kynde a crafte þat is better;
I haf a tresor in my telde of tow my fayre deȝter,
þat ar maydeneþ vnmard for alle men ȝette;
In Sodamas, þaþ I hit say, non semloker burdes;
- 869 Hit arn ronk, hit arn rype, & redy to manne;
To samen wyth þo semly þe solace is better;
I schal biteche yow þo two þat tayt arn & quoynt,
& laykeþ wyth hem as yow lyst, & leteþ my gester
one.'
- 873 þenne þe rebaudeþ so ronk rerd such a noyse,
þat aȝly hurled in his ereþ her harloteþ speche;
'Wost þou not wel þat þou woneþ here a wyȝe strange,
An out-comlyng, a carle? We kille of þyn heued.

CLEANNESS :

- 877 Who joyned þe be iostyse oure iapeȝ to blame,
 þat com a boy to þis borȝ, þaȝ þou be burne ryche ?'
 þus þay þrobed & þrong & þrwe vmbe his ereȝ,
 & distresed hym wonder strayt, wytȝ strenkþe in þe
 prece,
- 881 Bot þat þe ȝonge men, so ȝepe, ȝornen þer-oute,
 Wapped vpon þe wyket & woznen hem tylle,
 & by þe hondeȝ hym hent & horyed hym wytȝ-inne,
 & steken þe ȝates ston-harde wyth stalworth barreȝ.
- 885 þay blwe a boffet in blande þat banned peple,
 þat þay blustered as blynde as Bayard watȝ euer ;
 þay lest of Loteȝ logging any lysoun to fynde,
 Bot nyteled þer alle þe nyȝt for noȝt at þe last.
- 889 þenne vch tolke tyȝt hem þat hade of tayt fayled,
 & vchon roþeled to þe rest þat he reche moȝt ;
 Bot þay wern wakned al wrank þat þer in won lenged,
 Of on þe vglokest vnhap † euer on erd suffred.

[V.]

- 893 **R**UDDON of þe day-rawe ros vpon vȝten,
 When merk of þe mydnyȝt moȝt no more last ;
 Ful erly þose aungeleȝ þis hapel þay ruþen,
 & glopnedly on Godeȝ halue gart hym vpryse.
- 897 Fast þe freke ferkeȝ vp ful ferd at his hert ;
 þay comaunded hym cof to each þat he hade,
 ' Wyth þy wyf & þy wyȝeȝ & þy wlonc deȝtters,
 For we laþe þe, sir Loth, þat þou þy lyf haue.

II. THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH

- [f. 69^b] Cayre tid of þis kythe er combred þou worþe,
 With alle þi here vpon haste, tyl þou a hil fynde;
 Foundeþ faste on *your* fete, bifore *your* face lokes,
 Bot bes *neuer* so bolde to blusch yow bihynde;
- 905 & loke 3e stemme no stepe, bot strecheþ on faste,
 Til 3e reche to a reset, rest 3e *neuer*;
 For we schal tyne þis toun & trayþely disstrye,
 Wyth alle þise wyþeþ so wykke wyþtly de-voyde;
- 909 & alle þe londe wyth þise ledeþ we losen at oneþ;
 Sodomas schal ful sodenly synk *in-to* grounde,
 & þe grounde of Gomorre gorde *in-to* helle,
 & vche a koste of þis kythe clater vpon hepes.'
- 913 þen laled Loth, 'Lorde, what is best?
 If I me fele vpon fote þat I fle mozt,
 Hov schulde I huyde me fro h[y]m þat hatþ his hate
 kynned,
 In þe brath of his breth þat brenneþ alle þinkeþ?
- 917 To crepe fro my creatour [I] know not wheder,
 Ne wheþer his fooschip me folþeþ bifore oþer bihynde.'
 þe freke sayde, 'No foschip oure fader hatþ þe schewed,
 Bot hizly heuened þi hele fro hem þat arn combred.
- 921 Nov wale þe a wonnyng þat þe warisch myzt,
 & he schal saue hit for þy sake þat hatþ *us* sende
 hider,
 For þou art oddely þyn one out of þis fylþe,
 & als Abraham þy[n eme] hit at him self asked.'
- 925 'Lorde, loued he worþe', quop Loth, 'vpon erþe!
 þ[er] is a cite her bisyde þat Segor hit hatte,
 Here vtter on a rounde hil hit houeþ hit one,
 I wolde, if his wylle wore, to þat won scape.'

CLEANNESS :

- 929 'Penn fare forth,' quop þat fre, ' & fyne þou neuēr,
Wyth þose ilk þat þow wylt þat þrengē þe after,
& ay goande on *your* gate, wyth-oute agayn-tote,
For alle þis londe schal be lorne, longe er þe sonne rise.'
- 933 Þe wyȝe wakened his wyf & his wlonk deȝteres,
& oþer two myri men þo maydeneȝ schulde wedde;
& þay token hit as tyt & tented hit lyttel,
Þaȝ fast laþed hem Loth, þay leȝen ful styлле.
- [f. 70a] Þe aungeleȝ hasted þise oþer & aȝly hem þratten,
& enforsed alle fawre forth at þe ȝateȝ,
þo wern Loth & his lef, his lufflyche deȝter,
þer soȝt no mo to sauement of cities aþel fyue.
- 941 Þise aungeleȝ hade hem by hande out at þe ȝateȝ,
Prechande hem þe perile, & beden hem passe fast,—
'Lest ȝe be taken in þe teche of tyraunteȝ here,
Loke ȝe bowe now bi bot; bo[sk]eȝ fast hence!'
- 945 & þay kayre ne con, & kenely flowen;
Erly, er any heuen-glem, þay to a hil comen.
Þe grete God in his greme bygȝneȝ onlofte,
To wak[e]n wedereȝ so wylde þe wyndeȝ he calleȝ;
- 949 & þay wroþely vp-wafte & wrastled togeder,
Fro fawre half of þe folde, flytande loude;
Clowdeȝ clustered bytwene kesten vp torres,
þat þe pik þunder-þrast þirled hem ofte.
- 953 Þe rayn rueled adoun, ridlande pikke
Of felle flaunkes of fyr & flakes of soufre,
Al in smolderande smoke smachande ful ille,
Swe aboute Sodamas & hit sydeȝ alle,

II. THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH

- 957 Gorde to Gomorra þat þe grounde laused ;
 Abdama & Syboym—þise ceteis alle faure—
 Al birolled wyth þe rayn, rostted & brenned ;
 & ferly flayed þat folk þat in þose fees lenged.
- 961 For when þat þe helle herde þe houndez of heuen,
 He wat3 ferlyly fayn, vnfolded bylyue ;
 þe grete barre3 of þe abyme he barst vp at one3,
 þat alle þe regiounz to-rof in riftes ful grete,
- 965 & clouen alle in lyttel cloutes þe clyffe3 ay-where,
 As lauce leue3 of þe boke þat lepes in twynne.
 þe brethe of þe brynston bi þat hit blende were,
 Al þo citees & her sydes sunkken to helle.
- 969 Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes of renkkes *wytk-inne*,
 When þay wern war of þe wrake þat no wy3e achaped ;
 Such a 3omerly 3arm of 3ellyng þer rysed,
 þer-of clatered þe cloudes, þat Kryst my3t haf rawþe.
- [f. 70b] þe segge herde þat soun to Segor þat 3ede,
 & þe wenches hym wyth þat by þe way fol3ed ;
 Ferly ferde wat3 her flesch, þat flowen ay ilyche,
 Trynande ay a hy3e trot, þat torne neuer dorsten.
- 977 Loth & þo luly-whit his leffy two dexte3,
 Ay fol3ed here face, bifore her boþe y3en ;
 Bot þe balleful burde, þat neuer bode keped,
 Blusched by-hynden her bak, þat bale for to herkken.
- 981 Hit wat3 lusty Lothes wyf þat ouer he[r] lyfte schulder
 Ones ho bluschet to þe bur3e, bot bod ho no lenger
 þat ho nas stadde a stiffe ston, a stalworth image,
 Al so salt as ani se, & so ho 3et stande3.

CLEANNES :

985 þay slypped bi & syȝe hir not þat wern hir samen-feres,
 Tyl þay in Segor wern sette, & sayned our lorde;
 Wyth lyȝt loueȝ vplyfte þay loued hym swyȝe,
 þat so his seruantes wolde see & saue of such woȝe.

989 Al watȝ damped & don & drowned by þenne;
 þe ledeȝ of þat lyttel touȝ wern lopen out for drede
 In-to þat malserande mere, marred by-lyue,
 þat noȝt saued watȝ bot Segor þat sat on a lawe.

993 þe þre ledeȝ [lent] þer-in, Loth & his deȝter;
 For his make watȝ myst, þat on þe mount lenged
 In a stonen statue þat salt sauor habbes,
 For two fautes þat þe fol watȝ founde in mistrauȝe:

997 On, ho serued at þe soper salt bifore dryȝtyn,
 & syȝen, ho blusched hir bihynde, þaȝ hir forboden
 were;
 For on ho standes a ston, & salt for þat oȝer,
 & alle lyst on hir lik þat arn on launde bestes.

1001 Abraham ful erly watȝ vp on þe morne,
 þat alle naȝt much niȝe hade nom[e]n in his hert,
 Al in longing for Loth leyen in a wache;
 þer he lafte hade oure lorde, he is on lofte wonnen.

1005 He sende to-ward Sodomas þe syȝt of his yȝen,
 þat euer hade ben an erde of erȝe þe swettest,
 As aparaunt to paradys þat plantted þe dryȝtyn,
 Nov is hit plunged in a pit like of pich fylled.

[f. 71 a] Suche a roȝun of a reche ros fro þe blake,
 Askeȝ vȝe in þe ayre & vselleȝ þer flowen,
 As a fornes ful of flot þat vpon fyr boyles,
 When bryȝt breȝnande brondeȝ ar bet þer an-vnder.

II. THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH

- 1013 þis wat3 a uengauunce violent þat voyded þise places,
 þat foundered hat3 so fayr a folk & þe folde sonkken;
 þ[er þe] f[y]u[e] citees wern set, nov is a see called,
 þat ay is drouy & dym, & ded in hit kynde,
- 1017 Blo, blubrande, & blak, vnblyþe to ne3e,
 As a stynkande stanc þat stryed synne,
 þat euer of s[mell]e & of smach smart is to fele;
 For-þy þe derk dede see hit is demed euer more.
- 1021 For hit dede3 of deþe duren þere 3et,
 For hit is brod & boþemle3, & bitter as þe galle,
 & no3t may lenge in þat lake þat any lyf bere3,
 & alle þe coste3 of kynde hit combre3 vchone.
- 1025 For lay þer-on a lump of led & hit on loft flete3,
 & folde þer-on a ly3t fyþer & hit to founs synkke3,
 & þer water may walter to wete any erþe,
 Schal neuer grene þer-on growe, gresse ne wod nawþer.
- 1029 If any schalke to be schent wer schouwued þer-inne,
 þa3 he bode in þat boþem broþely a monyth,
 He most ay lyue in þat lo3e in losyng euer-more,
 & neuer dry3e no dethe to dayes of ende.
- 1033 & as hit is corsed of kynde & hit cooste3 als,
 þe clay þat clenges þer-by arn corsyes strong,
 As alum & alkaran, þat angre arn boþe,
 Soufre *sour* & saundyuer, & oþer such mony.
- 1037 & þer walte3 of þat water in waxlokes grete
 þe spu[m]ande aspaltoun þat spysere3 sellen;
 & suche is alle þe soyle by þat se halues,
 þat fel fretes [&] flesch & festred bones.

CLEANNESS :

1041 & þer ar tres by þat terne of traytours [kynde],
 & þay borgounes & beres blomes ful fayre,
 & þe fayrest fryt þat may on folde growe,
 As orange & oþer fryt & apple-garnade,

[f. 71 b] Al so red & so ripe & rychely hwed
 As any dom myzt deuce of dayntyē oute,
 Bot quen hit is brused oþer broken, oþer byten in
 twynne,
 No worldeþ goud hit wyth-inne, bot wyndowande askes.

1049 Alle þyse ar teches & tokenes to trow vpon ȝet,
 & wittnesse of þat wykked werk, & þe wrake after
 þat oure fader for[þ]erde for fylþe of þose ledes:
 þenne vch wyȝe may wel wyt þat he þe wlonk louies.

1053 & if he louyes clene layk þat is oure lorde ryche,
 & to be coupe in his courte þou coueytes þenne,
 To se þat semly in sete & his swete face,
 Clerrer † counsail con I non, bot þat þou clene worþe.

1057 For [so] Clopyngnel in þe compas of his clene Rose,
 þer he expounes a speche, to hym þat spede wolde,
 Of a lady to be loued,—loke to hir sone
 Of wich beryng þat ho be, & wych ho best louyes,

1061 & be ryȝt such in vch a borȝe of body & of dedes,
 & folȝ þe fet of þat fere þat þou fre haldes;
 & if þou wyrkkes on þis wyse, þaȝ ho wyk were,
 Hir schal lyke þat layk þat lyknes hir tylle.

1065 If þou wyl dele drwrye wyth dryȝtyn þenne,
 & lelly louy þy lorde & his leef worþe,
 þenne confourme þe to Kryst, & þe clene make,
 þat euer is polyeed als playn as þe perle seluen.

II. LINK INTRODUCTORY TO 'THE HOLY VESSELS'

- 1069 For, loke, fro fyrst þat he lyzt *wytl*-inne þe lel mayden,
 By how comly a kest he wat3 clos þere,
 When venkkyst wat3 no *vergyn*te, ne *vyolence* maked,
 Bot much clener wat3 hir corse, God kynned þerinne.
- 1073 & efte when he borne wat3 in Bepelen þe ryche,
 In wych puryte þay departed, þaz þay pouer were;
 Wat3 neuer so blysful a *bour* as wat3 a bos þenne,
 Ne no schroude *hous* so schene as a schepon þare,
- 1077 Ne non so glad vnder God as ho þat grone schulde;
 For þer wat3 seknesse al sounde þat sarrest is halden,
 & þer wat3 rose reflagr where rote hat3 ben euer,
 & þer wat3 solace & songe wher sor3 hat3 ay cryed;
- [f. 72a] For aungelles *wytl* instrumentes of organes & pypes,
 & rial ryngande rotes & þe reken fypel,
 & alle hende þat honestly mozt an hert glade,
 Aboutte my lady wat3 lent, quen ho delyuer were.
- 1085 Þenne wat3 her blyþe barne burnyst so clene
 þat boþe þe ox & þe asse hym hered at ones;
 þay knewe hym by his clannes for kyng of nature,
 For non so clene of such a clos com neuer er þenne.
- 1089 & 3if clanly he þenne com, ful cortays *per*-after,
 þat alle þat longed to luper ful lodly he hated;
 By nobleye of his norture he nolde neuer towche
 Ozt þat wat3 vngoderly, oþer ordure wat3 inne.
- 1093 3et comen lodly to þat lede, as lazares monye,
 Summe lepre, summe lome, & lomerande blynde,
 Poysened & parlatyk & pynded in fyres,
 Drye folk & ydropike, & dede at þe laste.

CLEANNESS :

- 1097 Alle called on þat cortayse & claymed his grace:
 He heled hem wyth hynde speche of þat þay ask after,
 For what-so he towched also tyd *tourned* to hele,
 Wel clanner þen any crafte cowþe devyse;
- 1101 So [h]en[d]e wat3 his hondelyng vche ordure hit
 schonied;
 & þe gropyng so goud of God & man boþe,
 þat for fetys of his fyngeres fonded he neuer
 Nauþer to cout ne to kerue wytȝ knyf ne wyth egge;
- 1105 For-þy brek he þe bred blades wyth-uten,
 For hit ferde freloker *in fete in* his fayre honde,
 Displayed more pry[st]yly, when he hit part schulde,
 Þenne alle þe toles of Tolowse mozt tyzt hit to kerue.
- 1109 þus is he kyryous & elene þat þou his cort askes.
 Hov schulde þou com to his kyth bot if þou clene were?
 Nov ar we sore & synful & sovly vch one;
 How schulde we se, þen may we say, þat syre vpon
 throne?
- 1113 Ȝis, þat mayster is mercyable, þa3 þou be man fenny,
 & al to-marred *in myre whyle* þou on molde lyuyes;
 þou may schyne þurȝ schryfte, þa3 þou haf schome
 serued,
 & pure þe with penaunce tyl þou a perle worþe.
- [f. 72 v] Perle praysed is prys þer perre is schewed,
 þa3 h[it] not derrest be demed to dele for penies.
 Quat may þe cause be called bot for hir clene hwes,
 þat wynnes worschyp abof alle whyte stones?
- 1121 For ho schynes so schyr þat is of schap rounde,
 Wyth-uten faut oper fylþe, ȝif ho fyn were;
 & wax [ho] euer *in þe worlde in weryng* so olde,
 Ȝet þe perle payres not whyle ho *in pyese* lasttes.

II. LINK INTRODUCTORY TO 'THE HOLY VESSELS'

- 1125 & if hit cheue þe chaunce vncheryst ho worþe,
 þat ho blyndes of ble in þour þer ho lygges,
 No-bot wasch hir wyth wourchyp in wyn as ho askes,
 Ho by kynde schal be-com clerer þen are.
- 1129 So, if folk be defowled by vnfre chaunce,
 þat he be sulped in sawle, seche to schryfte,
 & he may polyce hym at þe prest, by penaunce taken,
 Wel bryȝter þen þe beryl oper browden perles.
- 1133 Bot war þe wel, if þou be waschen wyth water of
 schryfte,
 & polysed als playn as parchmen schauen,
 Sulp no more þenne in synne þy saule þer-after,
 For þenne þou dryȝtyn dyspleses wyth dedes ful sore,
- 1137 & entyses hym to tene more trayþly þen euer,
 & wel hatter to hate þen hade þou not waschen;
 For when a sawele is saȝtled & sakred to dryȝtyn,
 He holly haldes hit his & haue hit he wolde.
- 1141 þenne efte lastes hit likkes, he loses hit ille,
 As hit were rafte wyth vn-ryȝt & robbed wyth þewes.
 War þe þenne for þe wrake his wrath [hatȝ] achaufed,
 For þat þat ones watȝ his schulde efte be vn-clene.
- 1145 þaȝ hit be bot a bassyn, a bolle oper a scole,
 A dysche oper a dobler, þat dryȝtyn ones serued,
 To defowle hit euer vpon folde fast he for-bedes,
 So is he scoymus of scape þat scylful is euer.
- 1149 & þat watȝ bared in Babyloyn in Baltazar tyme,
 Hov harde vnhap þer hym hent & hastyly sone,
 For he þe vesselles avyled þat vayled in þe temple
 In seruyse of þe souerayn sum tyme byfore.

CLEANNESS :

[f. 78 a] 3if 3e wolde tyzt me a tom telle hit I wolde,
 Hov char-ged more wat3 his chaunce þat hem cherych
 nolde
 þen his fader forloyne þat feched hem wyth strenþe,
 & robbed þe relygioun of relykes alle.

[PART III.]

[I.]

1157 **D**ANYEL in his dialoke3 de-vysed sum tyme,
 As 3et is proued ex-presse in his profecies,
 Hov þe gentryse of Juise & Jherusalem
 þe ryche
 Wat3 disstryed wyth distres, & drawen to þe erþe.

1161 For þat folke in her fayth wat3 founden vntrewe,
 þat haden hyzt þe hy3e God to halde of hym euer,
 & he hem hal3ed for his & help at her nede
 In mukel meschefes mony, þat [is] meruayl to here.

1165 & þay forloyne her fayth & fol3ed oþer goddes,
 & þat wakned his wrath & wrast hit so hy3e
 þat he fylsened þe faythful in þe falce lawe
 To for-fare þe falce in þe faythe trewe.

1169 Hit wat3 sen in þat syþe þat 3ede[c]hyas reigned
 In Juda þat iustised þe Iuyne kynges;
 He sete on Salamones solie, on solemne wyse,
 Bot of leaute he wat3 lat to his lorde hende.

1173 He vsed abominaciones of idolatrye,
 & lette lyzt bi þe lawe þat he wat3 lege tylle;
 For-þi oure fader vpon folde a foman hym wakned,
 Nabigo de No3ar nuyed hym swyþe.

III. THE HOLY VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE

- 1177 He pur-sued *in* to Palastyn wyth proude men mony,
 & þer he wast wyth † werre þe wones of þorpes;
 He herȝed vp alle Israel & hent of þe beste,
 & þe gentylest of Judee *in Jerusalem* biseged,
- 1181 Vmbe-walt alle þe walles wyth wyȝes ful stronge,
 At vche a dor a doȝty duk, & dutte hem wyth-inne;
 For þe borȝ watȝ so bygge batayled † alofte,
 & stoffed wyth-inne wyth stout men to stalle hem
 þer-oute.
- 1185 Þenne watȝ þe sege sette þe cete aboute,
 Skete skarmoch skelt, much skaþe lached;
 At vch brugge a berfray on basteles wyse,
 [f. 73 b] þat seuen syþe vch a day asayled þe ȝates.
- 1189 Trwe tulkkes *in toures* teueled wyth-inne,
 In bigge brutage of borde, bulde on þe walles;
 þay feȝt & þay fende of, & fylter to-geder
 Til two ȝer ouer-torned, ȝet tok þay hit neuer.
- 1193 At þe laste vpon longe þo ledes wyth-inne,
 Faste fayled hem þe fode, enfa[m]ined monie;
 þe hote hunger wyth-inne hert hem wel sarre
 þen any dunt of þat douthe þat dowelled þer-oute.
- 1197 Þenne wern þo rowtes redles *in* þo ryche wones;
 Fro þat mete watȝ myst, megre þay wexen,
 & þay stoken so strayt þat þay ne stray myȝt
 A fote fro þat forselet to forray no goudes.
- 1201 Þenne þe kyng of þe kyth a counsayl hym takes,
 Wyth þe best of his burnes, a blench for to make;
 þay stel out on a styлле nyȝt er any steuen rys[e]d,
 & harde hurles þurȝ þe oste, er enmies hit wyste.

CLEANNESS :

- 1205 Bot er þay at-wappe ne mozt þe wach wyth-oute
 Hiȝe skelt watȝ þe askry þe skewes an-vnder ;
 Loude alarom vpon launde lulted watȝ þenne ;
 Ryche, ruped of her rest, ran to here wedes,
- 1209 Hard hattes þay hent & on hors lepes ;
 Cler claryoun crak cryed onlofte.
 By þat watȝ alle on a hepe hurlande swyþee,
 Folȝande þat oþer flote, & fonde hem bilyue,
- 1213 Ouer-tok hem as tyd, tult hem of sadeles,
 Tyl vche prynce hade his per put to þe grounde.
 & þer watȝ þe kyng kaȝt wyth Calde prynces,
 & alle hiȝe gentyle for-iusted on Ierico playnes,
- 1217 & presented wern as presoneres to þe prynce rychest,
 Nabigo de Noȝar, noble in his chayer ;
 & he þe faynest freke þat he his fo hade,
 & speke spitously hem to & spylt [hem] þerafter.
- 1221 þe kynges sunnes in his syȝt he slow euer vch one,
 & holkked out his auen yȝen heterly boþe,
 & bede þe burne to be broȝt to Babyloyn þe ryche,
 [f. 74a] & þere in dounȝoun be don to dreȝe þer his wyrdes.
- 1225 Now se, so þe soueray[n] set hatȝ his wrake !
 Nas hit not for Nabugo ne his noble nauper
 þat oþer depryued watȝ of pryde with paynes stronge,
 Bot for his beryng so badde agayn his blyþe lorde.
- 1229 For hade þe fader ben his frende þat hym bifore keped,
 Ne neuer trespass to him in teche of mysseleue,
 To colde wer alle Calde & kythes of Ynde,
 Ȝet take Torkye hem wyth, her tene hade ben little.

III. THE HOLY VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE

- 1233 3et nolde neuer Nabugo þis ilke note leue
 Er he hade t[yr]ued þis toun & torne hit to grounde;
 He ioyned vnto Jerusalem a gentyle duc þenne,
 His name wat3 Nabu-zardan, to noye þe Iues.
- 1237 He wat3 mayster of his men & my3ty him seluen,
 þe chef of his cheualrye his chekkes to make,
 He brek þe bareres as bylyue, & þe bur3 after,
 & enteres in ful earnestly, in yre of his hert.
- 1241 What! þe maysterry wat3 mene, þe men wern away,
 þe best bo3ed wyth þe burne þat þe bor3 3emed,
 & þo þat byden wer [s]o biten with þe bale hunger
 þat on wyf hade ben worþe þe welgest fourre.
- 1245 Nabizardan no3t for-þy nolde not spare,
 Bot bede al to þe bronde vnder bare egge;
 þay slown of swettest semlych burdes,
 Baped barnes in blod & her brayn spyllid.
- 1249 Prestes & prelates þay presed to deþe,
 Wyues & wenches her wombes tocoruen,
 þat her boweles out-borst aboute þe diches,
 & al wat3 carfully kylde þat þay each my3t.
- 1253 & alle [þat] swypped, vnswol3ed of þe sworde kene,
 þay wer cagged & ka3t on capeles al bare,
 Fest-ned fettres to her fete vnder fole wombes,
 & broþely bro3t to Babyloyn þer bale to suffer,
- 1257 To sytte in seruage & syte, þat sumtyme wer gentyle;
 Now ar chaunged to chorles & charged wyth werkkes,
 Boþe to cayre at þe kart & þe kuy mylke,
 [f. 74 b] þat sumtyme sete in her sale syres & burdes.

CLEANNESS :

- 1261 & 3et Nabuzardan nyl neuer stynt
 Er he to þe tempple tee wyth his tulkkes alle;
 Betes on þe barers, brestes vp þe 3ates,
 Slouen alle at a slyp þat serued þer-inne,
- 1265 Pulden prestes bi þe polle & plat of her hedes,
 Dizten dekenes to deþe, dungen doun clerkkes,
 & alle þe maydenes of þe munster maztyly hokyllen
 Wyth þe swayf of þe sworde þat swol3ed hem alle.
- 1269 Þenne ran þay to þe relykes as robbors wylde,
 & pyled alle þe appaarent þat pented to þe kyrke,
 þe pure pyleres [o]f bras pourtrayd in golde,
 & þe chef chaundler charged with þe lyzt,
- 1273 þat þer þe lamp vpon lofte þat lemed euer more
 Bifore þ[e] sancta *sanctorum* þer selcouth wat3 ofte.
 þay cast away þat condelstik, & þe crowne als,
 þat þe auter hade vpon, of apæl golde ryche,
- 1277 þe gredirne & þe goblotas garnyst of syluer,
 þe bases of þe bryzt postes & bassynes so schyre,
 Dere disches of golde & dubleres fayre,
 þe vyoles & þe vesselment of *vertuous* stones.
- 1281 Now hat3 Nabuzardan nomen alle þyse noble þynges,
 & pyled þat *precious* place & pakked þose godes;
 þe golde of þe gazafylace to swyþe gret noumbre,
 Wyth alle þe vrnmentes of þat hous, he hamppred
 to-geder.
- 1285 Alle he spoyled spitously in a sped whyle,
 þat Salomon so mony a sadde 3er so3t to make;
 Wyth alle þe coyntyse þat he cowþe clene to wyrke,
 De-uised he þe vesselment, þe vestures clene;

III. THE HOLY VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE

- 1289 Wyth slyzt of his ciences, his souerayn to loue,
 þe hous & þe anournementes he hyztled to-gedere;
 Now hatz Nabuzardan num[m]en hit al samen,
 & syþen bet doun þe burz & brend hit in askes.
- 1293 Penne wyth legiounes of ledes ouer londes he rydes,
 Herzez of Israel þe hyrne[3] aboute,
 Wyth charged chariotes þe cheftayn he fynde[3],
 [f. 75a] Bikennes þe catel to þe kyng, þat he cazt hade;
- 1297 Presented him þe presoneris in pray þat þay token,
 Moni a worþly wyze whil her worlde laste,
 Moni semly syre soun, & swyþe rych maydenes,
 þe prудdest of þe prouince, & prophetes childer,
- 1301 As Ananie & Azarie & als Mizael,
 & dere Daniel also, þat watз deuine noble,
 With moni a modey moder-chylde mo þen in-noghe.
 & Nabugo de Nozar makes much ioie,—
- 1305 Nov he þe kyng hatз conquest & þe kyth wunnen,
 & dreped alle þe doztvest & derrest in armes,
 & þe lederes of her lawe layd to þe grounde,
 & þe pryce of þe profecie presoners maked.
- 1309 Bot þe ioi of þe iuelrye so gentyle & ryche,
 When hit watз schewed hym so schene, scharp watз
 his wonder;
 Of such vessel auayed, þat vayled so huge,
 Neuer zet nas Nabugo de Nozar er penne.
- 1313 He sesed hem wyth solemnete, þe souerayn he praysed,
 þat watз apel ouer alle, Israel dryztyn;
 Such god[es], such go[un]es, such gay vessels
 Comen neuer out of kyth to Caldee reames.

CLEANNESS :

- 1317 He trussed hem *in* his tresorye *in* a tryed place,
 Rekenly wyth reuerens, as he ryzt hade;
 & *þer* he wrozt as *þe* wyse, as *þe* may wyt here-after,
 For hade he let of hem lyzt, *hym* mozt haf lumpen
 worse.
- 1321 *þat* ryche *in* gret rialte rengned his lyue,
 As *conquerour* of vche a cost he cayser watȝ hatte,
 Emperour of alle *þe* erþe & also *þe* sandan,
 & als *þe* god of *þe* grounde watȝ grauen his name.
- 1325 & al *þurȝ* dome of Daniel, fro he deuised hade
þat alle goudes com of God, & gef hit *hym* bi samples,
þat he ful clanly bi-*cnv* his carp bi *þe* laste,
 & ofte hit mekned his mynde, his maysterful werkkes.
- 1329 Bot al drawes to dyȝe *wyȝh* doel vp[o]n ende;
 Bi a hapel neuer so hyȝe he heldes to grounde;
 & so Nabugo de Noȝar, as he nedes moste,
 [f. 75v] For alle his empire so hiȝe *in* erþe is he grauen.
- 1333 Bot *þenn* *þe* bolde Baltazar, *þat* watȝ his barn aldest,
 He watȝ stalled *in* his stud, & stabled *þe* rengne;
In *þe* burȝ of Babiloyne *þe* biggest he trawed
þat nauȝer *in* heuen ne [on] erþe hade [he] no pere.
- 1337 For he bigan *in* alle *þe* glori *þat* *hym* *þe* gome lafte,
 Nabugo de Noȝar, *þat* watȝ his noble fader;
 So kene a kyng *in* Caldee com neuer er *þenne*,
 Bot honoured he not *hym* *þat* *in* heuen wonies.
- 1341 Bot fals fantummes of fendes, formed with handes
 Wyth tool out of harde tre, & telded on lofte,
 & of stokkes & stones he stoute goddes callȝ,
 When pay ar gilde al with golde & gered wyth syluer.

III. THE HOLY VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE

1345 & þere he kneles & calleȝ, & clepes after help;
 & þay reden him ryȝt, rewarde he hem hetes,
 & if þay gruchen him † grace, to gremen his hert,
 He cleches to a gret klubbe & knokkes hem to peces.

1349 þus in pryde & olipraunce his empyre he haldes,
 In lust & in lecherye & loþelych werkkes,
 & hade a wyf for to welde, a worþelych quene,
 & mony a lemman, neuer þe later, þat ladis wer called.

1353 In þe cler-nes of his *concubines* & *curious* wedeȝ,
 In notyng of nwe metes & of nice gettes,
 Al watȝ þe mynde of þat man *on* misschapen þinges,
 Til þe lorde of þe lyfte liste hit abate.

[II.]

1357 **T**HENNE þis bolde Baltazar biþenkkes hym ones
 To vouche on a-vayment of his vayne-g[l]orie;
 Hit is not innoghe to þe nice al noȝty þink vse,
 Bot if alle þe worlde wyt his wykked dedes.

1361 Baltazar þurȝ Babiloyn his banne gart crye,
 & þurȝ þe cuntre of Caldee his callyng con spryng,
 þat alle þe grete vpon grounde schulde geder hem
 samen
 & assemble at a set day at þe saudans fest.

1365 Such a mangerie to make þe man watȝ auised,
 þat vche a kythyn kyng schuld com þider;
 Vche duk wyth his duthe & oper dere lordes
 [f. 76 a] Schulde com to his court to kyþe hym for lege,

CLEANNESS :

- 1369 & to reche hym reuerens & his reuel herkken,
To loke on his lemanes & ladis hem calle.
To rose hym in his rialty rych men soʒtten,
& mony a baroun ful bolde, to Babyloyn þe noble.
- 1373 þer bowed to-ward Babiloyn burnes so mony,
Kynges, cayseres ful kene, to þe court wonnen,
Mony ludisch lordes þat ladies broʒten,
þat to neuen þe noumbre to much nye were.
- 1377 For þe bourʒ watʒ so brod & so bigge alce,
Stalled in þe fayrest stud þe sterreʒ an-vnder,
Prudly on a plat playn, plek alþer-fayrest,
Vmbe-sweyed on vch a syde wyth seuen grete wateres,
- 1381 Wyth a wonder wroʒt walle wruxeled ful hiʒe,
Wyth koynt carneles aboue, coruen ful elene,
Troched toures bitwene, twenty spere lenþe,
& piker prowen vmbe-pour wyth ouer-þwert palle.
- 1385 þe place þat plyed þe pursaunt wyth-inne
Watʒ longe & ful large & euer ilych sware,
& vch a syde vpon soyle helde seuen myle,
& þe saudans sete sette in þe myddes.
- 1389 þat watʒ a palayce of pryde passande alle oþer,
Bope of werk & of wunder, & walle[d] al aboute;
Heʒe houses wyth-inne; þe halle to hit med,
So brod bilde in a bay, þat blonkkes myʒt renne.
- 1393 When þe terme of þe tyde watʒ towched of þe feste,
Dere droʒen þer-to & vpon des metten,
& Baltazar vpon bench was busked to sete,
Stepe stayred stones of his stoute throne.

III. THE HOLY VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE

1397 þenne wat; alle þe halle-flor hiled wyth knyȝtes,
 & barounes at þe side-bordes bounet ay-where,
 For non wat; dressed vpon dece bot þe dere seluen,
 & his clere concubynes in cloþes ful bryȝt.

1401 When alle segges were þer set, þen seruyse bygynnes,
 Sturne † trumpen strake steuen in halle,
 Ay-where by þe wowes wrasten krakkes,
 & brode baneres þer-bi blusnande of gold,

[f. 76 v] Burnes berande þe † bredeȝ vpon brode skeles,
 þat were of syluer [i]n s[u]yt, & seve[s] þer-wyth,
 Lyfte logges þer-ouer & on lofte coruen,
 Pared out of paper & poynted of golde †;

1409 Broþe baboyneȝ abof, besttes an-vnder,
 Foles in foler flakerande bi-twene,
 & al in asure & ynde enaumayld ryche;
 & al on blonkken bak bere hit on honde.

1413 & ay þe nakeryn noyse, notes of pipes,
 Tymbres & tabornes, tu[k]ket among,
 Symbales & soneteȝ sware þe noyse,
 & bougounȝ busch bated so pikke.

1417 So wat; serued fele syþe þe sale alle aboute,
 Wyth solace at þe sere course, bifore þe self lorde,
 þer þe lede & alle his l[e]ue lenged at þe table,
 So faste þay weȝed to him wyne, hit warmed his hert,

1421 & breyþed vppe in to his brayn & blemyst his myȝde,
 & al waykned his wyt, & wel neȝe he foles;
 For he wayteȝ on wyde, his wenches † by-holdeȝ,
 & his bolde baronage aboute bi þe woȝes.

CLEANNESS :

- 1425 þenne a dotage ful depe drof to his hert,
 & a caytif counsayl he caȝt bi hym seluen;
 Maynly his marschal þe mayster vpon calles,
 & comaundes hym cofly coferes to lauce,
- 1429 & fech forþ [þ]e vessel þat his fader broȝt,
 Nabugo de Noȝar, noble in his strenþe,
 Conquerd with his knyȝtes & of kyrk rafte
 In Iude, in Ierusalem, in gentyle wyse:
- 1433 ‘ Bryng hem now to my borde, of beuerage hem fylles,
 Let þise ladyes of hem lape, I luf hem in hert;
 þat schal I cortaysly kype & þay schin knawe sone,
 þer is no bounte in burne lyk Baltazar þewes.’
- 1437 þenne towched to þe tresour þis tale watȝ sone,
 & he wyth keyes vn-closes kystes ful mony;
 Mony burþen ful bryȝt watȝ broȝt in-to halle,
 [f. 77 a] & couered mony a cupborde with cloþes ful quite.
- 1441 þe iueles out of Ierusalem wyth gemmes ful bryȝt
 Bi þe syde of þe sale were semely arayed;
 þe apēl auter of brasse watȝ hade in-to place,
 þe gay coroun of golde gered on lofte,
- 1445 þat hade ben blessed bifore wyth bischopes hondes
 & wyth besten blod busily anoynted,
 In þe solempne sacrefyee þat goud sauor hade,
 Bifore þe lorde of þe lyfte in louyng hym seluen,
- 1449 Now is sette for to serue Satanas þe blake,
 Bifore þe bolde Baltazar wyth bost & wyth pryde;
 Houen vpon þis auter watȝ apēl vessel,
 þat wyth [s]o curious a crafte coruen watȝ wyly.

III. THE HOLY VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE

- 1453 Salamon sete him s[eue]n ȝere & a syȝe more,
Wytȝ alle þe syence þat hym sende þe souerayn lorde,
For to compas & kest to haf hem clene wroȝt;
For þer wer bassynes ful bryȝt of brende golde clere,
- 1457 En-aumaylde wytȝ aȝer, & eweres of sute,
Couered cowpes foul clene, as casteles arayed,
En-baned vnder batelment wytȝ bantelles quoynt,
& fyled out of fygures of ferlyle schappes.
- 1461 þe coperounes of þe c[o]uacles þat on þe cuppe[s]
rereȝ,
Wer fetysely formed out in fylyoles longe;
Pinacles pyȝt þer apert þat profert bitwene,
& al bolled abof wytȝ braunches & leues;
- 1465 Pyes & papeiayes purtrayed with-inne,
As þay prudly hade piked of pom-garnades,
For alle þe blomes of þe boȝes wer blyknande perles,
& alle þe fruyt in þo formes of flaumbeande gemmes,—
- 1469 Ande safyres & sardiners & semely topace,
Alabaunda-rynes & amaraunȝ & amaffised stones,
Casydoynes & crysolytes & clere rubies,
Penitotes & pynkardines, ay perles bitwene;
- 1473 So trayled & tryfled a trauerce wer alle,
Bi vche bekyr ande ȝ bol[l]e, þe brurdes al vmbe;
þe gobelotes of golde grauen aboute,
[f. 77 b] & fyoles fretted wytȝ flores & fleȝ of golde;
- 1477 Vpon þat avter watȝ al aliche dresset.
þe candelstik bi a cost watȝ cayred pider sone,
Vpon þe pyleres apyked þat praysed hit mony,
Vpon hit baseȝ of brasse þat ber vp þe werkes;

CLEANNES :

- 1481 þe boȝes bryȝt þer abof, brayden of golde,
Braunches bredande þer-on, & bryddes þer seten
Of mony [cler] kyndes, of fele kyn hues,
As þay *wyȝh* wynges vpon wynde hade waged her fy-
þeres.
- 1485 In-mong þe leues of þe [lefsel] lampes wer grayþed,
& oper louelych lyȝt þat lemed ful fayre,
As mony morteres of wax merkked *wyȝh*-oute
Wyȝh mony a borlych best al of brende golde.
- 1489 Hit watȝ not wonte in þat wone to wast no serges,
Bot in temple of þe traupe trwly to stonde
Bifore þe *sancta sanctorum*, [þer] soþefast dryȝtyn
Expounded his speche *spiritually* to special prophetes.
- 1493 Leue þou wel þat þe lorde þat þe lyfte ȝemes
Displeȝed much at þat play in þat plyt str[a]nge,
þat his iueles so gent wyȝh iaueles wer fouled,
þat *presyous* in his presens wer proued sum whyle.
- 1497 Soberly in his sacrafyce summe wer anoynted,
þurȝ þe somones of him selfe þat syttes so hyȝe;
Now a boster on benche bibbes þerof
Tyl he be dronkken as þe deuel, & dotes þer he
syttes.
- 1501 So þe worcher of þis worlde wlates þer-wyȝh,
þat in þe poynt of her play he poruayes a mynde;
Bot er harme hem he wolde in haste of his yre,
He wayned hem a warnyng þat wonder hem þoȝt.
- 1505 Nov is alle þis guere geten glotounes to serue,
Stad in a ryche stal & stared ful bryȝt[e];
Baltazar in a brayd bede *vus* þer-of;
'Weȝe wyn in þis won! Wassay!' he cryes.

III. THE HOLY VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE

- 1509 Swyfte swaynes ful swyþe swepen þer-tylle,
 Kyppe kowpes in honde kynges to serue,
 In bryzt bolleþ ful bayn birlen þise oper,
 [f. 78a] & vche mon for his mayster machches alone.
- 1513 Þer watþ rynging, on ryzt, of ryche metalles,
 Quen renkkes in þat ryche rok rennen hit to cache,
 Clatering of couacleþ þat kesten þo burdes,
 As sonet out of sau[t]eray songe als myry.
- 1517 Þen þe dotel on dece drank þat he myzt
 & þenne [þat derrest] arn dressed, dukeþ & prynces,
 Concubines & knyzttes, bi cause of þat merthe,
 As vchon hade hym in helde he haled of þe cuppe.
- 1521 So long likked þise lordes þise lykores swete,
 & gloryed on her falce goddes & her grace calles,
 þat were of stokkes & stones, stille euer more;
 Neuer steuen hem astel, so stoken is þ hor tonge.
- 1525 Alle þe goude golden goddes þe gauleþ zet neunen,
 Belfagor & Belyal, & Belssabub als,
 He[ry]ed hem as hyþly as heuen wer þayres,
 Bot hym þat alle goudes giues, þat God þay for-zeten.
- 1529 For-þ[y] a ferly bifel þat fele folk seþen;
 Fyrst knew hit þe kyng & alle þe cort after;
 In þe palays pryncipale, vpon þe playn wowe,
 In contrary of þe candelstik, þ[er] clerest hit schyned,
- 1533 Þer apered a paume, wyth poyntel in fyngres,
 þat watþ grysly & gret, & grymly he wrytes,
 Non oper forme bot a fust faylande þe wryste,
 Pared on þe parget, purtrayed lettres.

CLEANNESS :

- 1537 When þat bolde Baltazar blushed to þat neue,
Such a dasande drede dused to his hert,
þat al falewed his face & fayled þe chere;
þe stronge strok of þe stonde strayned his ioynþes;
- 1541 His enes cachches to close, & [he] cluchches his hommes,
&† wyth plat-tyng his paumes displayes his ler[u]s,
& romyes as a rad ryth þat roreþ for drede,
Ay biholdand þe honde til hit hade al grauen,
& rasped on þe roþ woþe runisch saueþ.
- 1546 When hit þe scrypture hade scraped wyth a s[c]rof
penne,
As a coltour in clay cerues þ[e] forþes,
[f. 78 b] þenne hit vanist verayly & voyded of syþt,
Bot þe lettres bileued ful large vpon plaster.
- 1550 Sone so þe kyng for his care carping myþt wyne,
He bede his burnes boþ to þat were bok-lered,
To wayte þe wryt þat hit wolde, & wyter hym to say,
'For al hit frayes my flesche, þe fyngres so grymme.'
- 1554 Scoleres skelten þeratte þe skyl for to fynde,
Bot þer watþ neuer on so wyse couþe on worde rede,
Ne what ledisch lore ne langage nauper,
What tyþyng ne tale tokened þo draþtes.
- 1558 þenne þe bolde Baltazar bred ner wode,
& [eþ]ede þe cete to seche segges þurþ-out
þat wer wyse of wyche-crafte, & warlaþes oþer
þat con dele wyth demerlayk & deuine lettres.
- 1562 'Calle hem alle to my cort, þo Calde clerkes,
Vn-folde hem alle þis ferly þat is bifallen here,
& calle wyth a hize cry, "He þat þe kyng wysses,
In expounyng of speche þat spredes in þise lettres,

III. THE HOLY VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE

- 1566 & make[s] þe mater to malt my mynde wyth-inne,
 þat I may wyterly wyt what þat wryt menes,
 He schal be gered ful gaye in gounes of porpre,
 & a coler of cler golde clos vmbe his þrote;
- 1570 He schal be prymate & prynce of pure clergie,
 & of my þreuenest lordez þe þrydde he schal [be],
 & of my reme þe rychest to ryde wyth myseluen,
 Out-taken bare two, & þenne he þe þrydde.”’
- 1574 Þis cry wat3 vp-caste, & þer comen mony,
 Clerkes out of Caldye þat kennest wer knauen,
 As þe sage sathrapas þat sorsory coupe,
 Wyche3 & walkyries woznen to þat sale,
- 1578 Deuinores of demorlaykes þat dremes cowþe rede,
 Sorsers [of] exorsismus & fele such clerkes;
 & alle þat loked on þat letter as lewed þay were
 As þay had loked in þe leper of my lyft bote.
- 1582 Þenne cryes þe kyng & kerues his wedes;
 What! he corsed his clerkes & calde hem chorles;
 [f. 79 a] To henge þe harlotes he he3ed ful ofte;
 So wat3 þe wy3e wytles, he wed wel ner.
- 1586 Ho herde hym chyde to þe chambre þat wat3 þe chef
 quene.
 When ho wat3 wytered bi wy3es what wat3 þe cause,
 Suche a chaungande chaunce in þe chef halle,
 þe lady, to lauce þat los þat þe lorde hade,
 Glydes down by þe grece & gos to þe kyng.
- 1591 Ho kneles on þe colde erþe & carpes to hym seluen
 Wordes of worchyp wyth a wys speche.

CLEANNESS :

- 1593 'Kene kyng,' *quop* þe quene, 'kayser of vrþe,
 Euer laste þy lyf in lenþe of dayes!
 Why hatz þou rended þy robe for redles here-inne,
 Þa3 þose ledes ben lewed lettres to rede,
- 1597 & hatz a hapel in þy holde, as I haf herde ofte,
 þat hatz þe gost† of God þat gyes alle soþes?
 His sawle is ful of syence, sazes to schawe,
 To open vch a hide þyng of aunteres vn-cowþe.
- 1601 þat is he þat ful ofte hatz heuened þy fader
 Of mony anger ful hote *wyth* his holy speche;
 When Nabugo de Nozar wat3 nyed in stoundes,
 He de-vysed his dremes to þe dere trawþe;
- 1605 He keuered hym *wyth* his counsayl of caytyf wyrdes;
 Alle þat he spured hym in space he expowned clene
 þur3 þe sped of þe spyryt þat sprad hym *wyth-inne*
 Of þe godel[i]est godde3 þat gaynes ay-where.
- 1609 For his depe diuinite & his dere sawes,
 þy bolde fader Baltazar bede by his name,
 þat now is demed Danyel of derne coninges,
 þat ca3t wat3 in þe captyuide in cuntre of Iues.
- 1613 Nabuzardan hym nome, & now is he here,
 A prophete of þat prouince & pryce of þe worlde.
 Sende in-to þe cete to seche hym bylyue,
 & wyne hym *wyth* þ[i] worchyp to wayne þe bote;
- 1617 & þa3 þe mater be merk þat merked is 3ender,
 He schal de-clar hit also [cler], as hit on clay standez.'
 þat gode counseyl at þe quene wat3 cached as† swyþe;
 [f. 79 b] þe burne byfore Baltazar wat3 bro3t in a whyle.

III. THE HOLY VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE

- 1621 When he com bifore þe kyng & clanly had halsed,
 Baltazar vmbe-brayde hym, & '[B]eue sir,' he sayde,
 'Hit is tolde me bi tulkes þat þou trwe were
 Profete of þat prouynce þat prayed my fader,
- 1625 Ande þat þou hatz in þy hert holy connyng,
 Of sapyence þi sawle ful, sobes to schawe,
 Goddes gost is þe geuen þat gyes alle þynges,
 & þou vnhyles vch hidde þat heuen-kyng myntes.
- 1629 & here is a ferly byfallen, & I fayn wolde
 Wyt þe wytte of þe wryt þat on þe wowe clyues,
 For alle Calde clerkes han cowardely fayled;
 If þou wyt^h quayntyse con quere hit, I quyte þe þy
 mede.
- 1633 For if þou redes hit by ryzt & hit to resoun brynges,
 Fyrst telle me þe tyxte of þe tede lettres,
 & syþen þe mater of þe mode mene me þer-after,
 & I schal halde þe þe hest þat I þe hyzt haue:
- 1637 Apyke þe in porpre cloþe, palle alþer-fynest,
 & þe byze of bryzt golde abowte þyn nekke,
 & þe þryd þryuenest þat þrynges me after,
 þou schal be baroun vpon benche, bede I þe no lasse.
- 1641 Derfly þenne Danyel deles þyse wordes:
 'Ryche kyng of þis rengne, rede þe oure lorde!
 Hit is surely soth, þe souerayn of heuen
 Fylsened euer þy fader & vpon folde cheryched,
- 1645 Gart hym grattest to be of gouernores alle,
 & alle þe worlde in his wylle welde as hym lyke[d].
 Who-so wolde wel do, wel hym bityde,
 & quos deth so he dezyre[d], he dreped als fast;

CLEANNES :

- 1649 Who-so hym lyked to lyft, on lofte watȝ he sone,
 & quo-so hym lyked to lay, watȝ loȝed bylyue.
 So watȝ noted þe note of Nabugo de Noȝar,
 Styfly stabled þe rengne bi þe stronge dryȝtyn ;
- 1653 For of þe hyȝest he hade a hope in his hert,
 þat vche pouer past out of þat prynce euen ;
 & whyle þat [coyntise] watȝ cleȝt clos in his hert,
 þere watȝ no mon vpon molde of myȝt as hym seluen ;
- [f.80 a] Til hit bitide on a tyme towched hym pryde
 For his lordeschyp so large & his lyf ryche ;
 He hade so huge an insyȝt to his aune dedes
 þat þe power of þe hyȝe prynce he purely forȝetes.
- 1661 þenne blynnes he not of blasfemy on to blame þe
 dryȝtyn,
 His myȝt mete to Goddes he made wyth his wordes :
 " I am god of þe grounde, to gye as me lykes,
 As he þat hyȝe is in heuen his aungeles þat weldes.
- 1665 If he hatȝ formed þe folde & folk þer vpone,
 I haf bigged Babiloyne, burȝ alþer-rychest,
 Stabled þer-inne vche a ston in strenkþe of myn armes,
 Moȝt neuer myȝt bot myn make such anoþer."
- 1669 Watȝ not þis ilke worde oneȝ wonnen of his mowþe,
 Er þenne þe souerayn saȝe souned in his eres :
 " Now Nabugo de Noȝar innoȝe hatȝ spoken,
 Now is alle þy pryncipalte past at ones,
- 1673 & þou, remued fro monnes sunes, on mor most abide,
 & in wasturme walk, & wyth þe wylde dowelle,
 As best, byte on þe bent of braken & erbes,
 Wyth wrope wolves to won & wyth wylde asses."

III. THE HOLY VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE

- 1677 In-myddde þe poynt of his pryde de-parted he þere
 Fro þe soly of his solempnete, his solace he leues,
 & earfully is out-kast to contre vnknawen,
 Fer in-to a fyr fryth þere frekes neuer comen.
- 1681 His hert heldet vnhole, he hoped non oper
 Bot a best þat he be, a bol oper an oxe;
 He fares forth on alle faure, fogge wat3 his mete,
 & ete ay as a horce when erbes were fallen.
- 1685 þus he countes hym a kow, þat wat3 a kyng ryche,
 Quyle seuen syþe3 were ouer-seyed, someres I trawe,
 By þat mony þik th[e]3e þryzt vmbe his lyre,
 þat alle wat3 dubbed & dyzt in þe dew of heuen.
- 1689 Faxe fyltered & felt flosed hym vmbe,
 þat schad fro his schulderes to his sch[e]re-wykes,
 & twenty-folde twynande hit to his tos razt,
 þer mony clyuy as clyde hit clyzt to-geder.
- 1693 His berde i-brad alle his brest to þe bare vrþe,
 [f. 80 b] His browes bresed as breres aboute his brode chekes,
 Hol3e were his y3en & vnder campe hores,
 & al wat3 gray as þe glede, wyt3 ful grymme clawres,
- 1697 þat were croked & kene as þe kyte pauue,
 Erne-hwed he wat3, & al ouer brawdren,
 Til he wyst ful wel who wro3t alle myztes,
 & cowþe vche kyndam tokerue & keuer when hym
 lyked.
- 1701 þenne he wayned hym his wyt þat hade wo soffered,
 þat he com to knawlach & kenned hym seluen,
 þenne he loued þat lorde, & leued in trawþe
 Hit wat3 non oper þen he þat hade al in honde.

CLEANNESS :

- 1705 Þenne sone wat3 he sende agayn, his sete restored,
His barounes bo3ed hym to, blyþe of his come,
Hazerly in his aune hwe his heued wat3 couered,
& so 3eþly wat3 3arked & 3olden his state.
- 1709 Bot þou, Baltazar, his barne & his bolde ayre,
Se3 þese syngnes wyth sy3t & set hem at lyttel,
Bot ay hat3 hofen þy hert agaynes þe hy3e dry3t[y]n,
Wyth bobaunce & wyth blasfame bost at hym kest,—
- 1713 & now his vessayles avyled in vanyte vnclene,
þat in his hows hym to honour were heuened of fyrst;
Bifore þe baroun3 hat3 hem bro3t, & byrled þerinne
Wale wyne to þy wenches in waryed stoundes;
- 1717 Bifore þy borde hat3 þou bro3t beuerage in þ[ʹy]dres],
þat blyþely were fyrst blest wyth bischopes hondes,
Louande þeron lese godde3, þat lyf haden neuer,
Made of stokkes & stone3 þat neuer styry mo3t.
- 1721 & for þat froþande fylþe, þe fader of heuen
Hat3 sende † in-to þis sale þise sy3tes vncowþe,
þe fyste wyth þe fyngeres þat flayed þi hert,
þat rasped renyschly þe wo3e wyth þe ro3 þenne.
- 1725 Þise ar þe wordes here wryten, wyth-oute werk more,
By vch fygure, as I fynde, as oure fader lykes:—
Mane, techal, phares: merked in þrynne,
þat þretes þe of þyn vnþryfte vpon þre wyse.
- 1729 Now expowne þe þis speche spedly I þenk:
[f. 81^a] Mane menes als much as “Maynful Gode
Hat3 counted þy kyndam bi a clene noumbre,
& ful-fylled hit in fayth to þe fyrre ende”.

III. THE HOLY VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE

- 1733 To teche þe of techal, þat terme þus menes,—
 “þy wale rengne is walt in weȝtes to heng,
 & is funde ful fewe of hit fayth-dedes.”
 & phares folȝes for þose fawtes, to frayst þe trawþe.
- 1737 In phares fynde I forsoþe þise felle saȝes,—
 “De-parted is þy pryncipalte, depryued þou worþes,
 þy rengne rafte is þe fro, & raȝt is þe Perses,
 þe Medes schal be maysteres here, & þou of menske
 schowued.”
- 1741 Þe kyng comaunded anon to cleþe þat wyse
 In frokkes of fyn cloþ, as for-ward hit asked;
 Þenne sone watȝ Danyel dubbed in ful dere porpor,
 & a coler † of cler golde kest vmbe his swyre.
- 1745 Þen watȝ demed a de-cre bi þe duk seluen;
 Bolde Baltaza[r] bed þat hym bowe schulde
 Þe comynes al of Calde þat to þe kyng longed,
 As to þe prynce pryuyest preued þe þrydde,
- 1749 Heȝest of alle oper, saf onelych tweyne,
 To boȝ after Baltazar in borȝe & in felde.
 Þys watȝ cryed & knawen in cort als fast,
 & alle þe folk þer-of fayn þat folȝed hym tylle.
- 1753 Bot how-so Danyel watȝ dyȝt, þat day ouer-ȝede,
 Nyȝt neȝed ryȝt now wyth nyes fol mony,
 For dazed neuer an oper day þat ilk derk after,
 Er dalt were þat ilk dome þat Danyel deuysed.
- 1757 Þe solace of þe solempnete in þat sale dured
 Of þat farand fest, tyl fayled þe sunne;
 Þenne blykned þe ble of þe bryȝt skwes,
 Mourkenes þe mery weder, & þe myst dryues
 Þorȝ þe lyst of þe lyfte, bi þe loȝ medoes;

CLEANNES :

1762 Vche hapel to his home hyzes ful fast,
Seten at her soper & songen *per-after*;
þen foundeþ vch a felazschyp fyrre at forþ naȝtes.
Baltazar to his bedd with blysse watȝ caryed;
Reche þe[r] rest as hym lyst, he ros neuer *per-after*.

[f. 81 b] For his foes in þe felde in flokkes ful grete
þat longe hade layted þat lede his londes to strye,
Now ar þay sodenly assembled at þe self tyme,
Of hem wȝst no wyȝe þat in þat won dowelled.

1771 Hit watȝ þe dere Daryus, þe duk of þise Medes,
þe prowde prynee of Perce, & Porros of Ynde,
Wyth mony a legiouȝ ful large, wyth ledes of armes,
þat now hatȝ spyed a space to spoyle Caldeeȝ.

1775 þay þrongen þeder in þe þester on þrawen hepes,
Asscaped ouer þe skyre watteres & sca[yl]ed þe walles,
Lyfte laddres ful longe & vpon lofte wonen,
Stelen styllȝ þe touȝ er any steuen rysed.

1779 Wyth-inne an oure of þe [n]yȝt an entre þay hade,
ȝet a frayd þay no freke, fyrre þay passen,
& to þe palays pryncipal þay aproched ful styllȝ,
þenne ran þay in on a res, on rowtes ful grete;

1783 Blastes out of bryȝt brasse brestes so hyȝe,
Ascry scarred on þe seue, þat scomfyted mony,
Segges slepande were slayne er þay slyppe myȝt,
Vche hous he[ry]ed watȝ wyth-inne a honde-whyle.

THE EPILOGUE

- 1787 Baltazar *in* his bed wat3 beten to depe,
 pat bope his blod & his brayn blende on þe cloþes;
 The kyng *in* his cortyn wat3 ka3t bi þe heles,
 Feryed out bi þe fete & fowle dispysed.
- pat wat3 so do3ty þat day & drank of þe vessayl,
 Now is a dogge al so dere þat in a dych lygges.
- 1793 For þe mayster of þyse Medes on þe morne ryses,
 Dere Daryous þat day, dy3t vpon trone,
 pat cete seses ful sounde, & sa3tlyng makes
 Wyth alle þe baroun3 þer-about, þat bowed hym after.
- 1797 & þus wat3 þat londe lost for þe lordes synne,
 & þe fylpe of þe freke þat defowled hade
 þe orne-mentes of Godde3 hous þat holy were maked;
 He wat3 corsed for his vn-clannes, & cached þer-inne,
- 1801 Done down of his dyngnete for dede3 vnfayre,
 & of þyse worldes worchyp wrast out for euer,
 & 3et of lykynges on lofte letted, I trowe,
 To loke on oure lofly lorde late betydes.
- 1805 þus vpon þryne wyses I haf yow þro schewed
 pat vn-clannes to-cleues *in* corage dere
 Of þat wynnelych lorde þat wonyes *in* heuen,
 Entyses hym to be tene, telled vp his wrake;
- 1809 Ande clannes is his comfort, & coyntyse he louyes,
 & þose þat seme arn & swete schyn se his face.
 þat we gon gay *in* oure gere, [his] grace he *vus* sende,
 þat we may serue *in* his sy3t, þer solace neuer blynne3!

Amen.

**NOTES : TEXTUAL AND
EXPLANATORY**

M. refers to Dr. Richard Morris's revised edition, *Alliterative Poems*, E.E.T.S., Original Series 1, 1869. M. and S. = Extract in *Specimens of Early English*, Pt. II, ed. Morris and Skeat, Clarendon Press, Oxford. E. = article by Professor O. F. Emerson, *Pub. Mod. Lang. Ass. America*, xxxiv, pp. 494-522. Men. = Dr. R. J. Menner's *Purity*, *Yale Studies in English*, lxi, 1920.

The hyphens in the text, with the exception of the few cases mentioned in the left-hand column of the Textual Notes, are editorial, and indicate that the component parts of the word are separated in the MS., except where they are typographically required at the ends of lines, as in ll. 1, 3.

I. TEXTUAL NOTES

(A) EMENDATIONS AND NOTES ON MS.

MS. Readings.	Emendations in Text.
3 forering	for[p]ering
10 reken	reken[ly]
r chen (<i>the scribe had evidently first written m, i.e. three minims, and badly corrected the error</i>)	r[e]chen
15 sulped	sulpe[n]
26 clannesse (<i>first s altered from 3</i>)	[le]ue
28 bone	
32 burre (<i>the second r resembles rather a v</i>)	
ne3en	ne3e
40 clutte trasche3	clutte[3] trasche[d]
49 worplych	w[e]r[d]lych
50 her euen	heuen
64 tne	t[ur]ne M.
69 sower	so wer
72 plate	pla[c]e M.
92 de-gre (<i>hyphen in MS.</i>)	
98 ferre	fer[k]e[3]
101 for-lete3 (<i>the first e differs from the usual e in resembling o; similarly the second e in deuised, 110</i>)	
108 seve 3a3 3a3 3ay	seve 3a3 3ay
110 3at demed	3at [wat3] demed
117 a segge soerly	a[s] segge[s] s[e]erly E.
119 compaynye (<i>second y changed from i</i>)	
127 pouener	pouer[en]
136 ne no	Ne [in] no
138 lorde (<i>e blotted</i>)	
143 vnhap ne3e	vnhap [to] ne3e M.
146 nede	[g]nede M.
159 gryspyng	grysp[yt]yng
177 fele	fele[r]
208 a reward (<i>clearly two words</i>)	
211 tramountayne (<i>one word</i>)	
220 pikke (<i>pi is visible though blurred</i>)	



CLEANNESS

MS. Readings.	Emendations in Text.
222 sweued (<i>the shadow of the s is still visible</i>)	
224 fyltyr (<i>second y perhaps changed to e</i>)	
225 r	[e]r
229 3isse (<i>the scribe had evidently written þ, which he changed into 3, but the word, especially the last two letters, is wellnigh faded</i>)	
233 lyttlel	lyttel
247 vengiaunce, <i>evidently corrected from vengauunce</i>	
252 þat (<i>þ is visible</i>)	
279 marre	marre[d] M. & S.
312 inme	in[n]e
318 vpon, loste	vpon[ande], lo[f]te
322 boske3, <i>replaced by later hand</i>	boske[n]3
359 styste3, my3	sty[n]te3, [n]y3[t]
380 aled	[h]aled M.
382 ryg þe	ryg [ne] þe
385 þenne wat3 no more	þenne [on] more
395 amounted þe masse þe mase	amounted þe mase
400 deystyne	destyne
427 seuenþe	seuen[te]þe
430 yre3	y[p]e3 M.
431 þat þer wonyed	þat wonyed
432 þer . . . on <i>above the line</i>	þ[at]
441 lasned	la[u]sned
447 mararach	ararach
449 wern	wer[e] M. & S.
458 hale3 (<i>M. wrongly 'houe3'</i>)	
464 kyst	[ch]yst
469 doue (<i>i.e. doune, a scribal misreading of douue; similarly in 481 the MS. should be read as doveue, not dovene, and in 485 as dowue, not downe, the three words being sounded alike, and representing the Slov. dufva</i>); <i>see note on 'lovue', Patience, 173</i>	dou[u]e
475 wyrle	wyrle[d]
491 where jūpred er dryzed	where [wat3] jumped er dry3e

NOTES

<i>MS. Readings.</i>	<i>Emendations in Text.</i>
515 manneȝ	[segg]eȝ
520 maneȝ synne (<i>synne inserted above the line</i>)	[pe doupe]
529 skynalde	sky[l]nade
532 pat pat bytes	pat bytes
570 wonder-ly (<i>hyphen in MS.</i>)	
577 pat alle	alle
584 sele	sel[f]
586 he he hatȝ	he hatȝ
590 þre (<i>apparently e changed from o</i>)	þr[o]
594 pat	[wyth]
600 scape	sc[h]ape
620 baune	bau[m]e
652 men ȝark	[h]e[m] ȝark[ed]
654 sothly	sot[y]ly
659 byene	by[d]ene
685 so folk	so [fele] folk
692 inf	if
703 conne	co[m]e
713 chaunge	chaunge[d]
745 abraham, loȝly	[pe burne], [b]oȝ[som]ly
752 if, if	[o]f, [n]if
769 als (<i>perhaps the scribe intended to turn the l into s</i>)	
777 he wendeȝ wendeȝ	he wendeȝ
778 wepande	[murn]ande
<i>sorewe (we by a later hand, also responsible for so; the original word was evidently care, the initial of which is faintly visible)</i>	
779 wones (<i>s altered from some other letter</i>)	
781 sondes	sonde
783 meuand meuande	meuande
790 royl	r[yo]l
812 pat ryally	pat [watȝ] ryally (M. ryally watȝ)
822 fauere	[s]auere
<i>hyne (h altered from þ)</i>	
839 clatȝ	clat[er]ȝ
840 worde	worde[ȝ]
855 wonded no	wonded [for] no
856 pil	p[er]il
892 vnhap pat euer	vnhap euer
915 hem	h[y]m
917 &	[I]
921 wale (<i>e altered from an l</i>)	

CLEANNESS

MS. Readings.

924 py broper

926 pen

944 boweꝝ

948 wakan

981 he

993 ledeꝝ per-in

1002 no mon

1015 per faure; er *written over some deleted letters; (?) originally per be. faure; under a there is a trace of a previous y, probably fyue, changed by later hand to faure; is above the line in a later hand*

1019 synne

1038 spuniande (*the i is dotted*)

1040 fretes þe flesch

1041 traytours

1051 forferde

1056 clerrer counseyl counsayl

1057 For Clopyngnel

1071 he *written after when, and crossed through*

1101 clene

1107 pryuyly

1118 hym

1123 wax euer

1143 is

1154 charged (*hyphen in MS.*)

1164 þat meruayl

1169 zedethyas

1177 pur-sued (*hyphen in MS.*)

1178 wyth with werre

1183 bygge baytayled (*a dot between, which may be a caesura mark*)

1194 enfannined (*the i is dotted*)

1203 rysod

1220 spylt perafter

1225 soueray

Emendations in Text.

þy[n eme] (*traces of the bracketed letters can still partly be discerned, though a later hand has erased them and written broper. The same hand is visible in other words on the page, where, however, no change from the original has been made*)

þ[er]

bo[sk]eꝝ

wak[e]n

he[r]

ledeꝝ [lent] per-in

nom[e]n

þ[er þe] f[y]u[e]

s[mell]e

spu[m]ande

fretes [&] flesch

traytours [kynde] M. & S.

for[þ]erde

clerrer counsayl

For [so] Clopyngnel

[h]en[d]e

pry[st]yly

h[it]

wax [ho] euer M.

[hatʒ]

þat [is] meruayl

zed[e]hyas

wyth werre

bygge batayled

enfa[m]ined

rys[e]d

spylt [hem] perafter

soueray[n]

NOTES

<i>MS. Readings.</i>	<i>Emendations in Text.</i>
1234 tuyred	t[yru]ed
1243 fo	[s]o
1253 alle swypped	alle [pat] swypped M.
1271 <i>Blot before the f</i>	[o]f
1273 ber : b corrected from some other letter, probably w	
1274 þ	þ[e]
1291 nummend	num[m]en M.
1294 hyrne	hyrne[3]
1295 fynde	fynde[3] M.
1315 god, gomes	god[es], go[un]es
1329 vpn	vp[o]n
1336 ne no erpe hade no	ne [on] erpe hade [he] no
1347 him his grace	him grace
1353 cler-nes (<i>hyphen in MS.</i>)	
1358 gorie	g[ll]orie
1390 walle	walle[d]
1402 sturnen	sturne
1405 þe þe bredeð	þe bredeð
1406 sylueren syzt & severed	syluer [i]n s[u]yt & seve[s]
1408 glolde	golde
1414 tulket	tu[k]ket
1419 loue	l[e]ue
1423 wenches he by holdes	wenches by-holdeð
1429 forþe	forþ [þ]e
1452 fo	[s]o
1453 s . . . n (<i>letters blotted</i>)	s[eue]n
1461 cauacles, cuppe reres	c[o]uacles, cuppe[s] rere
1470 alabaunda-rynes (<i>the a is doubtful, and the reading of the letter is further complicated by what may be a badly formed hyphen-mark. The scribe recognizing this difficulty has indicated the hyphening further by a little curved mark above the line</i>)	
1474 bekyrande þe bolde	bekyr ande bol[l]e
1479 vpon (<i>v is hardly discernible</i>)	
1483 mony kyndes	mony [cler] kyndes
1485 þe lampes	þe [lefsel] lampes
1486 louelych (<i>e badly altered from f, so that the original f has more prominence than the e</i>)	
1491 sanctorum soþefast	sanctorum [per] soþefast

CLEANNESS

<i>MS. Readings.</i>	<i>Emendations in Text.</i>
1494 stronge	str[a]nge
1506 bryztȝ	bryzt[e]
1516 saueray	sau[t]eray M.
1518 penne arn	penne [pat derrest] arn
1524 is	is
1527 heyred	he[ry]ed
1529 For per	for-[py]
1532 pat	p[er]
1541 & cluchches	& [he] cluchches
1542 & he wyth . . . leȝs	& wyth . . . ler[u]s
1546 strof (<i>perhaps</i>)	s[c]rof
1547 po	p[e]
1559 ede	[e]ede
1566 make	make[s]
1571 schal	schal [be]
1579 &	[of]
1598 gostes	gost
1608 godelest	godel[i]est
1616 pe	p[i]
1618 also as	also [cler] as
standeȝ (<i>spirant legible</i>)	
1619 as as swyȝe	as swyȝe
1621 halsed (<i>is altered from h</i>)	
1622 leue	[b]eue
1641 daniel (<i>da resembles that in alabaunda-rynes</i>)	
1646 lykes	lyke[d]
1648 deȝyre	deȝyre[d]
1654 of pat: p <i>scarcely visible</i>	
1655 pat watȝ	pat [coyntise] watȝ
1664 pat weldes: <i>touched up and corrected by later hand</i>	
1669 wonnen of his mowȝe	[one] wonnen of his mowȝe
one: <i>one in later hand</i>	
1686 ouer-seyed (<i>hyphen in MS., with curve above it, as in alabaunda-rynes, 1470</i>)	
1687 pyȝe	p[e]ȝe
1690 schulderes (<i>er badly formed, possibly corrected from some other letter</i>)	
schyre	sch[e]re Men.
1703 loued (<i>o badly altered from e</i>)	
1711 dryȝtn	dryȝt[y]n
1715 hem (<i>so formed as to be easily misread as o</i>)	
1717 pede	p[ʼy]dres]
1722 hatȝ sende hatȝ sende	hatȝ sende

NOTES

<i>MS. Readings.</i>	<i>Emendations in Text.</i>
1744 cloler	coler
1745 de-cre (<i>hyphen in MS.</i>)	
1746 baltaza	baltaza[r]
1766 þe	þe[r]
1776 scaped	sca[yl]ed
1779 myȝt	[n]yȝt
1786 heyred	he[ry]ed
1788 cloþes (<i>badly formed o, resembling e</i>)	
1811 þat	[his]

(B) SUGGESTED METRICAL EMENDATIONS

<i>MS. Readings.</i>	<i>Suggested Original.</i>
13 wont	wont[e]
20 bryȝt	bryȝt[e]
22 moȝt	moȝt[e]
31 hert	hert[e]
38 dayntys	daynty[e]s
48 trespas	trespas[se]
56 sclazt	sclazt[e]
62 moȝt	moȝt[e]
69 þryd	þryd[de]
79 hors	hors[e]
80 wers	wers[e]
81 fest	fest[e]
116 inogh	inogh[e]
125 biþoȝt	biþoȝt[e]
131 syled	syled[e]
138 þoȝt	þoȝt[e]
151 hent	hent[e]
164 fest	fest[e]
170 best	best[e]
172 hert	hert[e]
181 croked	croked[e]
182 drynk	drynk[e]
188 fayned	fayned[e]
201 weng	weng[e]
204 hert	hert[e]
205 wroȝt	wroȝt[e]
213 lyȝt	lyȝt[e]
218 glent . . . bryȝt	glent[e] . . . bryȝt[e]
225 stynt . . . myȝt	stynt[e] . . . myȝt[e]
235 lyȝt	lyȝt[e]
240 for gart	for-gart[e]
244 pertly	pertly[che]
249 schuld	schuld[e]

CLEANNESS

<i>MS. Readings.</i>	<i>Suggested Original</i>
253 als	als[e]
257 bred	bred[de]
265 fleschlych	fleschlych[e]
271 folken	folken[e]
275 best	best[e]
276 best	best[e]
283 hert	hert[e]
300 pryð	pryd[de]
304 penk	penk[e]
310 clanlych	clanlych[e]
332 swelt	swelt[e]
351 als	als[e]
377 myzt	myzt[e]
381 stynt	stynt[e]
407 most	most[e]
412 lenged	lenged[e]
440 fast	fast[e]
448 hat	hat[te]
476 lyzt	lyzt[e]
493 fyrst	fyrst[e]
512 cortays	cortays[e]
541 wlatsum	wlatsum[e]
557 for þoȝt	for-poȝt[e]
562 þoȝt	poȝt[e]
563 hert	hert[e]
572 arȝed	arȝed[e]
575 hert	hert[e]
592 hert	hert[e]
599 hast	hast[e]
615 durst	durst[e]
638 honest	honest[e]
641 mad	mad[e]
653 busmar	busmar[e]
663 work	work[e]
665 hyzt	hyzt[e]
668 laȝed	laȝed[e]
690 wrath	wrath[e]
694 werst	werst[e]
706 syzt	syzt[e]
711 penk	penk[e]
725 wroȝt	wroȝt[e]
744 þynk	þynk[e]
746 wrath	wrath[e]
766 raȝt	raȝt[e]
782 aungels	aungel[e]s
789 berdles	berdles[e]
794 fautleȝ	fautleȝ[e]
805 neȝ	neȝ[e]
809 luflych	luflych[e]

NOTES

<i>MS. Readings.</i>	<i>Suggested Original.</i>
810 gruzt	gruzt[e]
815 zet	zet[te]
818 dyzt	dyzt[e]
834 vp	vp[pe]
850 hert	hert[e]
855 wekked	wekked[e]
860 chast	chast[e]
871 quoynt	quoynt[e]
884 stalworth	stalworth[e]
885 banned	banned[e]
888 last	last[e]
890 mozt	mozt[e]
894 last	last[e]
897 hert	hert[e]
906 rest	rest[e]
913 best	best[e]
914 mozt	mozt[e]
917 know	know[e]
921 myzt	myzt[e]
942 fast	fast[e]
1002 hert	hert[e]
1018 stryed	stryed[e]
1021 zet	zet[te]
1033 als	als[e]
1034 strong	strong[e]
1049 zet	zet[te]
1132 browden	browden[e]
1134 parchmen	parch[e]men
1199 myzt	myzt[e]
1205 wach	wach[e]
1215 calde	calde[e]
1227 paynes stronge	paynes [ful] stronge
1240 hert	hert[e]
1244 welgest	welgest[e]
1247 semlych	semlych[e]
1252 myzt	myzt[e]
1261 stynt	stynt[e]
1269 robbors	robbor[e]s
1272 lyzt	lyzt[e]
1275 als	als[e]
1286 sozt	sozt[e]
1301 als	als[e]
1315 gay	gay[e]
1343 call	call[e]3
1345 help	help[e]
1347 hert	hert[e]
1360 wykked	wykked[e]
1362 spryng	spryng[e]
1364 fest	fest[e]

CLEANNESSE

<i>MS. Readings.</i>	<i>Suggested Original.</i>
1366 schuld	schuld[e]
1391 med	med[de]
1400 bryzt	bryzt[e]
1404 gold	gold[e]
1411 enaumayld	enaumayl[e]d
1416 bougounȝ	bougoun[e]ȝ
1420 hert	hert[e]
1425 hert	hert[e]
1429 broȝt	broȝt[e]
1434 hert	hert[e]
1441 bryzt	bryzt[e]
1451 vessel	vessel[e]
1459 quoynt	quoynt[e]
1489 wast	wast[e]
1504 poȝt	poȝt[e]
1516 als	als[o]
1517 myȝt	myȝt[e]
1526 als	als[e]
1538 hert	hert[e]
1545 runisch	runisch[e]
1548 syȝt	syȝt[e]
1552 say	say[e]
1558 bred	bred[de]
1559 þurȝ out	þurȝ-out[e]
1562 calde	calde[e]
1583 calde	cal[led]
1585 wed . . . ner	wed[de] . . . ner[e]
1590 kyng	kyng[e]
1594 of dayes	of [þy] dayes
1605 caytyf	caytyf[e]
1625 connyng	connyng[e]
1648 fast	fast[e]
1653 hert	hert[e]
1655 hert	hert[e]
1671 hatȝ spoken	hatȝ [þou] spoken
1672 past	pas[sed]
1691 razȝ	razȝ[e]
1692 clyȝt	clyȝt[e]
1714 fyrst	fyrst[e]
1720 moȝt	moȝt[e]
1728 hert	hert[e]
1729 þenk	þenk[e]
1734 heng	heng[e]
1736 frayst	frayst[e]
1751 als fast	als[o] fast[e]
1762 fast	fast[e]
1775 þrawen	þrawen[e]
1785 myȝt	myȝt[e]
1795 saȝtlyng	saȝtlyng[e]

II. EXPLANATORY NOTES.

3. for[p]ering: MS. forering; *cp.* l. 304.
 8. *Cp.* *Isaiah* lii. 11; *Lev.* xv. 5, &c.; xxii. 2, &c.
 9. temen: not 'approach', as Morris, but rather 'associate themselves with'. 10. Reken[ly]: MS. Reken; *cp.* 1318.
 15. MS. sulped. 21. scoymus, AF. escoymous, *eskeimous.
 28. MS. bone; 'leue' was evidently read as 'loue'; *cp.* l. 745.
 29. 'As if it thus says' (impersonal).
 32. neze: MS. nezen.
 40. clutte[3] trasche[d], *i.e.* clouds bemired; MS. clutte traschez, NED. renders 'worn-out shoes', but these are referred to in 'totez' (next line); the scribe, I hold, has miswritten 'traschez' for 'trasche[d]'; 'his' helps to justify my emendation.
 41. totez: not toes, as M., who erroneously compares such forms as 'gotz', but points or toes of shoes, see 'Tote', NED.
 42. 'Or with any one of these.'
 49-50. MS. worplych . . . in her euen. I suggest that 'worplych' is due to an earlier 'wordlych' (*i.e.* worldly) being misunderstood; 'wordlych' itself was a departure from the poet's own form 'werdlych', 'werd' being the common Northern form. A corrector must have noted that *er* was preferable to *or* in 'wordlych', and the correction must have been so indicated in a manuscript that the eye of a copyist caught the letters as coming after the *h* in heuen; probably the correction was between the two lines, hence the reading 'her euen'. It would appear that the error must have been made before 'worplych' was made from 'wordlych'. This looks like evidence of at least three or four manuscripts.
 51. As Mapew mele3. Though the poet refers to *Matthew* xxii. 1-14 as his authority, he has, I think, modified the first part of the parable under the influence of the version given in *Luke* xiv. 16-24. Hence his omission of *Matthew* xxii. 6-7.
 54. 'E'en for coming to his feast in comely attire.' The simple infinitive followed by '&' and 'to' recalls *Pearl*, ll. 1072-3.
 59. ropeled: several *p*-words seem characteristic of our poet; thus, in l. 890 this same form again, and 'rapeled', *Gawain*, 2294, should also be noted. The origin of these words has so far not been solved. Three words must probably be differentiated. In the present passage 'ropeled' would seem to be a dialect variant of 'rozzle', to heat, warm, or scorch, also 'ruzzle' and 'razzle', which latter word is explained as 'to cook meat so that the outside is scorched, while the inside remains raw'; 'razzened' is used of food burnt in the oven rather than thoroughly baked.
 As regards the 'th' for 'z', *cp.* 'scithers' (*EDD.*), a common dialect pronunciation of 'scissors'; see also note on 'rupen', l. 895.
 The cumulative evidence points to identity with OF. roissole, roussole, from pop. Lat. *russeola, Lat. russeus, red. *Cp.* NED. under 'rissole'.

CLEANNESS

Concerning 'ropeled', 890, see note. 'Rapeled', *Gawain*, 2294, is clearly from 'raddle'; *i. e.* 'twisted together like raddles'.

ryȝt to þe sete: right to the proper point. 'Sete' is adj. used substantively, 'a suitable, fitting condition'.

62. skyly = skyle (*y* for *e*); ON. skil. The more common form, used by the poet, is 'skyl'; 'skylle' is also found, *cp.* 'by skylle' (rhyming with 'tylle'), *Pearl*, 674. On the adj. 'skylly', see note on l. 529.

64. t[ur]ne: MS. tne. toun: *i. e.* homestead, with its outbuildings.

65. nurned: 'nurne', 'nourne', or 'norne' is peculiar to the author of these poems. The word is found in *Cleanness*, here and ll. 669 and 803, three times in *Gawain*, and once in *Erkenwald*. No other instances are recorded. Its meaning is 'to utter, say, proffer'. Its origin is unknown, but it is certainly due to some Scandinavian source, and the same word is found in the dialect of Smaland, Sweden.

69. MS. sower. 'Wer', strong past sg. of *werien*, to defend, ward off; hence, excuse; *cp. Allit. Troy Book*, ll. 4747, 4759—'the wallis the[y] were'; 'pai were noght'.

71. þay droȝ hem adrez: *i. e.* they drew themselves at a distance, they drew back; adrez = on drez, at a length.

daunger: ungraciousness.

72. MS. plate; for 'place', *cp.* l. 1385, and *Pearl*, 175, 405, 679.

74. dryȝly: vehemently.

76. 'More to blame is their perversity than Gentile error'; wyll = ON. villa, a going astray. 87. swyed = sued.

92. 'As he (*i. e.* each) was noble in degree, his seat (was) assigned.'

96. renischche: fierce; *cp.* runisch, 1545, the more usual form.

98. fer[k]e[3], MS. ferre, evidently due to the preceding word.

101. fers: *cp.* Lat. *ferus*, wild.

105. habbe: ? habbe[3]; *cp.* 840, 1295.

106. de-nounced = proclaimed, and 'noȝt' = not at all.

This use of 'denounce' is familiar enough to readers of Wycliffite writers; it well translates the Vulgate *dēnuntiāre*.

107. to fele: *i. e.* in order to taste.

108. 'Nor to eat one sop of my pottage.' MS. seve þaȝ þaȝ þaȝ.

110. MS. pat demed.

117. a[s] segge[s] s[e]erly: MS. a segge soerly. The emendation is due to Professor Emerson, *Publications Mod. Lang. Ass. of America*, xxiv. 3, who, however, suggests 'serly'; but 'seerly' is a possible form, and explains the scribal error.

119. Clene: *i. e.* resplendent. for-knownen, 'were by no means neglected'; not, as Emerson, 'known before'. 127. MS. pouener.

134. 'There was one not decently clad for a holiday.'

136. MS. Ne no; Vulgate *et vidit ibi hominem non vestitum veste nuptiali*; *cp.* l. 34. 143. MS. vnhap neȝe.

144. ratted: *i. e.* ragged; *cp.* 'rat', rag, scrap—
'rent in rattes longe sythen';

Erkenwald, 260.

NOTES

On the other hand, 'ratted' and 'rent' may refer to the dagged or slashed garment of the period, and to the method of lacing at the sides; for the passage is not only to be taken in close connexion with the spiritual lesson underlying the parable, but also, as I interpret the poet's meaning, as directly referring to a fashion of the period, to which he objected. *Cp.* note on l. 148.

145. *Pow art a gome vn-goderly*: *i. e.* thou art an ill-bred fellow. 'vn-goderly'; this word, hitherto unexplained, seems an Englishing of 'boner' (*i. e.* *bonaire*, a common ME. form for *deboner*, *debonaire*) = well-bred, with the negative prefix = 'de mal aire', ill-mannered. The *-ly* suffix was due to analogy with 'ungodly'; *cp.* l. 1092.

febele: probably used here with a suggestion of its etymological meaning, namely 'deplorable', Lat. *Æbilis*.

146. *prayed* = appraisedst; 'thou valuedst me and my position as being full poor and mean'. MS. *nede*.

147. *here-inne* = 'here', not 'in this garment'.

148. 'Thinkest thou I am a harlot (*i. e.* a low person) to praise thy 'erigaut', *i. e.* herigaut. The word is found in Robert of Gloucester, 1297 (*herigauss*, *hergauss*), in the *Political Songs*, c. 1325, 'herygoud with honginde sleven'; OF. *hargaut*, *hergaut*, *herigaut*; Med. Lat. *herigaldus*, an upper garment or cloak worn by men and women. Obviously, from the present line, it is by no means a shabby garment that is referred to, but something ultra-fashionable, or such as to provoke antagonism, at all events a costume likely to win the praise of a low-minded person. I venture to suggest that the poet is referring directly to some characteristic costume worn by the low minstrels of the time, a particular type of coat-hardy, and that the passage is reminiscent of an anecdote recorded in the famous French work known as the *Book of the Knight of La Tour Landry*, to which Strutt refers in *Sports and Pastimes of the People of England*, p. 189, though mentioning 'coat-bardy' instead of coat-hardy, an error copied by subsequent writers. The shortness of the costume seems to have been characteristic of the minstrel's attire. The passage in *La Tour* runs as follows in the English version: 'And as y haue herde tell, the said Sir Piere de Luge, he was atte the feste where as were gret foyson of lordes, ladies, knightes, and squieres and gentilwomen; and so there come in a yonge squier before hem that was sette atte dyner, and salued the companie; and he was clothed in a cote hardy upon the guyse of Almayne, & in this wise he come further before the lordes and the ladies, and made hem goodly reuerence. And so the said Sir Piere called this yonge squier with his voys before all the statis, and said vnto hym and axed hym, where was his fedyll or his Ribible, or suche an Instrumment as longithe vnto a mynstrall. "Syr," saide the squier, "y canne not medill me of suche thinge, it is not my crafte nor science." "Sir," saide the knight, "y canne not trowe that ye saye, for ye be counterfait in youre araye, and lyke vnto a mynstrall, for y haue knowe herebefore all youre Aunsetours, and the knightes and squiers of youre kyn, whiche were all worthi men, but y sawe neuer none of hem that were

CLEANNESS

counterfait, nor that clothed hem in suche array." And then the yonge squier answered the knight and saide, "Sir, by as moche as it mislykithe you, it shall be amended", and cleped a purseuaunt, and gaue hym the cote hardy. And he abled hym self in an other gowne, and come ayen into the halle, & thanne the aunceyn knight saide opynly, "This yonge squier shall haue worshiþe, for he hathe trowed and do bi the counsaile of the elder, withoute ani contraryenge". It is noteworthy that in the original the young man called a minstrel and gave him the costume, 'Sy appella un menestrel et lui donna sa coste et la lui fist vestir'. On the whole subject, see Preface.

151. 'He was so disconcerted in his reason, fearing lest he should suffer injury.'

157. *Cp. Patience*, l. 79.

159. *grysp[yt]yng*: MS. *gryspyng*, OE. *gristbitung*.

160. *quoynt*: wise.

167. 'For, if thou approach to that noble prince, he hates hell no more than those that are unclean'; *cp.* *sovly*, l. 1111. 'Solwy' is the more common variant form; *cp.* the verbs 'sowl' and 'solwe'. *NED.* compares the older Flem. *soluwen*, to defile. To 'sole', in the sense of 'to become dirty', is derived from OE. *solian*; 'soil', from OF. *suill(i)er*, *soill(i)er*, pop. Lat. *suculare*. 'Sully' is from Mod.F. *souiller*.

171. 'They are thy works assuredly, that thou hast wrought, and (the fact that thou) didst live with the desire that they might in thy heart be found noble and unsullied in thy life', etc.

177. MS. *fele*. *Cp. Matt.* xv. 19.

178. The poet is of course thinking of sloth, Low Lat. *accidia*, the fourth cardinal sin. It is noteworthy that in *Piers Plowman*, B and C, Sloth is roused from sleep by Repentance, and confesses his ignorance of Paternoster, though he is acquainted with 'rymes of Robyn Hode, and of Randolf, erl of Chestre'; and, further, there is a striking reference to the poor as God's minstrels, sitting at the high table. All this, I think, is suggestive with reference to what has already been said on 'herigaut', l. 148.

180. This suggests Jonah, and the whale as representing hell.

181. *colwarde*: probably a noun here, though no instance is recorded in English; but 'culverte' is recorded in Godefroy in the sense of 'méchanceté, malice'. The caesura and the parallelism of the other lines warrant the reading 'colwardé'.

185. *dysherlete & depryue*: infinitives used as verbal nouns.

187. *tyrauntyre*: *cp.* OF. *tirannerie*; the English form = tyrant + -ry. Our poet may well have written *tyrauntyre*.

boþe, *i. e.* also; this use is idiomatically correct. Dr. Morris suggested '[l]oþe'.

192. *sour*: *cp.* ON. *saurr*, dirt; *saurugr*, dirty.

201. *vn-soundely*: dangerously, mortally.

'Nor ever so suddenly visited, to take vengeance fatallly.'

For the use of 'vn-soundely', *cp.*

'& he vnsoundly out soȝt seggeȝ ouer-þwert'; *Gawain*, 1438.

'Vnsounde he hym feches'; *Patience*, 58.

NOTES

211. *tramountayne*. This is the earliest instance recorded of the word in English. *NED.* quotes this passage, and the next quotation is 1604. *Tresmontaine* is recorded by Godefroy, c. 1295; though *tramontane* as sb. and adj. is also found. The expression = *transmontana stella*. The poet knew the word from Mandeville.

214. *dere*: severe.

215. *metz*. I submit that this is the poet's word, and that it is not a scribal error for 'meth' (or 'mepe'). It may well = 'mes', in accordance with many similar spellings, a noun from 'mesen' = '(a)mesen', OF. *amesir*, to mitigate; *cp.*

'Wylt þou mese þy mode'; l. 764.

'þat in his mylde amesyng he mercy may fynde'; *Patience*, l. 400.

216. *tour*: aph. form. of OF. *atour* = entourage.

220. *prwen* = were hurled.

222. *Sweued*: so the MS. The first letter is blurred, but it can still be read. The change to 'sweyed' does not commend itself. The word means 'whirled in a vortex', *cp.* Norw. *sveiva*, to swing. A variant form is found in *Patience*, l. 253; the whale 'swayues to þe se-bopem'.

224. *Fyltyr*: OF. *feltrer*, from *feltre*, 'felt', to mat together, hence, to be joined together; influenced by Low Lat. *filtrum*.

225. MS. *r*; the preceding letter has faded out.

226. for *þikke*: 'for thickness'.

230. *wrathed*: 'and yet the Being (*i. e.* God) vented not his wrath'. Satan's sin was not 'fylthe of þe flesch'.

231. *wylnesful*. This looks like a scribal error for 'wylfulness'. On the other hand, the use of 'wylsfully', l. 268, suggests the possibility of 'willen' with a g.sg. 'wilnes', the stem of which is seen in ME. *wilnen*, OE. *wilnian*. One might perhaps compare ON. *vilnan*, or *vilnun*, n., used in the sense of 'comfort'.

233. MS. *lyttle*. 'For, though the blow was strong, the repentance was little.'

240. *for-gart*: forfeited; ON. *fyrir-göra*.

257-61. *forme-foster*. The misinterpretation of this word has been answerable for sundry forced explanations of the passage. It means 'first progeny', not 'first father':

For they were the first progeny that the earth produced,

The sons of the noble ancestor that was called Adam,

To whom God had given all that might profit him,

All bliss without harm, that body might have;

And those were likest to him that lived next after.

Concerning these lines and the following, *cp.* Preface, p. xxi.

268. *wylsfully*. This seems to be due to the ON. *vil*, self-indulgence, with which should be compared OE. (ge)will, the gen. of which, 'willes', was used adverbially.

269. *fende*: pl.

270. *þe doupe*: the men, *i. e.* mankind.

271. *fallen*, evidently a graphic present tense; *cp.* 'fyltyr', l. 224.

279. MS. *marre*.

312. MS. *inme*.

313. & *alle þe endentur dryuen*: 'all the jointing having been

CLEANNESS

fastened with nails'. 'Driuen' suggests the use of the hammer — nails 'driven home'. *Cp.* l. 491.

318. *vpon[ande]*: MS. *vpon*; the emendation I suggest makes the clause parallel with 'wel dutande dor', l. 320. 'ande' was probably taken to be the conjunction, was then represented by '&', and ultimately omitted altogether; *cp.* l. 382. 10[f]te: MS. *loste*.

322. *boske[n]*: MS. *boske3*: the divisions of a cow-house which separate the animals from each other; see *EDD.* under 'boskin'. The word does not find a place in *NED.*, but it may well have existed in ME. as a sort of diminutive of 'boose', though ME. words in *-kin* are rare; Langland uses 'fauntekin' (a little child). In the modern dialects the word 'boskin' belongs to the northern districts; *cp.* 'bos', l. 1075. ll. 321-2 paraphrase 'deorsum, coenacula, et tristega facies in ea', *Gen.* vi. 16.

342. 'In patient dread and consciousness of being under the power of God.' 345. (?) 'lede', instead of 'al'.

348. *lante3*: past tense.

352. *staued*: *cp.* l. 360.

359. *sty[n]te3*: MS. *styste3*, = *stýste3* = *stynste3*, a scribal error for *stynte3*; *cp.* *Pearl*, 353, *stýst*. [n]y3[t]: MS. *my3*.

369. *Fon*: *cp.* *Pearl*, 1030. Here it is impersonal.

375. *wylger*. Probably *y*=short *e*, see note on 'welgest', l. 1244. 'The water grew ever stronger.'

379. *bonk*; possibly for 'bonkes'. It is noteworthy that in *Patience*, l. 343, similarly 'bonk' is used with a plural verb.

380. MS. *aled*.

381. *Cp.* *Patience*, 220.

382. [ne]: M. proposes '&'; MS. *ryg þe*.

384. *þat demmed*. 'þat' perhaps conjunction; 'demmed' used impersonally in the sense of 'the water only stopped, *i.e.* reached up to the brink, *i.e.* the hill-sides enclosing the valley'.

385. I am inclined to think that the scribe or scribes must be answerable for the line as it stands in the MS., namely, 'þe moste mountayne3 on mor þenne wat3 no more dry3e', the sense of which is contrary to what one would expect. They surely flocked thereon because they were still dry, *i.e.* the waves had not yet reached there. Accordingly I emend the line as follows: *þe moste mountayne3 on mor þenne* [on] *more dry3e*, *i.e.* the highest mountains on the moor then alone were more dry, *i.e.* less submerged than the rest. The confusion in the MS. has probably arisen from the scribe misunderstanding 'on more', and changing it into 'no more', and further inserting the erroneous 'wat3' in order to make sense. He did not see that 'on' = alone, and that 'more' modified 'dry3e'. For 'on' = alone, *cp.* *Patience*, l. 354.

395. MS. *þat amounted þe masse þe mase*. 'So that the confusion proclaimed (*i.e.* was equivalent to) His mercy had passed.' 'þe masse' was corrected into 'þe mase' in the margin; and the error and the correction both stand in the text.

400. MS. *deystyne*.

401. 'Lover to lover.'

411. *a3t-sum*. It is of interest that *NED.*, in quoting this passage,

NOTES

under *eightsome*, gives (from *Blackwood's Magazine*, 1843) 'eightsome-reel' (a kind of dance in which eight persons take part).

421. *flote*: *cp.* *flotte*, *Patience*, 248.

423. *cp.* *Patience*, 147.

427. MS. *seuenpe*. *seuen*[te]pe = OE. *seofontēoča*, seventeenth.

430. MS. *yreȝ*.

431-2. MS. *pat per wonyed*; 'per' has been caught up by the scribe from the previous line. Similar in next line 'per' for 'pat.'

433-4. I now interpret these difficult lines, hitherto unexplained, as follows:

'It was jolly lucky for the remnant that the rack drives,

That all species, so well lodged, had been enjoined (*i.e.* commanded) within (the ark).'

433. *rojly*: *cp.* OE. *rōw* = mild, *cp.* ON. *rōr*, ON. *rōligr*, *adj.*, *rōliga*, *adv.*, Sw. *rolig*. The idiom is well represented by the use of 'rolig' in Swedish in the sense of jolly, with the same collocation of demonstrative pronoun and verb 'to be'. The rare spelling 'That' for 'pat' is noteworthy.

440. 'Bade it cease of the rain, *i.e.* cease to rain—it abated as quickly as possible.'

441. *la[u]sned*: MS. *lasned*, evidently due to 'lasned', l. 438, 'La[u]sned' = became loosened, parted; *cp.* ON. *losna*. 'Then the waters, which were embracing, took leave of each other.' For 'laus' *cp.* 668, 1589.

447. *Ararach*: MS. *mararach*. The form in the French *Mandeville* is *Ararach*. As regards the erroneous *M*, it is hardly likely that the poet was unacquainted with the correct form, and therefore the error must be due to the scribe. It may possibly be explained as due to a reading 'on þe M. Ararach', *i.e.* on the mount *Ararach*.

The line is one of vowel-alliteration; *Armene* = *Armenie*, with stress on the first syllable; *cp.* Chaucer, *Anelida and Arcite*, l. 72.

448. 'That otherwise in Hebrew is called "The Thanes".' This is taken from the French *Mandeville* ('Mes ly luys lappellent Thanez' (*v.r.* Tanaon, Thano, Chano, Taneez)). Of the variant readings, 'Chano' is ultimately the correct one, representing *Kuh-i-Nuh*, that is, 'Noah's mountain', which is the Persian name for *Ararat*; *cp.* *Maundeuill*, ed. Sir George Warner, 1889, p. 195. See Preface.

449. MS. *wern*. 454. *message*: *i.e.* a messenger.

456. *corby al vn-trwe*: MS. *corbyal vn-trwe*. I very much doubt the form 'corbyal'; the poet uses the correct 'corbel', *Gawain*, 1355.

459. *carayne*: see Preface, p. xxiii.

461. *smoltes*: origin unknown, *cp.* l. 732.

464. MS. *kyst*. 469. MS. *doūe* (*i.e.* *doune*), see Textual Notes (A).

472. 'Return over this dim water', etc.

475. MS. *wyrle*. 486. *hym*: *i.e.* *Noah*.

491. *where* [watȝ] *jumpred er dryȝe*: *i.e.* where was riveted

CLEANNESS

before for many a long year; MS. where jumpred er dryzed. 'jumpred' I take to be a hitherto unidentified early use of 'Jumper', to drill by means of a jumper; the reference is to the driving in of the nails, to the 'clinking' of the ark; dryze = long, patiently. It took fifty-two years to construct the ark. This line and the next repeat the idea of l. 1313, '& alle þe endentur dryuen daube wyth-outen'.

501. 'It turned open at once'; (?) swung.

504. þrublande in þronge: cp. l. 879.

509. rýsed, cp. ll. 838, 971, 1203, 1778.

514. mayny-molde = mayne-mold; cp. mainland (ON. meginsjör); OE. mægen, ON. megn; ON. jarðar megin = the wide earth.

515. MS. mannez, which destroys the alliteration, and is probably due to scribal error in copying the word in the previous line.

520. MS. manez synne; Vulgate, *propter homines*; cp. ll. 270, 597.

522. menske, grace (a substantive).

529. sky[l]nade: MS. skynalde; ON. skilnaðr, a separation (Morris, *skyualde*). 'It was a discriminating dispersal.'

532. MS. þat þat bytes.

537. Hernez: i. e. ernez, eagles. Cp. hearnes, *Layamon*, ii. 489, B-text. The *h* does not alliterate.

543. chysly: (?) OE. cīs.

550. I omit *ne*, proposed by Morris; the lesson the poet wishes to enforce is as follows:

'For no man under the sun is goodly enough in works,
If he be defiled in sin, befitting him foully.'

Cp. ll. 1809-10. This use of 'sit' is with reference to a garment. Man's works, i. e. his garment, are bespeckled by sin.

553. For þat schewe me schale. Because it, i. e. a speck or spot, is shunned in those radiant mansions, it behoves one to be clean as the lustrous beryl. 'Me' = the indef. pron. = people; 'schewe' is the aphetic form of 'eschewe', i. e. avoid. Cp. skyg, l. 21.

554. beryl: cp. 'þe beryl cler & quyt', *Perle*, 1011; i. e. 'crystal'.

560. Though cases occur of 'forfere' as intrans., the poet in all probability wrote 'he fourferde'; cp. 571, *Gawain*, 1617.

569. skyl: i. e. decision.

577. Alle: MS. þat alle; 'þat' has been caught from line above.

581. sauyour: probably = saueour, or saunour, apprehend.

583. steppe: probably scribal error for 'stepe'.

584. MS. sele. 586. MS. he he hatz. 590. MS. þre.

594. MS. pat.

598. skoymos: AF. escoymous, fastidious.

scarrej; he takes fright, he is scared. ON. skirra, refl. skirrask, to shrink from.

599. He may not dryze to draw allyt. The line should be interpreted 'He cannot bear to hesitate at all', etc.; cp. 'And pere he drazeþ hym on-dryze, *Gawain*, 1031. The MS. reading 'allyt' is intentional. It differentiates the adverbial 'a lite', i. e. 'on

NOTES

lite', from 'a lite' = a few, and it is noteworthy that the adverbial form is often given as one word.

600. *sc[h]ape*: MS. *scape*. This should be differentiated from 'skape' in l. 598, which is derived from ON. *skaði*; cp. OE. *sceaðan*.

602. an oke grene: the Oak of Mamre, see *Gen.* xviii. 1.

606. *þrynne* (IOE. *þrinna*, eON. *þrinnr*, triple, threefold) = 'triple' and also 'three'.

612. in onhede: as a Unity.

615. *pi pouere*: Vulgate, *seruum tuum*. 617. *wyȝt*: (?) *wyȝt[ly]*.

620. *bau[m]e*: MS. *baune*, to balm, to restore. The words translate *confortate*, *Gen.* xviii. 5.

626. 'and cover them up under the ashes'; Lat. *subcinericio panes*.

629. *covhous*: i.e. 'cou-hous', cow-house.

630. *tyrue*. It is agreed that the MS. should be read here, as in so many other places in ME., as 'tyrue', not 'tyrne'; a reference to Professor Skeat's observations on this problem is desirable. He carefully discussed the matter, referring to this and other passages; cp. *Chaucer*, vol. vi, p. 258; *Havelok*, l. 603, etc.

635. *perue*: unleavened. 638. *honest*: suitable for the occasion.

639. in a god assyse: the same expression occurs in *William of Palerne*, 4451, meaning 'in a good manner', 'according to the proper custom', hence 'with all due formality'. 'Assyse' in OF. is used with special reference to the ordering of a banquet.

647. *here-away*: i.e. hereabouts, hither, the verb 'come' being understood; cp. 665. 652. MS. *men ȝark*.

654. *sotlyly*: the MS. reading 'sothly' probably being due to 'sotply' (for 'sotyly'), whence 'sothly', and later 'sothly'. The word evidently translates the Latin *occulte*, *Gen.* xviii. 12, Wyclif, 'priuely'. The Hebrew word, meaning 'within herself', was by some explained as 'addressing her body'. Our poet has had some such commentary before him. Hence 'þou' in the next line.

655. *tonne*: i.e. to be big with child; cp. 'tun', 'tunning', 'tunnish', *NED*. The MS. reading need not be changed to 'teme' as has been proposed.

657. *he*: very doubtful, probably a scribal correction of the idiomatic 'hit wern'; cp. 112. 659. *by[d]ene*: MS. *byene*.

661. *so*: 'in such a way', anticipating the next line, i.e. as not trusting the tale.

674. The poet probably wrote 'Ne myleȝ . . . no mo'.

679. *In*: probably caught up accidentally by the scribe from next line.

685. *so [fele] folk*: MS. *so folk*; Vulgate, *in gentem magnam*. *flete*: to flood; this is the only occurrence of the word in this sense recorded in ME. Cp. ON. *flæða*, to flood over, from *flōð*.

689. *soun*: Vulg. *clamor*. 692. MS. *inf*. 699. *doole*: portion.

700. Cp. *Gen.* ii. 21-4, *Matt.* xix. 4-9. 703. MS. *conne*.

705. *Elleȝ*: provided that; cp. 466.

711. *amod*: possibly = *smud* (o as scribal symbol for u), though

CLEANNESS

EDD. gives 'smod' as a Shetland and Orkney variant of 'smud', dirty speck or stain. 713. **MS.** *chaunze*.

719. *i.e.* and weigh on the worse side those that never angered thee, *i.e.* throw them in with the wicked. 733. **Aa** = Ever.

735. A t-word evidently lost; (?) [teueled in] his talke.

743. **forfete**: not in the sense of losing by misconduct, as in *Pearl*, 633, but in the sense of paying a forfeit, in this case unduly. 'Though only 40 (righteous people) were to perish.'

745. **MS.** Abraham ... lozly. 'Obeched' is obviously the alliterating word. A scribe has substituted 'Abraham' for 'þe burne'; *cp.* l. 733. 'Lozly' must then be an error for a word beginning with *b*. The dialect 'bowly' = bent, hooked, curved, and is late. Accordingly it would seem that the poet wrote 'bozomly' = meekly. *Bo* and *lo* are easily confusable in the script; *cp.* l. 28.

752. [of], [n]if: **MS.** if, if; *cp.* *Cleanness*, 21, *Gawain*, 1769.

755. 'Within the scope of my attributes.'

772. **broþer**: *cp.* *Gen.* xiii. 8, *fratres enim sumus*.

773. in Sodomis: *cp.* *Vulgate*, *Gen.* xviii. 26.

777. **he wendeþ his**: **MS.** he wendeþ wendeþ his.

778. [murn]ande: **MS.** wepande.

781. **sonde**: *i.e.* message; **MS.** sondes.

783. **MS.** meuand meuande, perhaps due to the marginal correction of 'meuand' into 'meuande'.

788. **swey**: perhaps graphic present for past, 'he saw where walk along in comradeship'.

790. r[yo]l: **MS.** royl; 'ryol', a common form of 'rial'.

792. **clene**: glorious.

794. **fyn**: perfect, finished.

795. **aucly** (so **MS.**, not 'autly'): *i.e.* awkward, awry—'there was nothing amiss in either of them, for they were angels'.

796. **vnder-ȝede** = 'understood, recognized'; past tense of OE. *undergān*; see Zupitza, *Guy of Warwick* (E.E.T.S., Extra Series xxv, xxvi, note on l. 8231).

805. **nay**. I am inclined to think that this is not a scribal error for 'nayed', but again a graphic present, as in 'swey', 788.

812. **MS.** þat ryally.

819. **prefte**: unleavened.

820. 'with no leaven nor salt.' It is noteworthy that although not necessarily against the Law, it was the custom to omit salt or seasoning from the Mazzah (*i.e.* the unleavened bread); *cp.* *Jewish Encyclopaedia*, viii, pp. 395-6. (See Preface, p. xxv.)

821. **wroth**: turned.

822. **vn-[s]auere**: **MS.** vn fauere. Lot's wife is here evidently using 'vn-sauere' with the special connotation of 'unseasoned'.

824. **nyse**: ignorant, ill-bred.

827. **scelt**: *cp.* OFris. skelda, MHG. schelten, to revile; probably wk. past, though in OFris. as in MHG. it is strong.

839. **MS.** clatz.

840. **MS.** worde.

846. **ȝestande sorȝe**. This clearly must stand in the sense of yeasty filth. The form 'sorȝe' is anomalous in this sense, but the

NOTES

same form occurs in *Patience*, l. 275. I am now inclined to think that it would be a mistake to emend to 'sore' or 'sour'; ON. saurr, dirt. It is rather due to adaptation from ON. saurgan, defilement, or perhaps the ON. adj. saurigr, filthy, dirty: cp. 'sory' in *NED*.

848. Of þe brych þat vpbraydez þose broþelych wordez. 'Vp-braydez' should be interpreted literally in the sense of 'hurl up, throw up', with 'brych' in the sense of 'vomit'. The recorded senses of OE. bryce, a breaking or violation, do not illustrate this meaning; but cp. OE. bræc, a breaking, flowing, rheum. Our poet in *Patience*, l. 340, says of the whale that 'he brakez vp' Jonah. The words seem to mean 'the spew that those wild words cast up', reminding one of Spenser's lines:

'Therewith she spewd out of her filthy maw
A flood of poyson horrible and black.'

F. Q. I. i, st. 20.

855. MS. wonded no.

856. MS. pil.

877. 'Who appointed you to be justice?'

879. Cp. l. 504.

880. 'And would have distressed him but that...'

882. hem: probably an error for 'hym'.

887. lysoun: (?) OF. lusion.

888. nyteled: probably a frequentative form, cp. OE. nytian, to make use of; cp. 'al watȝ nedleȝ her note', 381. 'They made ado there all the night'; cp. also *Patience*, 220.

889-90. Probably suggested by *Wisdom* xix. 16—'unusquisque transitum ostii sui quaerebat' (cp. Preface, p. xxvi).

889. tyȝt hem: betook themselves, went their way.

890. ropeled: this word must be differentiated from 'ropeled' in l. 59. It is evidently a dialect variant of 'rattle'; cp. 'rattle' and 'ruttle', in various senses of 'to rattle', cp. rothelede (ratilde), *Parl. Thre Ages*, 261. Here the meaning is, 'they moved with a rattling noise', i.e. they went helter skelter. The form 'ruthle' is recorded in *NED*. under c. 1425, *English Conquest of Ireland*, where 'ruthlynge', v.r. rutlynge, is found.

891. wrank: adv., in the wrong way.

892. 'By one of the ugliest ill-haps ever endured on earth.'

vnhap euer: MS. vnhap þat euer; 'þat' probably caught from the previous line.

895. ruþen. This word occurs in this passage and l. 1208; no other instances are recorded. The origin of the word is not known, though the sense seems clearly to point to 'rouse up'. It seems to be an early dialect variant of 'rouse', the precise source of which, according to *NED*, is obscure, and is first recorded late in the fifteenth century. Skeat derives 'rouse' from the Swed. rusa.

907. trayþely. The word in this passage and l. 1137 has not been explained. It is not found elsewhere, and would seem to be connected with ON. trauf, hindrance, traufa, to impede, though the ON. adj. trauf means 'loath, reluctant', the contrary sense to what these passages seem to demand; cp. trauf-mal, dismal sayings, laments.

CLEANNESS

The more common word 'traystely' would suit both passages. It is noteworthy that the ON. *tregða*, reluctance, difficulty, from *tregi* (= OE. *trega*), ME. *treið-* or *traïð-*, presents the same variety of meaning, *i. e.* 'difficulty' as well as 'grief, woe, sorrow', as *trauð-*.

911. *gorde* = *gurde*; OE. *gyrdan*, to strike.

914. *fele*, OE. *feolan*, to hide, to entrust (oneself); 'if I trust myself to my feet.'

915. MS. *hem*.

917. MS. &.

924. MS. *py broþer*. For the correction, *cp.* 772.

926. MS. *þen*.

935. *as tyt*. I take the phrase to mean 'as mere tittle-tattle'. It is perhaps possible to differentiate 'tit' in the sense of a trifle or a morsel, comparing Icel. *tittr*, a small bird, from its sense of tittle-tattle. Probably there is a confluence of two words, the one of English origin and the other Scandinavian. The origin of 'tit', in the sense of prattle, comes from the base *titi*, expressive of the sound of talking, the frequentative being seen in 'tittle' and a variant in 'tattle'. *Cp.* ME. *titereres* = tattlers. The phrase was suggested by 'ludens' in the Vulgate, 'Et visus est eis quasi ludens loqui'. Dr. Menner proposes *t[a]yt*, *i. e.* ON. *teiti*; but this means rather 'joy', 'pleasure', *cp.* l. 889; *cp.* also 'tayt' as *adj.*, l. 871.

944. *bo[st]eȝ*: MS. *boweȝ*.

bi bot: by command, *cp.* 979.

945. *kayre ne con*. The accepted rendering of the line with a hyphen before 'ne' (of course without manuscript authority) is due to a misunderstanding. 'Kayre' is here not the ordinary ME. from ON. *keyra*, to proceed; but, as it seems to me, a ME. word nowhere else recorded representing ON. *kæra*, to plead, argue, complain: 'and they did not expostulate'. The spelling is evidently attracted to the more common word.

947-50. *Cp. Patience*, 131-9.

948. MS. *wakan*.

951. *Clowdeȝ clustered bytwene*: *i. e.* pressing in crowds against one another, cast up peak-like shapes. For the use of 'tor' in a secondary sense, *cp.* 'There a tempest hom toke on þe torres hegh', *Allit. Troy Book*, 1983, where *torres* = high, peak-like waves. *Cp.* also *Pearl*, 875, as 'þunder prowȝ in torreȝ blo', referring to the peak-like shapes in the sky. The line means little more than 'as thunder hurtles in louring skies'.

952. *pik* = frequent.

956. *Swe* = *sweȝ*; *cp.* *swēy*, *Patience*, 429; the past tense of *swoȝen*, to sigh (as the wind); *i. e.* it sighed.

957. *Gorde* = *gurde* to, struck into; *cp.* 911.

laused: became loosened; *cp.* 1428.

958. l. 940 mentions five cities, including Segor; *cp.* l. 1015.

960. *ferly flayed*: 'terribly affrighted (were) the folk'.

961. *þe helle*: *i. e.* hell personified, perhaps with a suggestion of Satan. In OE. 'hel' is *fem.*; here *masc.* Probably the whole line is suggested by *Is. v. 14*. 'Unfolded', *i. e.* 'unbent', probably = *dilatavit*; the scribe has perhaps omitted '&'.

NOTES

þe boundez of heuen. The poet is thinking of the 'Gabriel-hounds' or 'Gabriel-ratchets', a name popularly in Lancashire and elsewhere in the North assigned to what is supposed to be a spectral pack, whose yelping cries betokened approaching death and disaster; but originally applied to flocks of yelping wild geese high in the air. The term is generally connected with the legend of the spectral hunt, and local explanations are forthcoming in respect of some Gabriel's unlawful hunting on a Sunday. Gabriel seems to me to be due to 'gabrill', a variant of 'gabble', a similar formation to the word 'gaggle', a common word in the dialects for a flock of geese and for the cackling noise made by geese. *Cp.* ON. *gagl*, a young goose.

The dialects give not only 'Gabriel-ratchet', but also 'gabble-ratch', 'gaber-ratchet', 'gobble-ratch'.

In addition to 'gaber', in 'gaber-ratchet', it is noteworthy that 'gabrill' occurs, with a play upon 'Gabriel', in Nashe, 'that keepe such a prating and a gabrill about our Gabriell and his admirable stile' (*Works of Thomas Nashe*, vol. iii, 54/18, ed. McKerrow).

966. *lauce*: not 'lance'; see Preface, p. xxiv.

969. Properly 'redles', *cp.* 1197.

981. MS. *he*.

993. MS. *ledez þer-in*.

1002. *nom[e]n*: MS. *no mon*.

1009. *roþun*: redness; *cp.* ON. *roðna*.

1012. *bet*: kindled, ON. *bētan*.

1015. *þ[er þe] f[y]u[e]*: so probably wrote the poet, referring to the 'Pentapolis'; but *cp.* l. 940. A later scribe erroneously emended to 'þer faure', influenced by l. 958 (*cp.* Textual Notes and Preface).

1018. 'that destroyed sin.'

1019. MS. 'synne' caught from the previous line; *cp.* 461.

1030. *broþely*: in evil plight.

1032. *dayes of ende*: *i.e.* 'to the days of final destruction, the days preceding and including the last Judgement'; *cp.* OHG. *antitago* (end-day, Last Judgement); 'end' suggests 'world's end'.

1033. *coosteþ* = coasts.

1035. *alkaran*: an authentic form, though more commonly 'alkatran', Arabic *Katrân*, pitch or liquid bitumen. See Warner's *Maundeuill*, p. 185.

angre: probably a scribal error for 'aigre', OF. *aigre*.

1037. *waxlokes*: evidently referring to the curly spiral shapes, resembling convoluted sticks of wax. 'Lok', in this sense, recalls Chaucer's 'With lokkes crulle, as they were leyd in presse', *Prol.* 81.

1038. MS. *spuniande* (the *i* dotted).

1040. *þat fel fetes [&] flesch*: MS. *fetes þe flesch*; *i.e.* so that fell and flesh and festered bones are eaten away.

1041. *traytours [kynde]*: MS. *traytours*.

1045. *Al so*: MS. also.

1051. *for[þ]erde*: MS. *forferde*; *cp.* l. 304.

1052. 'that he loves the noble', but 'wlonk' for the most part means 'proud, splendid, rich', evidently used here in the moral sense of 'noble of conduct'.

1056. MS. *clerrer counseyl counsayl*.

CLEANNESS

- 1057-68. See Preface, p. xxviii. 1057. MS. for *clopyngnel*.
 1059. *son*: in the first instance, without delay.
 1061. in *vch* a *borȝe*: in every place, *i.e.* everywhere.
 1062. *fet*: course of conduct.
fere: it is hardly likely that the poet meant 'fere', a companion, for the lady is not a companion or even sweetheart. The scribe may have had before him 'feire', a rare form of 'fayre', *i.e.* that fair one, which he has changed into the more common 'fere', a comrade. It is noteworthy that 'feier' (= feirer) occurs in *Pearl*, 103.
 1063. *wyk*: used here evidently in a secondary sense, not 'wicked', but 'aloof, unapproachable'; *cp.* Irish dialect use of 'wicked' = morose, unsociable.
 1064. 'To her shall be pleasing that performance which imitates her.'
 1075. *Watȝ neuer so blysful a bour as watȝ a bos penne*. Since at least 1892 this passage has been regarded as the classical citation for the interesting Old English word still current, 'boose' or 'boosy'; *cp.* Professor Skeat's *Notes on English Etymology*. *Cp.* note on l. 322.
 1079. Inverted from *Is. iii. 24 Et erit pro suave odore foetor*; 'And ther shal be for swote smel stync' (Wyclif).
 1085. *burnyst so clene*: probably 'burnyst' is derived from the use of the word as applied to a stag's action in rubbing the dead skin from its antlers, hence the words come to mean here 'without earthly impurity and so clean'; *cp.* 1088.
 1089. *ful cortays*: 'he watȝ' understood. 1092. See note, l. 145.
 1095. *pynd in fyres*: suffering tortures in fevers.
 1096. *Drye folk*: those suffering from excess of dry humours, *i.e.* melancholy and choler.
 1099. *also tyd*: instantaneously.
 1101. MS. *clene*. 'All filth fled from before it.'
 1103. 'By reason of his being excellent in his fingers, *i.e.* by the perfection of his fingers' (see Preface, p. xvii).
 1106. 'For it (the bread) behaved more freely in action in his fair hands.'
 1107. *pry[st]lyly*: MS. *pryuyly*. 'Disparted more readily when he would divide it.' I suggest that 'pryuyly' is a scribal error for 'prystly', *i.e.* 'prestly', readily, soon.
 1108. *toles of Tolowse*: see Preface, p. xvii.
 1109. *kyryous*: curious, careful, fastidious, nice. The strange spelling of the word, not recorded elsewhere, may, I think, be due to suggested association with 'kyrie', *i.e.* Gk. *κύριε*, from 'kyrie eleison'.
 1118. *hy[t]*: MS. *hym*, used idiomatically for 'ho'; *cp.* *Pearl*, 10.
 1122. *ȝif ho fyn were*: should it be perfect.
 1123. MS. *wax euer*.
 1124. *ȝet þe perle payres not whyle ho in pyese lasttes*. 'In pyese' is a variant of the ME. 'o pece', used as a mere emphasis of 'still, yet'. It is this phrase which is the peculiar characteristic of

NOTES

the ME. romance of *Generydes*, where there are twenty-four examples (see *NED.* under 'still'). No example is recorded of 'in pece', but I have little doubt that this explanation elucidates the present passage. 'In pyese' probably = the OF. *en paix* (*NED.* places 'o pece' under 'peace' and 'piece'). The line means that the pearl does not deteriorate as long as it lasts. I quote one line from *Generydes* to illustrate this idiomatic use of 'on, of, o pece': 'Now was the batell durenge still opece', l. 2766.

1127. in wyn: wine without too much acidity. Pure wine would be necessary for the washing of the pearl and restoring of its lustre, even as confession washes from sin. 'For cleaning pearls, first rub them with a cloth dipped in alcohol', etc. (Kunz and Stevenson, *The Book of the Pearl*, p. 396).

1140. 'To hold and have' is a legal term.

1141. 'If thereafter vices are pleasing to it, he suffers its alienation from him with ill grace.'

1142. wyth pewes: by thieves.

1143. [hatz]: MS. is; the vengeance that his wrath has kindled. The change of 'hatz' to 'is' was probably due to a scribal correction of 'achaufed' to the more common 'eschaufed', the 'es' being placed in the margin or above the *a*, and mistaken for the auxiliary verb, as a correction of 'hatz'.

1148. scylful: just.

1155. his fader forloyn: his father's forloining, *i.e.* segregation, directly derived from the hunting term 'forloin' for the stag, or the individual hound following the stag, separated from the rest of the chase; *cp.* ll. 1678-85. The poet is particularly fond of 'forloin' as a verb, using it no less than four times; *cp.* 1165, also 282, 750, *Pearl*, 368.

1157-8. dialokeȝ, profecies: the former term evidently referring to the first part of *Daniel*, ch. i to vi, and the second to Daniel's prophecies, vii to xii, though 'dialokeȝ' is a strange term for the contents of i to vi, unless it is used in some specific sense other than the ordinary connotation of 'dialogues', perhaps here merely 'discourses'. But the essential character of the first part is derived from Daniel's expositions and interpretations. May it not be that here our author is using 'dialokeȝ' in the sense of 'dialectics' ('dialiticus' in *Wars of Alexander*), and the transformation of 'dialogues' to 'dialokeȝ' may have been influenced by the use of OE. *loc* in the sense of 'a conclusion in Logic', *cp.* 'word-loc' = 'logic'? ON. *lok* was used similarly, especially in the plural. It is probably due to the exigencies of alliteration, and is used vaguely in the sense of 'discourses'.

1157. de-vysed: set forth; *cp.* 1325.

1158. ȝet: 'moreover, is demonstrated clearly in his Prophecies'; *cp.* *Daniel* ix.

1159. Juise: *i.e.* Iuis, the *e* perhaps due to the attraction of 'juise', judgement. *Cp.* *Wars of Alexander*, 1191, 'I sall seche Iewes (MS. Iewres) on þe Iewes'. It is noteworthy that in OF. 'juiserie' occurs as a variant of 'juerie', but I can find no example of 'juise'.

CLEANNES

1164. MS. *pat meruayl*. M. *pat meruayl* [is].
 1165. *forloyne*: probably historic present.
 1169. MS. *zedethyas*.
 1178. MS. *wyth with werre*.
 1180. *Cp.* 2 *Kings* xxiv, xxv; 2 *Chron.* xxxvi; *Jeremiah* lii.
 1194. MS. *enfannined*. 1203. MS. *rysod*.
 1215. *wyth*: by. 1220. MS. *spylt þerafter*.
 1225. MS. *soueray*.
 1226. *noble* = *noblé*, nobility.
 1230. 'And if Zedekiah had not trespassed against Him.'
 1232. 'The injury they would have inflicted would have been little.'
 1234. MS. *tuyred*. There can be no doubt, from the parallel instances of '*tiruyt*' in ME. (see *NED.* under '*tirve*'), that *NED.* is correct in referring '*tuyred*' to this word, in the sense of '*overturned*'. The scribe has evidently written '*tuyred*' instead of '*tyrued*'. OE. **tierfan*, cp. OE. *tearftian*. Cp. *NED.* under *tirr*, *tirre*; see also my remarks on l. 630. 1238. 'To direct his battles.'
 1241. *mene*: poor. 1243. MS. *fo*.
 1244. '*welgest*' seems a parallel formation to '*wylger*', 375, and may be the superlative of the stem of which the former word is the comparative. It seems to be the superlative of a form corresponding to OE. *welig*, *welg*, '*wealthy*', ME. *weli*. The retention of the *g* points to some dialect variant, cp. Norw. *vælig*, derived from MLG. *welich*, meaning '*strong, fully or strongly developed*'; cp. Dutch *welig* in the same sense. 'That one woman had been worth the strongest four.' For a similar variant formation, cp. '*willow*' with the dialect variant '*wilg*'. If, as is probable, '*wylger*' is a contracted comparative, '*welgest*' is a contracted superlative, unless perchance the scribe has omitted in the case of '*welgest*' the *er* indicated by the abbreviation mark, '*welgerest*'.
 1253. *alle* [pat] *swypped*: MS. *alle swypped*. 'And all who managed to escape.'
 1264. at a *slip*: at a sudden; cp. use of '*slip*' in the sense of '*to escape, to move quickly without attracting notice*'. Although the verb '*to slip*' is found early, the noun is not recorded in *NED.* till the end of the 15th century, and then not in this sense, so that *NED.* is inclined to regard the present word as of uncertain meaning and origin.
 1267. *hokyllen*: not, as Morris suggests, a possible error for '*holk*', but an early and hitherto unnoticed use of '*hockle*', to cut up stubble, the earliest instance in *NED.* being in 1746, from the *Complete Farmer*. The verb is evidently from OE. *hōc*, a reaping-hook, the meaning being that they cut down these maidens as though they were grass.
 1271. MS. *f* (preceding letter blotted). 1274. MS. *p*.
 1280. *vyoles*: cp. *fyoles*, 1476, evidently in the sense of Lat. *phiala*, i.e. incense dish, as in Vulgate 1 *Par.* xxviii. 17. OF. *viole*, *fiol*.
 1283. *gajafylace*: cp. *Mark* xii. 41.

NOTES

1284. **hamppred**: probably here = packed in a 'hamper', or 'hanaper', *i. e.* 'a repository for treasure or money'.

1285. **spoyled**: took as spoil.

a sped whyle: a speeded time, a time that ripened rapidly, hence a short time, in antithesis to 'mony a sadde yer'.

1286. **sozt to make**: *i. e.* spent in finding out how to make (*cp.* 'seek', *NED.*, 6*d.*).

1287. **coyntyse**: wisdom, with special reference to the wisdom of Solomon.

1288. **clene**: probably an error for 'clere'.

1290. 'The house (*i. e.* the Temple) and its appurtenances (the vessels) he adorned consonantly.' The force of 'to-geder' seems to be 'in harmony, to match'.

1291. **MS. numnend.**

1294. **MS. hyrne.**

1295. **MS. fynde.**

1298. **her worlde**: their time of prosperity.

1299. **swype rych**: mightily rich.

1303. Many a noble 'mother's child', *i. e.* person.

1304. The alliteration fails; possibly 'much' is instead of a word beginning with *n*. 'Nouthe', *i. e.* then indeed, might easily be read as 'muche'; *cp.* much = muth = mouthe, *Patience*, 54.

1311-12. 'Of such vessels of such great avail, N. had never yet been informed.'

1315. **MS. god, gomes.** The latter, for 'gounes', was an easy blunder.

1328. 'And oft God's masterful works meekened his mind.'

1329. **MS. vpn.**

1336. **[on]**: **MS. no. hade [he] no**: **MS. hade no.**

1343. *Cp. Dan. v. 4* 'ligneosque et lapideos'.

1347. **him grace**: **MS. him his grace.**

1349. **olipraunce.** This word, of hitherto unknown origin, and not found in Continental French, is recorded in Robert of Brunne, *Hand-lyng Synne*, 1303: 'Pryde . . . Of ryche atyre ys here auaunce, Prykyng here hors wyb olypraunce' (l. 4581), where the *AF.* gives 'orprance'. The next instance in point of date is the present passage. It is found in the 16th century in literature and in the dialects. The early literary use is for the most part in the sense of pride and ostentation, the dialect use being 'a merry-making, a romp', whence the corruption 'Molly-prance'.

I venture to submit that the word is derived from Olibrius, the fiendish tyrant who persecuted St. Margaret. His name became a byword for ostentatious flaunting, and even in modern French is used for a person of great pretensions. *Faire l'Olibrius* = to make great pretensions. The use reminds one of Shakespeare's 'to out-Herod Herod'. In *OE.* the adjective 'olibrieux' is found, corrupted into 'olimbrieux'; also 'olibrius' in the sense of 'a blusterer'.

The name must have passed early into popular speech, and 'olipraunce' or 'olipraunce' was evolved as a substantive, influenced in

all probability by the verb 'to prance', though it is noteworthy that 'prance' appears in literary English for the first time in Chaucer's *Troilus*, c. 1374. Further, the AF. orprance illustrates the use of *or* for *ol*, a common variation, as for example 'oliflamme' for 'oriflamme', and 'or' is further found in OF. for 'ori'.

1354. *nice gettes*: foolish fashions.

1358. *a-vayment*, for MS. a *vayment*, is probably correct, as given by Dr. Morris in his Glossary. 'On' may possibly be an error for 'an', though in the *Alliterative Poems* 'on' is sometimes used for the indefinite article. 'Vouche' is a difficult and rare word in ME.; the poet may be using it here in the sense of 'vouchsafe', to design or condescend to give.

MS. *gorie*.

1366. *vohe a kythyn kyng*: each king of countries; *kythyn*, gen. pl. used with adjectival force.

1384. & *piker prowen vmbe-pour wyth ouer-pwert palle*. Morris reads 'vmbe pour-with', with the suggestion in the margin that *pour* = *pore* (?), but makes no attempt to deal with the line. The first difficulty to be dealt with is 'vmbe-pour', which I take to be a parallel formation to ME. *umbe-tourne* in the sense of 'all about'; but derived from ON. *pori*, the main part. 'Vmbe-pour' therefore = all about, generally. This word is said to be akin to 'pyrja', in the sense of 'to sweep or rush along'. It is noteworthy that a p.p. 'vmbe-poured', though a rare word, is actually found in the alliterative *Wars of Alexander*, 3857, where Skeat gives MS. 'vmby-thonred', and reads 'thorned', and 4806, where Skeat reads 'vmbe-thonrid', with a note 'or vmbe-thourid'. The word means 'encompassed or surrounded'. *Prowen* = closely set, lit. pressed together; in this sense the word is found in passages very parallel to the present in ME., i.e. 'the wall was thickly beset all about with bratticing'. 'Over-pwert palle' recalls ON. *pver-pallr*, used for the high floor at the hall's end, the word 'pallr' (probably from the Latin *palus*) being used of high steps, or of flooring. Here 'over-pwert palle' seems to be used for bratticing or board-work, galleries of wood with floors placed across the wall, cp. 1190.

piker = more stoutly, probably in the sense of 'stoutly'.

1385. *pe place, pat plyed pe pursaunt wyth-inne*. Pursaunt = pursant, with nasalized *a* = pursent = purcent = purceynt. The spelling is, I think, intentional, and may be compared with 'poursent', *Pearl*, 1035 (cp. *NED.* under 'purcinct'). I take it to be 'the place that extended itself within the precinct'; cp.

'Vch pane of pat place had pre zates,
So twelue in poursent I con asspye.'

Pearl, 1034-5.

1388. *sete*, place of residence.

1390. MS. *walle*.

1391. *med* = met; cp. OE. *gemet*, measure. For the form cp. 'Methe is mesur and met (Lamb. MS. *mede*) of al that we do', (c. 1357) *Lay*

NOTES

Folks Catech. (*NED.* met, § 8). med = made = mette. To hit med = in proportion thereto, *i.e.* to the palace. *Cp.* *Pearl*, 'in hit mesure', l. 224. 'Hit' is possessive.

1392. in a bay: broadening out. *Cp.* *OF.* baie, an opening, especially the space between two columns.

1393. towched: not, as Morris read, 'to vsched'.

1395. to sete: to take his seat. *ON.* setja; *cp.* *OE.* settan. For the form *cp.* *Pearl*, l. 1201, sete saȝte. B. was ready to be seated on his throne.

1396. He ascended the staired stones, *i.e.* arranged like stairs, going up 'by degrees'; see Preface, p. xxvii.

1402. sturne: *MS.* sturnen, by scribal attraction to 'trumpen',

1403. *Cp.* *Gawain*, 116-20. 'They sent forth their notes.'

1404. per-bi: hanging from the trumpets.

1405. bredes: roasts, not breads. *MS.* þe þe bredes.

1406. syluer [i]n s[u]yt: *MS.* sylueren syȝt.

seve[s]: *MS.* severed. Evidently a scribal error; the poet obviously, in view of the lines which follow, was here referring to the 'seves' or 'sewes', that is, the pottages or dishes, here with special reference to what Chaucer calls the 'straunge sewes', *Canterbury Tales*, F. 67.

per-wyȝth = accompanying the course.

1407. 'Arbours raised above the dishes, and decorated above.'

1408. *MS.* glolde.

1410. foler. This form of the *MS.* should, I think, remain unaltered. The proposed change to 'felor' or 'felour', though 'felour' and 'feylour', as *NED.* points out, both occur in the *Wars of Alexander*, makes two changes in the word, and with *NED.* I think the form in the text should be left. It can readily be explained. I would like to add that 'foler' and 'felour' should be differentiated in meaning. *NED.* gives them under the common meaning of 'foliage', but whereas the latter means 'foliage' in the ordinary sense, the former is used as the later 'folery', Scottish 'fullyery', in the sense of ornamentation resembling foliage.

1412. 'And all on horseback managed the affair.'

1414. tu[k]ket: *MS.* tulket; *cp.* fordokked = fordokked, *Pearl*, l. 11.

1415. Strong past tense, possibly in the sense of 'affirmed', 'confirmed', or perhaps simply answered; but *cp.* 'swared', *Gawain*, 2011.

1416. 'Drumsticks' noise; *cp.* Mr. Brett's note in *MLR.*, April, 1915.

1419. l[e]ue: dear ones; *MS.* loue, *cp.* 939.

1423. wenches by-holdes: *MS.* wenches he by holdes. 'He' has been caught by the scribe from the line above: 'He gazes all about; beholds his wenches', &c.

1428. lauce: to loosen; *cp.* 957. 1429. forþ [p]e: *MS.* forþe.

1437. If 'tresour' is not a scribal error for 'tresourer' it would seem that the poet differentiated 'tresor', *i.e.* treasure (rhyming with 'bore', &c., *e.g.* *Pearl*, 237), from 'tresour' = treasurer. Godefroy gives one instance of the present form in this latter sense. Ducange has one example of 'Thesauris' = Thesaurarius.

1441. MS. *isrlm*.

1452. MS. *fo*.

1453. MS. *s . . . n*; the other letters are illegible.

1458. 'Covered cups full bright, arrayed as castles, made strong under battlements by means of cunningly devised corbel-tabling, and graven into figures of wondrous shapes.' *Cp.* Preface, pp. xxvi, xxviii.

1459. *En-baned*: *cp.* *Gaw.* 790, fortified. Mätzner compares Prov. *embanamen*, a kind of defensive work, from 'en-' and 'bana', a horn. *bantelles*: *cp.* *Pearl*, 992, 'wyth bantelez twelue on basyng boun'; 1017, 'þe wal abof þe bantels bent'. The bantels seem to have been the risings or ground-courses, here used for the corbel-table supporting the projecting battlements.

1461. *coperounes* = tops.

o[o]uacles: MS. *cauacles*. The word can hardly be a variant of 'covercle', but is authenticated by OF. *covecle*, meaning 'cover', quoted in Godefroy's *Supplement*; *cp.* 1515. Dr. Bödtker, *M. L. Notes*, 26, anticipates this independent emendation, aptly quoting 'covacle' from *Partonope of Blois*, 1078.

cuppe[s] rere: MS. *cuppe reres*.

1462. *fylyoles*: columns; *cp.* *Gawain*, 796-7.

1463. *pyȝt þer apert*: *i. e.* open to view.

1464. 'And all the surface of the lid embossed.'

1466. *Cp.* 1 *Kings* vii. 42.

1469. *sardiners*. The form with *r* may be due to a scribal error. The poet probably wrote 'sardines', as *NED.* suggests.

1470. *Alabaunda-rynes*. So I read the MS.; an interesting form, if genuine, seeing that the alabandine, or almandine, takes its name from Alabanda, a city of Caria. *NED.* quotes the word in the present passage, as 'alabaunderrynes', without explanation.

The form 'amaraunȝ', though anomalous, can hardly be a scribal error. It represents 'amaraunts', *i. e.* amaraundes = amaraudes, or emeraudes, with intrusive *n*, a form found in ME. A parallel form is ME. *bliaut*, a tunic, side by side with 'bliaut'.

As regards 'amaffised', I am convinced that the word is a scribal error for 'amattised' = amethystine.

1472. *Penitotes*. The form of 'peritot' as given in the MS. and by Dr. Morris, and accepted by *NED.*, is, I venture to think, the form intended by the poet, though there is no trace of it in OF. 'Pen(n)y-' for 'perry-' is a characteristic English modification; *cp.* pennyroyal for Anglo-Fr. *puliol-real*, pennywinkle for periwinkle, and the like. I should similarly hesitate before changing the MS. reading 'pynkar-dines' into 'pyrkarndines'.

1474. MS. *bekyrande þe bolde*.

1476. *fyoles*: *v.* 1280.

fleeȝ: certainly 'flies' (not 'fleece') from metre and context.

1482. *bredande*: spreading, OE. *brēdan*.

1483. MS. *mony kyndes*.

1484. *waged* = wagged; *cp.* *Wars of Alexander*, 963.

1485. MS. *þe lampes*; *cp.* *Patience*, 448.

NOTES

1491. *sanctorum* [per] *sopefast*: MS. *sanctorum sopefast*.
 1492. *spiritually*: possibly a scribal interpolation.
 1494. MS. *stronge*. 1506. MS. *bryzt3*.
 1507. *vus*: Dr. Menner proposes '[b]us', i. e. *booze*, but the emendation does not seem necessary. The idea is merely the use of the Holy Vessels.

1514. in *pat ryche rok*: i. e. 'crowd', in the same sense as 'ruck' applied to an undistinguished crowd, though not identical with it, nor is it correct to state that the word in this sense is not recorded until the sixteenth century. As a matter of fact, it occurs in the alliterative *Destruction of Troy*, ll. 7149-50, in a very striking passage, where it is stated that the Greeks, while they buried the greatest of estate after a battle in their best manner,

'All the Remmond and Roke radly pai broght,
 And brent vp the bodies vnto bare askis'—

that is, the rest and the unconsidered crowd they burnt. By a strange error *NED.* gives the quotation under the sense of 'a heap or stack of fuel'.

No doubt '*pat ryche rok*' in our text is applied to the rich crowd of liveried servants. '*Rok*' and '*ruck*' are evidently Scandinavian words, though variants; for our word *cp.* ON. *hroki*, the heap above the brim of a full vessel; *broka*, to fill a vessel above the brim; for the latter, Norw. *ruka*. It is not likely that in the two texts *o* is a mere symbol for *u*. It is only fair to add that the editors of the *Destruction of Troy* glossed '*roke*' as 'common soldiers, waifs'.

1515. 'Clattering of covacles (*cp.* 1461) that those ladies knocked about', the word '*kesten*' being used of the rough handling now received as against the reverent handling of the priests.

1516. MS. *saueray*. 'A song as merry as music from a psaltery.'

1517-20. The problems in these lines make it necessary to take them together, as they form one connected thought. I propose to read as follows, indicating in brackets the words which I think have been omitted by the scribe:

'Pen þe dotel on dece drank þat he myzt,
 & penne [þat derrest] arn dressed, duke3 & prynces,
 Concubines & knyztcs, bi cause of þat merthe,
 As vchon hade hym in helde he haled of þe cuppe.'

The interpretation of the passage depends on recognizing that the ceremony of wassail-drinking is being described. In l. 1508 the king had called Wassail. The wassail cup has been handed to him by his cup-bearer, full to the brim. His guests may be supposed, in old English fashion, to have shouted to him Drink-hail! whereupon he drained the cup (drank þat he myzt), that is, drank with all the might that he might. Thereupon the wassail-cup, in honour of this special festivity (bi cause of þat merthe), was filled for each of the special guests in turn, the princes, dukes, &c. who had special places of honour at the high table ([þat derrest] arn dressed). They, each in due course, drained the wassail-cup (haled of þe cuppe as the

CLEANNES

wassail was poured in for each of them (as vehon hade hym in helde). This draining of the cup was in accordance with the right procedure, and gives, I think, the right force of the words 'haled of' = drank off. *NED.* quotes under 'drink-hail': 'More Saxonico salutavit, et ait: Wassayl... Rex dedit responsum: Drinkhayle, et monachus laeto vultu ciphum hausit,' *Eulog. Hist.* III. v. cxxv. 110 (1350-70).

1518. [pat derrest]: *i.e.* 'those that are placed as of highest rank'; the words are merely conjectural.

1524. MS. is.

1526. Belfagor: *cp.* Wyclif, *Numb.* xxv. 3, Belphegor; 5, Belphegor.

1527. MS. heyred.

1529. Forp[y]; MS. forper.

1532. MS. pat.

1536. *Cp.* 1408; *Gawain*, 802.

1541. MS. & cluchches.

1542. & wyth: MS. & he wyth.

ler[us]: MS. leſs; (?) OE. lra, muscle, brawn; calves of the leg (*cp.* lyre, 1687).

paumes: palms of the hands.

1543. ryth. *Cp.* Germ. rind, Goth. *hrinþis. Sweet, *Student's Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon*, gives hrīþ-fald, cattle-pen.

1546. MS. (?) strof.

1547. MS. þo.

1552. 'To scrutinize the writing, what it might mean, *i.e.* to interpret the writing, and definitely to tell him.'

1559. [e]ede: MS. ede. Pt. sg. of 'epe', to adjure, used twice in *Gawain*, 379, 2467, *Wars of Alexander*, 340, and not found elsewhere, and in these three passages always in the present, this being the only case of the past tense, if the emendation is correct. Morris suggested 'bede', but it is unlikely that the scribe would have left out the *b*.

þe cete = the citizens. 'And adjured the citizens to seek men everywhere.'

1561. 'To interpret letters', *i.e.* strange letters, almost as runes in OE.; *cp.* 1580.

1566. MS. make.

1571. schal [be]: MS. schal.

1575. kennest: most expert, ON. kenn.

1576-80. These lines are expanded from 'magos, Chaldaeos et aruspices', with perhaps further suggestions from *Dan.* v. 11 *principem magorum, incantatorum, Chaldaeorum et aruspicum*.

1576. The term 'satrap' came into use from *Daniel*, where it properly denotes the governor of a province under the ancient Persian monarchs, the word originally meaning 'protector of the country'. The sense of the word not being exactly known, it was inferred to signify 'wise man', and in Wyclif, *Daniel* iii. 2, it is so glossed. In the other version it reads merely 'the wise men' without 'satraps'. Hence here 'þe sage sathrapas pat sorsory coupe'. The form with *th* does not occur elsewhere.

1577. Wycheȝ: 'wizards', OE. wicca.

walkyries: this is perhaps one of the most important instances of the maintenance in ME. in a debased sense of a term belonging to far-off Teutonic mythology. It represents the OE. wælcyrīe, corresponding to the ON. valkyrja, and is the only instance of the word

recorded later than the Anglo-Saxon period. It must be noted, however, that this remarkable word occurs in a poem strongly marked by Scandinavian influence. The modern English 'valkyrie' was of course reintroduced into English by Gray and Percy from their studies of Northern antiquities, the earliest instance in *NED.* being in a note of Gray's *Fatal Sisters*, namely, 'the *Valkyriur* were female divinities, servants of Odin (or Woden) in the Gothic mythology'.

In OE., the word had already become debased in meaning, and 'wælcyrrie' is glossed as *venefica*, i. e. a sorceress or witch, among other evidences of its degenerated uses. Evidently in the ME. period it was used without special reference to sex, and here as some special kind of wizard, probably a nigromancer or necromancer, or, if the sense of the first syllable was taken as suggesting 'wale', choice, perhaps 'conjurer' in some vague sense was understood; cp. Norw. *kyse*, Sw. *tjusa*, used in the sense of 'to bewitch'. It is noteworthy that *magos* is translated 'witches or wise men' by Wyclif, and in the second version as 'astronomyens'.

I am inclined to think that the whole phrase 'wycheȝ & walkyries' maintained itself as an OE. alliterative formula, for the only passages outside the glosses where the words occur give us the formula 'wiccean & wælcyrrian'; see Bosworth and Toller's *Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*, where the sense seems to be 'wizards and witches', without any particular emphasis of sex.

1578. *Deuinores* of: the interpreters of.

demorlaykes: OE. *gedwimor*, illusion or phantom. Similarly in *Wars of Alexander*, 414, the word 'demerlayke' is used in connexion with dream-enchantment. Perhaps the poet has in mind that he is rendering here *haruspices*, which Wyclif renders by 'dyuynours by sterres', and the later translator by 'dyuynouris bi lokyng of auteris'. In Ælfric's *Vocabulary* *aruspex* is glossed by 'dægmelesceawere'.

1579 [of]: MS. &. Morris, and *NED.* following him, consider that this stands for 'exorcists', but there is no such use of the word found elsewhere. The words evidently mean 'sorcerers who work by means of exorcizations', i. e. exorcists; cp. Chaucer, *House of Fame*, iii. 172-3, 'sorceresses, That use exorsisaciouns'.

1580. *letter*: i. e. inscription. Cp. Chaucer, *Monk's Tale*, 218.

1582. *kerues*: used here in the Biblical sense of 'rend', the idea probably being 'made incisions by rending', hardly with any suggestion of cutting with an instrument, though the actual incision with a knife in garments was an Eastern sign of mourning.

1584. *heȝed* = shouted, called aloud, not 'hied' (i. e. hastened).

1595. *for redles*: 'for being desperate'.

1597. &: 'seeing that.'

1598. MS. *gostes*.

1604. *He*: i. e. Nebuchadnezzar.

to þe dere trawþe: i. e. noble Truth, cp. 1490.

1605. *He*: i. e. Daniel.

1606. 'All that he (Nebuchadnezzar) asked of him, after a space of time he (Daniel) expounded.'

1607. *sped*: bounty.
 1608. MS. *godelest*.
 1610. *Baltazar* (as in the Vulgate): *i. e.* Belteshazzar.
 1612. *captyuide*: *cp.* *cupyde*, 315.
 1616. MS. *pe*.
 1618. also [*cler*] as: MS. also as. 'He shall declare it as clearly as possible, as it is written.'
 1619. MS. as *as swyþe*.
 1622. [*B*]eue (= beau), MS. *leue*; *cp.* l. 28; 'beau sir', *Gawain*, 1222.
 1626. MS. 'is' is understood before 'ful'.
 1628. *i. e.* each thing hidden.
 1634. *pe tede lettres*: a translation of the Vulgate *ligata*.
 1635. *mode*. I submit that 'mode' in this passage, hitherto unexplained, stands for 'mote', not elsewhere found in English, corresponding to ON. *mōt*, EFrís. and Du. *moet*, meaning a stamp or mark; *cp.* ON. *mōta*, to stamp or coin, OE. *mētan*, to paint, *mētere*, a painter, *pictor*, *mēting*, a picture. The words seem all lost in ME. or at least are unrecorded, save in the case of 'metedd', *Ormulum*, 1047. The root idea of the word seems to be the Teutonic base *mat*, to hack or cut, *cp.* *mattock*, mason, with perhaps the allied stem seen in Goth. *máitan*, ON. *meita*, to cut; *cp.* G. *meissel*, ON. *meitill*, a chisel. The root idea, therefore, seems to be that of cutting in stone, and 'mote' well suggests the cutting of an inscription on stone; *cp.* the history of the word 'to write'. There is a striking passage in which the word 'meting' occurs in Ælfric's *Homilies*, ed. Thorpe, vol. i, p. 386, where the preacher is endeavouring to differentiate between 'fægre stafas', characters beautifully written, and the mere beauty of a picture, 'metinge': 'On oðre wisan we sceawiað metinge, and on oðre wisan stafas. Ne gæð na mare to metinge buton þæt þu hit geseo and herige: nis na genoh þæt þu stafas sceawige, buton þu hi eac ræde, and þæt andgit understande'; *i. e.* 'In one way we look at a picture, and in another at characters. Nothing more is necessary for a picture than that you see it and praise it: but it is not enough to look at characters without, at the same time, reading them, and understanding their signification.'
- So in the present passage, Daniel is first asked to explain the 'tyxte of þe tede lettres', that is, first to read the secret characters (*ligata dissolvere*), and then to explain thereafter the matter, *i. e.* the substance of the words inscribed.
 1646. MS. *lykes*.
 1648. MS. *dezyre*.
 1655. *pat* [*coyntise*] *watz*: MS. *þat watz*. The scribe has omitted the first alliterating word, and 'coyntise', *i. e.* wisdom, good sense, is suggested.
 1661. *blasfemy on*: not 'blasfemyon', as Morris. The caesura falls after 'blasfemy'. 'He ceases not from blasphemy, so as to disparage the Lord.' The 'on' is out of position, but this is probably intentional on the part of the poet.

NOTES

1669. **worde one wonnen . . . mowþe**: MS. *worde wonnen . . . mowþe one*. *Cp. Patience*, 208, 'at a worde one'.

1680. 'Far off into a distant wood.'

1681. 'His heart grew sick.' *Cp. Daniel* v. 21.

1684. **when erbes were fallen**. The meaning of the passage is clear, that when the herbs were decayed, *i. e.* in winter, and there was no more 'fog' for Nebuchadnezzar to eat, he was fed as a horse, probably with oats. The idea is evidently an elaboration of the passage in the Bible, where it is said 'they fed him with grass like oxen', *Daniel* v. 21. Perhaps the word 'fallen' presents some difficulty as regards sense. The poet may well have written 'fale', *i. e.* ON. *fǫlr*, OE. *fealu* = fallow.

1686. **ouer-seyed**: the word is of course the OE. weak verb *sāgan*, ME. *sejen*. *Cp. Daniel* iv. 22 *septem tempora mutabuntur*.

1687. **monyþikth[e]þe**: MS. *thyþe*. According to the MS. the meaning would appear to be, 'by which time many a thick thigh pressed about his body'. 'Many a thick thigh' can hardly apply to Nebuchadnezzar himself. It may be hazarded that the scribe has written 'thyþe' instead of 'theþe', 'thew'. This word is not recorded in the sense of 'sinew' at this early date, though Layamon uses it once with reference to bodily quality, sinew or strength. The familiar use of 'thews' (= sinews) is given as belonging to the sixteenth century. The occurrence of the word in Layamon, l. 6361, 'strengest of maine and of þeauwe', helps to corroborate the present emendation. The rareness of the usage may explain the scribe's error.

1690. MS. *schyre*. I adopt Dr. R. J. Menner's emendation, 'sch[e]re-wykes', *i. e.* the corners, angles, of the 'schare' or hinder parts of the body. 'Wykes', used with reference to the mouth, occurs in *Gawain*, 1572, and Dr. Menner rightly compares ON. *munnvik*, and 'wick' in the modern English dialects.

1691. 'And twenty-fold entwined', giving the suggestion of its being tail-like.

1692. 'Where many a bur, as plaster, stuck it together.'

clyuy: OE. *clife*. Though this form is found in OE., meaning burdock, no trace is recorded in *NED.* of its occurrence in ME., the latest instance being in a Glossary of about 1100. The later instances, starting from the middle of the fifteenth century, are of the forms *clivre*, *cliver*, *cleaver*. There is little doubt that the present instance is evidence of the continuity of the word, though Bradley-Stratmann glosses 'clivi' as 'adhesive'; the word, however, does not occur in that sense, and a noun seems required.

1693. **i-brad**: pt. sg. of OE. *gebrādan*, covered, spread over.

1695. **campe**: *cp.* ON. *kampr*, the beard or whiskers of a cat or lion; hence coarse stiff hairs as of the brows, here evidently applied to the eyelashes, as the brows have already been referred to.

1696. 'And all about him (the general effect) was grey as the kite.'

1697. **pauue**. The MS. is 'pauue' or 'paune'; there is no need to change into 'paume', as has been suggested. The word is probably

CLEANNESS

'pauue', *i.e.* 'paw', in the sense of 'claw'. 'Paume' would be singularly inappropriate in this passage, seeing that it is the word used by the poet in the critical point of this episode for the palm that traced the handwriting on the wall.

1698. al ouer brawdren: altogether transformed; Morris, ouerbrawdren, 'covered over'.

1701. 'God sent to him his wit', not as Morris, 'he recovered his wit'.

1703. loued: so MS., not 'laued', as Morris.

1711. MS. dryztn.

1717. MS. pede: this is glossed in *NED.*, following Morris, as = thead, *i.e.* 'a brewer's strainer, the tall wicker strainer placed in the mash-tub over the hole in the bottom, that the wort may run off clear', and it is difficult to understand how the beverage could have been brought before Nebuchadnezzar in such an implement. The poet is evidently thinking of the large pots which the king carried away from the Temple, *cp.* 2 *Kings* xxv. 14, 1 *Kings* vii. 45, as differentiated from the goblets on the table. In 1 *Kings* vii. 50, where the Authorized Version reads 'bowls', Wyclif reads 'stenys', and the version of 1388 'pottis'. Similarly Wyclif has 'stene' in 1 *Kings* xvii. 12, the version of 1388 giving 'potte'. For the most part, 'stene' translates the Vulgate *hydria* (*cp.* Trevisa, *Barth. de P. R.* xix. cxxviii; 'Ydria is a water vessel'). No doubt it was from the Vulgate that we get in OF. ydre, ydrie, which is found in English, *c.* 1230, in the *Kentish Sermons*, OE. Miscellany 29, 'þer were vi. Ydres of stone'. I make bold to suggest that the poet wrote 'þydris', *i.e.* 'þe ydries', or 'þydris'. The scribe would probably have written *r* or *ri*, as in so many cases, as a small letter above the line; a subsequent scribe probably in this case, as elsewhere, may have omitted this small letter; hence the appearance of the word would have been 'þyde(s)'. Not understanding the word, a later scribe wrote 'pede', as in the MS. For the coalescing of the definite article and a word beginning with a vowel, compare *Patience*, 325, þ'accres = þe accres, which even recent commentators have taken to be from OE. þaccian, to strike, though the alliteration makes it quite clear that 'access' is the word.

1722. MS. hatz sende hatz sende.

1725. werk: OE. wærc, ON. verkr, pain, effort.

1735. fewe: *i.e.* wanting, short of. This rare use of the word is paralleled by ON. sg. neut. of the adj. fār, especially with numerals; *cp.* vetri fātt ī fjōra tigu, *i.e.* 40 years save one, *i.e.* 39, and such compounds as svefn-fātt, short of sleep, lacking sleep. 'Few' in the present passage translates the Vulgate *minus habens*; 'of fayth dedes' is the explanatory addition, *i.e.* short of deeds of faith. The OE. rendering of the word is 'gewanod'; *cp.* Ælfric's *Homilies*, ed. Thorpe, ii. 434, 436.

1744. MS. cloler.

1746. MS. baltaza.

1747. al of Calde: MS. alof calde, *i.e.* all of Chaldea.

1759. blykned: not 'bl[a]ykned'; *cp.* ON. blikna, to become pale.

NOTES

1761. *lyst*: border, edge, OE. *liste*. 'Through the lower air.'
 1762. *Vche hapel*: *i.e.* the inhabitants of Babylon, who lived near.
 1764. *vch a felazschyp*: *i.e.* each company of foreign guests set forth on their way, when night was far advanced; *cp. Gawain*, 1024-8.
 1766. MS. *þe*. 'Let him get there such rest as he can!' *Cp. Jeremiah* li. 39.
 1772. *Porros of Ynde*: a reminiscence of the Romance of Alexander; *cp. alliterative Wars of Alexander, passim*.
 1774. *space*: *i.e.* opportunity.
 1775. *prawen hepes*: dense heaps.
 1776. *sca[yl]ed*: MS. *scaped*, probably a scribal error for 'scayled', the *þ* and *y* being easily confused. *Morte Arthur*, 3034, 'skayles the wallis', supports this emendation.
 1779. MS. *myzt*.
 1783. 'Blasts out of bright brass burst so high.'
 1784. *Cp.* 838. 'The cry terrified in the darkness, so that many were discomfited.'
 1786. MS. *heyred*.
 1792. *is*: perhaps an error for 'as'.
 1804. *late betydes*: 'to look upon our lovely Lord is long indeed deferred', *i.e.* is not likely to come off at all. The idiom 'late betydes' is paralleled, as I think, by 'worthez full late', which occurs in the alliterative *Wars of Alexander*, l. 1736. The phrase is so difficult as it stands, and yet so forceful, that it is worth while quoting the lines in question as illustrative of the present passage:
 'And wenys to weld at þi wille · þat worthez full late,
 The prouince & þe principalite · of perse le graunt,'
 where the parenthetical phrase means, 'and of this there seems no immediate prospect', that is, with ironical significance, no prospect at all.
 1806. *to-cleues*: strikes a cutting blow.
 1808. *telled*: *i.e.* his vengeance being raised up. See *NED.* under 'teld, tild'.
 1811-12. 'May he grant us his grace, that we may go gay in our gear, so that we may serve in his sight', &c.
 1811. MS. *þat*.

INDEX

OF

WORDS AND PHRASES

IN

NOTES AND PREFACE

- aa, 733.
 adrez, 71.
 aʒt-sum, 411.
 alabaunda-rynes, 1470, p. xxviii.
 alkaran, 1035.
 alyt, 599.
 amaffised, 1470.
 amaraunz, 1470.
 amounted, 395.
 &, 1597.
 angre, 1035.
 apert, 1463.
 Ararach, 447, p. xxiii.
 Armene, 447, p. xxiii.
 ascry, 1784.
 assyse, 639.
 aucly, 795.
 auayed, 1311.
 a-vayment, 1358.

 Baltazar, 1610.
 bantelles, 1459.
 bau[m]e, 620.
 bay, 1392.
 Belfagor, 1526.
 beryl, 554.
 bet, 1012.
 betydes, 1804.
 [b]eue, 1622.
 blykned, 1759.
 [b]oʒ[som]ly, 745.
 bolled, 1464.
 bonk, 379.
 bos, 1075.
 boske[n]ʒ, 322.
 bot, 944.
 bougounʒ, 1416.
 brawden, 1698.

 bredande, 1482.
 bredes, 1405.
 brestes, 1783.
 broþely, 1030.
 broþer, 772, 924.
 brych, 848.
 burnyst, 1085.
 busch, 1416.

 campe, 1695.
 captyuide, 1612.
 carayne, 459, p. xxiii.
 cete, 1559.
 chekkes, 1238.
 chysly, 543.
 clene, 119, 792, 1288, p. xxviii.
 clutte[ʒ], 40.
 clyde, 1692.
 clyuy, 1692.
 colwarde, 181.
 comfort, 492.
 coostez, 1033.
 coperounes, 1461.
 corby, 456, p. xxiii.
 c[o]uacles, 1461.
 covhous, 629.
 coyntyse, 1287, 1655.

 daunger, 71, 342.
 demmed, 384.
 demorlaykes, 1578.
 de-nounced, 106.
 dere, 214, 1604.
 deuinores, 1578; cp. 1561.
 de-vysed, 1157.
 dialokeʒ, 1157.
 doole, 699.

CLEANNESS

doube, 270.
 dou[u]e, 469.
 drye, 1096.
 dry3, 342.
 dry3e, 599.
 dry3et, 491.
 dry3ly, 74.

 elle3, 705.
 en-baned, 1459.
 ende, dayes of, 1032.
 endentur, 313.
 erigaut, 148, p. xiv.
 [e]jede, 1559.

 fallen, 271, 1684.
 febele, 145.
 fel, 1040.
 felazschyp, 1764.
 fele, 914.
 fende, 269, pp. xx, xxi.
 fere, 1062.
 fers, 101.
 fet, 1062; fete, 1106.
 fetys, 1103.
 fewe, 1735.
 flee3, 1476.
 flete, 685.
 flote, 421.
 foler, 1410, p. xxviii.
 fon, 369.
 forfete, 743.
 for-gart, 240.
 for-knowen, 119.
 forloyne, 1155, 1165.
 forme-foster, 257.
 for[p]ering, 3; cp. 1051.
 fourferde, 560.
 fyltyr, 224.
 fylvoles, 1462.
 fyn, 794, 1122.
 fyoles, v. vyoles.

 ga3afylace, 1283.
 gettes, 1354.
 glede, 1696.
 gorde, 911, 957.
 grysp[yt]lyng, 159.

3et, 1158.

 halde3, 1140.
 haled, 1520.
 hamppred, 1284.
 he3ed, 1584.
 helde, 1520.
 heldet, 1681.
 helle, 961.
 here-away, 647.
 here-inne, 147.
 hit, 1391.
 hokyllen, 1267.
 honest, 638.
 honestly, 134.
 hounde3 of heuen, 961.
 hy3tled, 1290.

 i-brad, 1693.

 ioyned, 434, 877.
 ioyst, 434.
 jumpred, 491.

 kast, 460.
 kayre, 945.
 kennest, 1575.
 kepe3, 508.
 kerues, 1582.
 kesten, 1515.
 krakkes, 1403.
 kyryous, 1109.
 kythyn, 1366.

 lante3, 348.
 late, 1804.
 lauce, 1428, p. xxiv.
 laused, 957.
 la[u]3ned, 441.
 ler[u]3, 1541.
 lettres, 1561.
 l[e]3ue, 1419.
 likkes, 1141.
 logges, 1407.
 loses, 1141.
 luf, 401.
 lyfte, 1407.
 lysoun, 887.
 lyst, 1761.

INDEX TO NOTES

mase, 395.
mayny-molde, 514.
me, 553.
med, 1391.
mene, 1241.
menske, 522.
metz, 215.
mode, 1635.
moder-chylde, 1303.
mul, 736.

nay, 805.
nice, 1354; nyse, 824.
noble, 1226.
nurned, 65.
nyteled, 888.

olipraunce, 1349.
[on], 885.
onhede, 612.
ouer-seyed, 1686.
ouer-pwert, 1384.

palle, 1384.
pared, 1536.
paumes, 1542.
paue, 1697.
penitotes, 1472, p. xxviii.
pom-garnades, 1466.
Porros, 1772.
pouere, 615.
praysed, 146.
pry[st]yly, 1107.
pursaunt, 1385.
pyese, 1124.

quoynt, 160.

rape, 233.
ratted, 144.
rawpe, 233.
reche, 1766.
redles, 1595.
renischche, 96.
rozly, 433.
rok, 1514.
ropeled, 59, 890.
ropun, 1009.
runisch, v. renischche.

ruþen, 895.
rydelles, 969.
r[yo]l, 790.
rysed, 509.
ryth, 1543.

salt, 820, p. xxv.
sardiners, 1469.
sathrapas, 1576.
sauyour, 581.
scarred, 1784.
scarrez, 598.
sca[yl]ed, 1776.
scelt, 827.
sc[h]ape, 600.
sch[e]re-wykes, 1690.
schewe, 553.
schonied, 1101.
scomfyted, 1784.
scoymus, 21; skoymos, 598.
seue, 1784.
scylful, 1148.
s[e]erly, 117.
sete, 59, 1388, 1395.
seuen[te]þe, 427.
seve[s], 1406.
sky[l]nade, 529.
skyly, 62.
slyp, 1264.
smod, 711.
sonde, 781.
sone, 1059.
sonet, 1516.
sorþe, 846.
sot[y]ly, 654.
sovly, v. sowle.
soun, 689.
sour, 192, 820.
sowle, 168.
space, 1774.
sped, 1285, 1607.
spiritually, 1492.
spoyled, 1285.
spured, 1606.
stayred, 1396, p. xxvii.
stepe, 1396.
steppe, 533.
stryed, 1018.

CLEANNESS

sty[n]tez, 359.

sware, 1415.

swe, 956.

sweued, 222.

swey, 788.

swyed, 87.

swypped, 1253.

swype, 1299.

syttez, 550.

tede, 1634.

temen, 9.

tene, 1232.

Thanes, 448, pp. xxiii, xxvii.

th[e]ze, 1687.

to-cleues, 1806.

to-gedere, 1290.

Tolowse, 1108, p. xvii.

tonne, 655.

torres, 951.

totez, 41.

toun, 64.

tour, 216.

tramountayne, 211.

trasche[d], 40.

trawpe, 1604.

traypely, 907.

tresour, 1437.

tu[k]ket, 1414.

tyd, 1099.

tyzt, 889.

tyrauntyre, 187.

tyrue, 630.

tyrue[d], 1234.

tyt, 935.

per-bi, 1404.

perue, 635.

per-wyth, 1406.

pewez, 755.

pewes, 1142.

pik, 952; piker, 1384.

pikke, 226.

prawen, 1775.

prublande, 504.

prwen, 220.

prynne, 606.

vmbe-pour, 1384.

vnder-zede, 796.

vn-goderly, 145.

vnhole, 1681.

vn-[s]auere, 822.

vn-soundely, 201.

vpbraydez, 848.

vpon[ande], 318.

vus, 1517.

vayled, 1311.

vouche, 1358.

vyoles, 1280.

waged, 1484.

walkyries, 1577.

waxlokes, 1037.

wayned, 1701.

wayte, 1552.

welgest, 1244.

wer, 69.

w[e]r[d]lych, 49.

werk, 1725.

wlonk, 1052.

worlde, 1298.

wrank, 891.

wrasten, 1403.

wrathed, 230.

wroth, 821.

wychez, 1577.

wyzt, 617.

wyk, 1063.

wylger, 375.

wylle, 76.

wylnesful, 231.

wylsfully, 268.

wyn, 1127.

wyth, 1215.

[ydres], 1717.

SELECT EARLY ENGLISH POEMS
CLEANNESSE
GLOSSARY AND ILLUSTRATIVE TEXTS

John Adams.
well. E. 100

SELECT EARLY ENGLISH POEMS

EDITED BY SIR ISRAEL GOLLANCZ, LITT.D., F.B.A.

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE, KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON;

HONORARY DIRECTOR OF THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

IX

CLEANNES

Glossary and
Illustrative Texts



HUMPHREY MILFORD: OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON: AMEN HOUSE, E.C. 4

1933

BLESSED ARE THE PURE IN HEART,
FOR THEY SHALL SEE GOD.
Matt. v. 8.

PREFATORY NOTE

THIS volume completes the edition of *Cleanness* begun by Sir Israel Gollancz in *Select Early English Poems VII*. The editor's sudden death unfortunately prevented him from seeing the glossary in type, and consequently it did not receive his finishing touches. The collection of illustrative passages here printed, with the exception of those from the *Cursor Mundi*, has been compiled from the references given in Part I. The quotations from *Le Livre du Chevalier de la Tour Landry* are taken from Brit. Mus. MS. Roy. 19, c. vii. Thanks are due to Sir George Warner, D.Lit., F.B.A., for permission to reprint the extracts from *Mandeville*, and to the Early English Text Society for those from the *Cursor Mundi*.

MABEL DAY.

GLOSSARY

- a**, *ind. art.* 23, 36, 78; **an**, 65, 241, 442; **on**, 1358.
aa, ever, 733.
abate, *inf.* overthrow, 1356; OF. *abatre*.
abayst, *pp.* abashed, 149; AF. *abaiss-*, OF. *esbaiss-*, *lengthened stem of* OF. *esbahir*.
Abdama, Admah, 958; *Gen.* x. 19; Mandeville, Aldama.
abide, *inf.* await, 856; **abyde**, 764; *pr.* 3 *s.* **abyde3**, 436, 486; *pt.* 3 *s.* **abod**, remained, 365.
abof, *prep.* above, 38, 1120; *adv.* 1409, 1464; **aboue**, 1382.
abominaciones, abominable customs, 1173.
aboute, *prep.* around, 817, 1417; **aboutte**, 1084; **abowte**, 1638; *adv.* 30; **aboute**, 1294, 1390; *fare a.*, go about (that), 618.
aboue, *v.* **abof**.
Abraham, 601, 643, 678; **Habraham**, 682; **Abram**, 647; *g. sg.* **Abrahame3**, 650.
abyde, **abyde3**, *v.* **abide**.
abyme, **abyss**, 214, 363, 963; OF. *abime*.
abyt, garment, 141; OF. *habit*, *abit*.
achaped, *pt.* 3 *s.* escaped, 970; OF. *achaper*.
achaufed, *pp.* heated, kindled, 1143; *cp.* OF. *eschaufer*.
Adam, 237, 258.
adoun, down, 953.
adrez, away, to a distance, 71; OE. *on + *dræg*.
after, *prep.* 6, 650; *adv.* 261, 503; back, 619; *conj.* 442.
afrayed, *pt. pl.* frightened, 1780; AF. *afrayer*; OF. *effreer*; *cp.* *frayes*.
agayne, *prep.* against, 826; **agayn**, 266; towards, 1228; *adv.* back, 1705; **ajayn** (*alliterating; with verb of motion understood*), 665.
agaynes, against, 1711; **agayne3**, towards, 611.
agayn-tote, looking back, 931; OE. *ongægn + tōtian*.
age, 426, 656.
azly, terribly, 874, 937; ON. *agi + -ly*.
azt (1), eight, 24, 357; **azte**, 331; OE. *eahta*.
azt (2), *pt.* 3 *s.* ought, 122; OE. *āhte*.
azt-sum, one of eight, 411; OE. *eahta sum*.
al, *v.* *alle*.
alabaunda-rynes, almandines, 1470; Lat. *alabandina*; *see* Note.
alarom, call to alarms, 1207; OF. *alarme*.
alce, *aldest*, *v.* *also*, *olde*.
aliche, alike, 1477; OE. *anlice*; *cp.* *ilyche*.
alkaran, **alkatran**, pitch, bitumen, 1035; OF. *alketran*; Arab. *al qatrān*.
allas, alas, 853.
alle, *adj. sg.* 260, 1231; *pl.* 81, 112; *pron. sg.* *al*, 17, 280, 287; *alle*, 19; *pl.* 62; *adv.* *al*, 456.
alle-kyne3, all kinds of, 303.
allyt, (even) a little, 599; OE. *on + lyt*.
alofte, 1183.
aloz, softly, 670; OE. *on + ON. lāgr*.
alone: *hym a.*, by himself, 784.
a-longe, *prep.* throughout, 476; *adv.* along, 769.

- alosed, *pp.* praised, 274; OF. aloser.
 also, *adv.* 340, 391, 656; als, 194, 253, 268; alce, 1377; als, as, 769, 1324; as, 1576, 1692, 1696; als . . . as, 1068, 1134; as . . . as, 1527, 1580; also, as . . . as possible, 1099, 1618; als, 64, 1648, 1751; as, 1213, 1239, 1619; as though, 82, 671, 1142.
 altogeder, *adv.* 15.
 alper-fayrest, fairest of all, 1379; OE. ealra, fæger; *cp.* fayre.
 alper-fynest, finest of all, 1637; *cp.* fyn.
 alper-rychest, noblest of all, 1666; *cp.* ryche.
 alper-swettest, sweetest of all, 699; *cp.* swete.
 alum, 1035; OF. alum.
 am, *v.* be.
 amaffised = amattised, amethyst, 1470; OF. amatiste.
 amaraun, emeralds, 1470; OF. emeraude; *see* Note.
 amed, *pt.* 1 *s.* considered, accounted, 698; Picard. amer, OF. esmer.
 amen, 1812.
 amended, *pp.* atoned for, 248.
 amonestes, *pr.* 3 *s.* admonishes, 818; OF. amonester.
 amonge, *prep.* among, 25; *adv.* among; at the same time, 1414.
 amounted, *pt.* 3 *s.* increased, 395.
 Ananie, Hananiah, 1301; *v.* Dan. i. 6.
 and (&) 2, 4, 7; ande, 1469, 1625, 1809; and, if, 739; &, 749, 864, 1346.
 angelez, *v.* aungelez.
 anger, vexation, affliction, 572, 1602; ON. angr.
 angré = aigre, sharp of flavour, 1035; OF. aigre.
 ani, *v.* any.
 ankrez, *n.* anchors, 418.
 anon, forthwith, 480, 1741.
 anoper, another, 481, 1668.
 anournementes, ornaments, 1290; *cp.* ME. anourne, *resulting from confusion between* OF. anourer, to honour, and aourner, to adorn.
 anoynted, *pp.* 1446, 1497; OF. *part. adj.* enoint.
 an-vnder, *prep.* under, 609, 1206, 1378; *adv.* below, 1012.
 any, 30, 76, 252, 548; ani, 42, 99, 984.
 aparaunt, in a state of dependence, 1007; OF. aparant.
 apered, *pt.* 3 *s.* appeared, 1533.
 apert, openly, 1463.
 apparement, equipment, 1270; OF. aparement.
 apple, 241; a.-garnade, pomegranate, 1044; OE. æppel; OF. garnade, granate.
 aproche, *inf.* go near, 68, 147; *pr. pl.* aprochen, 8; *pt. pl.* aproched, 1781; 2 *s. subj. pr.* aproch, 167.
 apyke, *inf.* adorn, 1637; *pp.* apyked, 1479; OE. a-+ (?) pȳcan.
 ar, *v.* be.
 Ararach, Ararat, 447; *see* Note.
 arayed, *pp.* dressed, 134, 816; furnished, 812; arranged, 1442; equipped, ornamented, 1458.
 arc, are, *v.* ark, er.
 arest, *pt.* 3 *s.* stopped, 766; OF. arester.
 arzed, *pt.* 3 *s.* was frightened, 713; terrified, 572; OE. ear-gian.
 ark, 317, 329, 335; arc, 413.
 Armene, Armenia, 447.
 armes, armour, 1306.
 armez, arms, 643; armes, 1667.
 arn, art, as, *v.* be, also.
 asayled, *pt.* 3 *s.* 1188.

GLOSSARY

- ascaped**, *pt.* 3 *s.* escaped, 569;
pl. **ascaped**, crossed safely,
 1776; ONF. **ascaper**; *cp.* **scape**.
ascry, *v.* **assory**.
asent; in *a.*, together, 788.
aske; (1), ashes, 626, 736; **askes**,
 1048, 1292; ON. **aska**; OE.
asce, **acse**.
aske; (2), *pr.* 3 *s.* expects, de-
 mands, 2; requires, 1127; *pl.*
ask, 1098; *pt.* 3 *s.* asked,
 1742.
askry, *v.* **assory**.
aspaltoun, bitumen, 1038; OF.
 ***aspaltoun**; late Lat. **asphalton**.
ascaped, *v.* **ascaped**.
asscry, *n.* shout, 838; **askry**,
 1206; **ascry**, 1784; (?) AF.
ascri; *cp.* OF. **escri**.
asse, *ass*, 1086.
assyse, custom, manner, 639;
asyse, 844; OF. **asise**.
astel, *pt.* 3 *s.* stole forth, 1524;
 OE. **æt**-+ **stelan**.
asure, azure, 1411; **azer**, 1457.
at, 40, 70, 81; from, 1619; at
 him self, from God himself,
 924.
atlyng, purpose, 688; ON. **ætla**,
vb.
attled, *pp.* ordained to be, 207;
 ON. **ætla**.
attyred, *pp.* 36; **atyred**, 114.
at-wappe, *inf.* avoid, escape,
 1205; (?) *cp.* EFris. **wappen**,
 to swing, rock (Skeat).
apel, noble, glorious, 207, 258,
 329, 411; OE. **æþele**.
aucly, awkward, 795; ONorth.
afu(h)lic.
auncetere; ancestor's, 258.
aune, own, 11, 1659, 1707; **auen**,
 595, 1222; **owne**, 75; OE.
āgen.
aungelez, angels, 207, 240; **aun-**
geles, 1664; **aungelles**, 1081;
aungels, 782, 795; **angelez**,
 19.

- aunteres**, adventures, 1600; OF.
 aventure.
auter, altar, 10, 506, 1443; **avter**,
 1477; OF. **auter**.
auwhere, anywhere, 30; OE. **ā**
 + **gehwær**.
avaunt, boast, 664.
auayed, *pp.* informed, 1311; OF.
avier, *strong stem* **aveie**.
a-vayment, display, 1358; OF.
aveiement.
auised, *pp.* determined, 1365;
 OF. **aviser**.
a-vow, *pr.* 1 *s.* affirm, 664.
avoy, *interj.* (expressing remon-
 strance) 863; OF. **avoi**.
avyled, *pt.* 3 *s.* profaned, 1151;
pp. 1713; OF. **aviler**.
away, 286, 744.
awayled, *pt.* 3 *s.* availed, 408;
 OF. **a**+**vail**-, *strong stem* of
valoir.
ay, always, 114, 117, 132; ON. **ei**.
ayre (1), air, 1010.
ayre (2), *v.* **hayre**.
ayþer, either; **a. oþer**, each
 other, 338, 705.
ay-where, everywhere, 228, 965,
 1608; OE. **æghwær**.
Azarie, Azariah, 1301; *v.* Dan. i. 6.
azer, *v.* **asure**.
babel, childishly, foolishly, 582;
 late Lat. **babulus**, foolish.
baboynes, baboons, 1409; F.
babuin.
Babyloun, Babylon, 1149, 1223,
 1256; **Babiloyne**, 1335, 1666;
Babiloun, 1361, 1373.
bachlere; young men, 86.
badde, *adj.* 1228; ? OE. **bæddel**,
 hermaphrodite.
bak, *n.* back, 155, 980, 1412.
bale (1), evil, mischief, 276, 980;
 misery, 1256.
bale (2), dire, 1243; *cp.* Goth.
balws (in compounds).
balleful, wretched, 979.

CLEANNESS

- Baltazar**, Belshazzar, 1333, 1361, 1395; Baltaza[r], 1746, *g. s.* Baltazar, 1149, 1436.
- Baltazar**, Belteshazzar, 1610; *v. Dan. i. 7.*
- balterande**, stumbling, 103; *cp. Dan. baltre.*
- baneres**, banners, 1404.
- banne**, proclamation, 1361; order, 95; OE. gebann; OF. ban.
- banned**, *pt. 3 s.* cursed, 468, 885; ON. banna.
- bantelles**, corbel-tables, 1459; OF. bandel.
- barayn**, barren, 659.
- bare**, 1246, 1693; (*used as n.*) skin, 791; *adv. only*, 1573.
- bared**, *pp.* made apparent, 1149.
- bare-heued**, bare-headed, 633.
- bareres**, barriers, defences, 1239;
- barers**, 1263; AF. barrere.
- barnage**, childhood, 517; OE. bearn + age.
- barne**, child, 378, 1085, 1709; *pl.* barnez, 502; barnes, 1248.
- baronage**, company of barons, 1424.
- baroun**, baron, 1372, 1640; *pl.* barounez, 82; barounes, 1398, 1706; barounz, 1715, 1796.
- barrez**, bars, 884; barriers, 963.
- barst**, *v. brestes.*
- bases**, 1278; basez, 1480.
- bassyn**, basin, 1145; *pl.* bassynes, 1278, 1456.
- basteles**, *g. s.* a wooden tower on wheels, 1187; OF. bastille.
- batayled**, embattled, 1183; OF. bataillier.
- batede**, *pt. 3 s.* abated, 440; *aphetic form of abate, q.v.*
- batelment**, battlement, 1459.
- batered**, *pt. 3 s.* clattered, 1416; OF. batre, *with freq. suffix -er.*
- baped**, *pt. pl.* bathed, 1248.
- bau[m]e**, *inf.* comfort, 620; OF. baume; Lat. balsamum.
- bausenez**, badgers, 392; OF. bausen.
- bawelyne**, bow-line, 417; OE. boga + line.
- bay**, space, 1392; *see Note.*
- Bayard**, a bay horse, especially the magic steed given by Charlemagne to Renaud, and later a type of blindness and recklessness, 886; OF. baiard.
- bayn**, readily, 1511; ON. beinn.
- bayted**, *pp.* fed, fattened, 55; ON. beita.
- be**, *inf.* 42, 45, 47; *by*, 104, 212, 356; *pr. 1 s.* am, 747, 1663; 2 *s.* art, 145, 345, 923; 3 *s.* is, 5, 17; *pl.* arn, 8, 55, 162; ar, 15, 864, 867; *pt. 2 s.* were, 1623; *wat*z, 143, 147; 3 *s.* 134, 137, 149; *was*, 257, 373; *were*, 209, 259; *pl.* wern, 84, 89, 164; *weren*, 112; *wer*, 115, 607, 789; *wat*z, 1084, 1211; *subj. pr. s.* be, 83, 148, 173; *bi*, 1330; *pl. be*, 12, 101, 102; *ben*, 103, 165, 353; *pt. s.* wer, 1029, 1527; *wore*, 928; *wer[e]*, 449; *pl. wer*, 618, 721, 1231; *imperat. pl.* bes, 904; *pp.* ben, 328, 424, 517.
- be-com**, *inf.* 1128.
- bedde**, 834; bedd, 1765; bed, 1787.
- bede**, *pr. 1 s.* offer, 1640; *pr. 3 s.* biddez, commands, 154, 843; *bydde*z, 482; *pt. 3 s.* bede, 130, 500, 1223, 1246; *bed*, 440, 630, 1746; *pl.* beden, 942; *pp.* 95; *bedene*, 351.
- be-holde**, *v. by-holde.*
- beke**, beak, 487.
- bekyr**, beaker, 1474; ON. bikarr.
- Belfagor**, Baal-peor, 1526; *see Note.*
- Belssabub**, Beelzebub, 1526.
- Belyal**, Belial, 1526.

GLOSSARY

- bem, beam, 603.
ben, *v.* be.
bench, 130, 854, 1395; benche, 1499, 1640.
bent, field, 532, 1675; OE. beonet, grass.
berde, beard, 1693.
bardles, beardless, 789.
bere, *inf.* bear, 649; *pr.* 3 *s.* bere3, possesses, 333, 1023; *pl.* beres, bear, 1042; *pt.* 3 *s.* bere, 1412; ber, 1273; *pl.* 1480; *pr.* *s.* subj. bere, 582; *pr.* *p.* berande, 1405; *pp.* bore, born, 584; borne, 1073.
berfray, wooden tower, 1187; OF. berfrei.
beryl, 554, 1132.
beryng, behaviour, 1060, 1228.
bes, *v.* be.
best (1), beast, animal, 288, 333, 528; beste, 532; *pl.* bestes, 468, 1000; beste3, 358, 490, 509; besttes, 1409; *g.* *pl.* besten, 1446.
best (2), beste, *v.* god.
bete, *imp.* *s.* kindle, 627; *pp.* bet, 1012; OE. bētan.
betes, *pr.* 3 *s.* beats, 1263; *pp.* bet, 1292; beten, 1787.
better, *v.* god.
Bepelen, Bethlehem, 1073.
[b]eue, beau, 1622; OF. beau.
beuerage, drink, 1433, 1717.
bi (1), *prep.* by, 1265, 1326, 1426, 1519; by, 2, 62, 636; bi, along, 1424, 1442, 1474, 1761; according to, 944; concerning, 1174; at, 1327; bi þat, by the time that, 397, 967; by, 403; *adv.* bi, past, 985.
bi (2), *v.* be.
bibbes, *pr.* 3 *s.* drinks, 1499; (?) Lat. bibere.
bi-cnv, *pt.* 3 *s.* acknowledged, 1327; OE. becnāwan.
bidde3, *v.* bede.
biden, bide3, *v.* byde.
bifel, *pt.* 3 *s.* happened, 1529; *pp.* bifallen, 1563; byfallen, 1629.
bifore, *prep.* in front of, 903, 978, 997; byfore, 602, 644, 1620; *adv.* 114; bifore, 918; formerly, 1229, 1445; byfore, 659, 1152.
bigan, *v.* bygynne3.
bigge, strong, 1190, 1377; bygge, violent, 43; byge, 229; *sup.* biggest, 276; biggest, greatest, 1335; *adv.* bygge, strongly, 1183; *cp.* Norw. bugge, a strong man.
bigged, *pp.* built, 1666; ON. byggja.
bigonne, biholdande, bi-holde3, *v.* bygynne3, by-holde.
bihynde, *prep.* behind, 904, 998; byhynden, 980; byhynde, 653, 858; *adv.* 155; bihynde, 918.
bikennes, *pr.* 3 *s.* delivers, 1296; OE. be + cennan.
bilde, *pp.* erected, 1392; bulde, 1190.
bileued, *pt.* *pl.* remained, 1549; OE. belāfan.
biloooghe, *adv.* below, 116; OE. be + ON. lāgr.
bilyve, *v.* bylyue.
birlen, *pr.* *pl.* pour out, 1511; *pp.* byrled, 1715; OE. byrelian.
birolled, *pp.* rained on, covered, 959; OE. be + OF. roller.
bischopes, *g.* *pl.* bishops', 1445, 1718.
bi-seche, *pr.* 1 *s.* beseech, 614; by-seche, 799.
biseged, *pt.* 3 *s.* besieged, 1180.
bisyde, *v.* bysyde.
biteche, *inf.* commit, 871; *pt.* 3 *s.* byta3t, 528.
biten, bitide, *v.* byte, bitydes.
bitter, 1022.
bitydes, *pr.* 3 *s.* happens, 1804; *pr.* *s.* subj. by-tyde, 522; *pt.* *s.* ind. impers. bityde, 1647; bitide, 1657.

CLEANNES

- bipenkkēs**, *pr.* 3 *s.* *reflex.* be-thinks, 1357; *pt.* 3 *s.* **bipōzt**, 125; *imp.* *s.* **by-penk**, 582.
blades, knives, 1105.
blak, black, 1017; **blake**, 221, 747, 1449; *used as n.* 1009.
blame (1). reproof, 43; harm, injury, 260.
blame (2), *inf.* **b. on**, lay blame on, 1661.
blande, in **b.**, in union, together, 885; ON. *i* bland.
blasfemy, 1661; **blasfamyē**, 1712.
blastēs, *n.* blasts, 1783; OE. **blæst**.
ble, colour, 791, 1126, 1759; OE. **blēo**.
blemyst, *pt.* 3 *s.* impaired, 1421; OF. **blemiss-**, *length. stem of* **blemir**.
blench, stratagem, 1202; OE. **blencan**, *vb.*
blende, *pt. pl.* mingled, 1788; *pp.* stirred up, 967; ON. **blendr**, *pr. s. of* **blanda**.
blessez, *pr.* 3 *s.* blesses, 528; *pt.* 3 *s.* blessed, 470; *pp.* 686, 733, 1445; **blest**, 1718.
blo, livid, 1017; ON. **blār**.
blod, blood, 1248, 1446, 1788; descendant, 686; OE. **blōd**.
blomez, *n.* flowers, 1042; **blomes**, 1467; ON. **blōm**.
blonkez, horses, 87; **blonkkes**, 1392; *g. pl.* **blonkken**, 1412; OE. **blanca**, **blonca**.
blowe, *inf.* blow, 437; *pt. pl.* **blwe**.
blubrande, bubbling, foaming, 1017; *of imitative origin*.
blusch, *inf.* look, 904; *pt.* 3 *s.* **blusched**, 980, 998, 1537; **bluschet**, 982; OE. **blyscan**.
blusnande, gleaming, 1404; OE. **blysnian*; *cp.* OE. **ablisian**.
blustered, *pt. pl.* went astray, 886; *cp.* LG. **blustern**, to flap the wings as a frightened dove (Mätzner).
blwe, *v.* blowe.
blykked, *pt.* 3 *s.* shone, 603; ON. **blika**.
blykned, *pt.* 3 *s.* grew pale, faded, 1759; *pr. p.* **blyknande**, gleaming white, 1467; ON. **blikna**.
blynde, blind, 103, 584, 886.
blyndes, *pr.* 3 *s.* grows dim, 1126; OE. **blendan**; blind, *adj.*
blynne, *inf.* **b. of**, to cease from, 440; *pr.* 3 *s.* **blynnēs**, 1661; **blynnez**, 1812; OE. **blinnan**.
blysful, blissful, 1075.
blysse, bliss, 177, 237, 260; blitheness, 1765.
blype, gentle, 1085, 1228; glad, 1706.
blyply, joyfully, 82; **blypely**, 1718.
bobaunce, pride, 179, 1712; OF. **bobance**.
bod, bode (1), *v.* byde.
bode (2), *n.* command, 979; **bot**, 944; OE. **bod**.
bodworde, message, 473.
body, 11, 32, 1061; **bodi**, person, 260.
boffet, *n.* blow, stroke, 43, 885; OF. **buffet**, **bouffet**.
boz, **bozed**, *v.* bowe.
boze, bough, 616; *pl.* **bozes**, 1467, 1481.
[b]oʒ[som]ly, obediently, 745; OE. **būhsun* + *-ly*; *cp.* OE. **būgan**.
bozt, *pp.* bought, 63, 67.
boke, book, 197, 966.
bok-lered, book-learned, 1551.
bol, bull, 1682; *pl.* **boles**, 55; **bulez**, 392; ON. **boli**; *cp.* OE. **bulluc**.
bolde, bold, daring, 904; noble, 789, 1333, 1372, 1424; *used as n.*, 811.
bole, trunk (of a tree), 622; ON. **bolr**.

GLOSSARY

- bolle**, bowl, 1145; **bol**[1]e, 1474; *pl.* **bolle3**, 1511; OE. **bolla**.
bolled, *pp.* embossed, 1464; *cp.* ON. **bolgna**.
bolned, *pt.* 3 s. swelled, 363; *pr.* *p.* **bolnande**, 179; ON. **bolgna**.
bonde, *adj.* in a state of serfdom, 88; ON. **bōndi**, *n.*
bone, commandment, 826; ON. **bōn**.
boner, kindly, 733; OF. **bonnaire**.
bones, 1040.
bonke3, banks, shores, 482; edges of the water, 363; (?) road-sides, 86; **bonkke3**, hillsides, 392; **bonk**, 379; *g. pl.* **bonke3**, 383; ON. ***banki**, **bakki**.
borde, wood, 1190; table, 1433, 1717; **vpon b.**, to the side (of the ark), 470; **bynne b.**, within the ark, 452, 467.
bore, *v.* **bere**.
bore3, boars, 55.
borgoune3, *pr. pl.* **bud**, 1042; OE. **borjouner**.
bor3e, castle, 45, 82; city, 1061, 1750; **bur3e**, 982; **bur3**, 1239, 1292, 1335, 1666; **bour3**, 1377; **bor3**, 834, 878, 1183, 1242; property held by burgage, 63.
borlych, noble, 1488; *cp.* OHG. **burlih**.
borne (1), stream, flood, 482; OE. **burna**.
borne (2), *v.* **bere**.
bornyst, *pp.* polished, shining, 554; **burnyst**, free from impurity, 1085; OF. **burniss-**, *length. stem of burnir*.
bos (1), cow-stall, 1075; *cp.* OE. **bōsig**; ON. **bāss**.
bos (2), **bosk**, **bosked**, **bo**[sk]e3, *v.* **byhoue3**, **buske3**.
boske[n]3, divisions of a cow-house, 322; *see Note*.
bost, boasting, 179, 1450, 1712; AF. **bost**.
boster, boaster, 1499.
bot (1), *n.* help, 473; **bote**, 1616; OE. **bōt**.
bot (2), *v.* **bode** (2).
bot (3), but, except, 13, 133, 165, 209; **bot if**, unless, 1110, 1360.
bote, boot, 1581.
bope, also, 11, 187, 832; **bope** . . . &, 16; *pron.* **bope**, 824; **bope two**, 155.
bopem, deep place, 1030; **bo3om**, valley, 383, *pl.* **bopemes**, 450; *cp.* OE. **botm**.
bopemle3, bottomless, 1022.
bougoun3, *g. pl.* drumsticks', 1416; OF. **boug(e)on**; *see Note*.
bounden, *v.* **bynde3**.
bounet, *pp.* prepared, in readiness, 1389; ON. **būinn**, ready.
bounte, liberality, 1436.
bour, chamber, 129, 1075, 1126; *pl.* **boure3**, 322.
bour3, *v.* **bor3e**.
boute, without, 260, 824.
bowe, *inf. go*, 45, 67, 482; **bo3**, 1551, 1750; **bowe**, bow, 1746; *pr.* 3 s. **bowe3**, goes, 129, 854; *pt. pl.* **bowed**, 379, 502, 1796; **bo3ed**, 1242, 1706; *pr. pl. subj.* **bowe**, 944.
boweles, bowels, 1251.
boy, low fellow, 878; *cp.* EFris. **boi**.
boyles, *pr.* 3 s. boils, 1011.
braken, bracken, ferns, 1675; OE. **braccan**, *pl.*; *cp.* Swed. **bräken**.
brasse, brass, 1443, 1480, 1783; **bras**, 1271.
brath, fierceness, 916; ON. **brā3r**, *adj.*
braunches, brawden, brayden, *v.* bronch, browden.
brayd, sudden impulse, 1507; at a brayde, suddenly, quickly, 539; OE. **gebregd**; ON. **brag3**.
brayn, brain, 1421; brains, 1248, 1788.
bred (1), bread, 620, 636, 1105.

- bred (2), *pt.* 3 *s.* produced, 257; became, 1558; OE. brēdan.
 bredande, *pr. p.* stretching out, 1482; OE. brēdan; *cp.* i-brad.
 brede, breadth, 316; OE. brādu.
 bredeš, roast meats, 1405; OE. brāde.
 brek, *pt.* 3 *s.* broke, 1105, 1239; *pp.* broken, 1047.
 brem, fierce, 229; OE. brēme.
 bremly, furiously, 509.
 brende, *pp.* burnished, 1456, 1488; OF. burnir, brunir, *confused with* OE. beornan, ON. brenna.
 brennež, *pr.* 3 *s.* burns, 916; *pt. pl.* brened, 509; *pp.* brenned, 959; brend, 1292; *pr. p.* brennande, 1012; ON. brenna.
 brentest, steepest, 379; OE. brant.
 brere-flour, flower of the briar, 791; OE. brær.
 breres, briars, 1694.
 bresed, *pt. pl.* bristled, 1694; *cp.* ME. bresse, *n.* bristle.
 brest (1), outburst, crash, 229; ON. brestr.
 brest (2), breast, 1693.
 brestes, *pt.* 3 *s.* bursts, 1263; *pl.* 1783; *pt.* 3 *s.* barst, 963; OE. berstan; ON. bresta.
 breth, breath, 916; brethe, smoke, 967; brepe, 509.
 breued, *pp.* written, related, 197; ON. brēfa.
 breypled, *pt.* 3 *s.* rushed, 1421; ON. bregða.
 brode, *adj.* broad, wide, 129, 603, 622, 854; brod, 1022, 1377; great, 584; long, 659; *adv.* broadly, 1392.
 brojt, brojten, broken, *v.* brynge, brek.
 bronch, branch, 487; *pl.* braunches, 1464, 1482.
 bronde, sword, 1246; *pl.* brondez, firebrands, 1012; OE. brand, brond.
 brope, fierce, 149, 1409; ON. brāðr.
 bropelych, vile, 848; *adv.* bropely, wretchedly, 1030, 1256; *cp.* ME. bropel (*from* OE. *pp.* broðen), a wretch, good-for-nothing.
 broper, kinsman, nephew, 772; *see* Note.
 browden, *pp.* intertwined, 1132; brayden, ornamented, 1481; brawdén, changed in appearance, 1698; OE. bregdan.
 browes, brows, 1694; OE. brū.
 brugge, bridge, 1187; OE. bryeg.
 brurdes, rims, 1474; OE. brerd, breord.
 brurd-ful, brim-ful, 383.
 brused, *pp.* bruised, 1047; OE. brýsan; OF. bruissier, brusier.
 brutage, temporary breastwork of wood erected on the battlement of a fortress, 1190; AF. brutesche; *see* Note on l. 1384.
 brych, *n.* vomit, 848; *see* Note.
 brydale, wedding, 142.
 bryddež, birds, 288; bryddes, 1482; OE. brid.
 bryzt, bright, 20, 1012, 1278; *used as n.*, 470; *comp.* bryzter, 1132; *adv.* bryzt, 218, 603; bryzt[e], 1506; *sup.* bryztest, 114.
 brymme, bank, 365; *cp.* Swed. bräm; ON. barmr.
 brynge, *inf.* bring, 620; *pr.* 2 *s.* brynges, 1633; 3 *s.* bryngež, 470, 629, 636, 811; *pt.* 3 *s.* brojt, 487, 1429; *pl.* brojten, 86, 1375; *pp.* brojt, 95, 1223, 1256; *imp. s.* bryng, 473; *pl.* 1433; bryngež, 82.
 brynkež, edges, 384; *cp.* ON. brekka.

GLOSSARY

- brynston, brimstone, 967; *cp.*
 ON. brennisteinn.
 bukkeȝ, bucks, 392.
 bulde, buleȝ, *v.* bilde, bol.
 burde, woman, lady, 378, 653, 979;
pl. burdeȝ, 80; burdes, 868,
 1247, 1260, 1515; ? OE. byrde,
 wealthy, noble.
 burȝ, burȝe, *v.* borȝe.
 burne, man, 142, 149, 288; *pl.*
 burneȝ, 80, 789; burnes, 1202,
 1405, 1551; OE. beorn.
 burnyst, *v.* bornyst.
 burre, blast, shock, 32; ON.
 byrr.
 burȝen, load, 1439; OE. byrȝen.
 busch, noise, 1416; *cp.* OF. bu-
 schier, *vb.*
 busily, carefully, 1446.
 buskeȝ, *pr.* 3 *s.* prepares, 633;
pt. pl. busked, went, 834; *pp.*
 busked, dressed, 142; pre-
 pared, 1395; *imp. s.* busk, 333;
 bosk, 351; *pl.* bo[sk]eȝ, go,
 944; ON. būask.
 busmar, scorn, 653; OE. bismar.
 butter, 636.
 by, byddeȝ, *v.* bi, be, bede.
 byde, *inf.* endure, 32; remain,
 449; *pr.* 3 *s.* bideȝ, 604; *pl.*
 byde, await, 622; *pt.* 3 *s.* bod,
 remained, 982; bod to, awaited,
 467; *pt. pl.* byden, 1243; *pp.*
 biden, tarried, 616; *pt.* 3 *s.*
subj. bode, 1030.
 by[d]ene, continuously, 659;
 (?) OE. bi + dēn(e), *pp. of* dōn
 (Skeat).
 byfallen, byfore, byg(g)e, *v.* bi-
 fel, bifore, bigge.
 byggyng, house, 378, 811; ON.
 byggja + -ing.
 bygynneȝ, *pr.* 3 *s.* begins, 280,
 359, 947; bygynnes, 1401; *pt.*
 3 *s.* bigan, 1337; *pl.* bigonne,
 123; *pp.* by-gonnen, 749.
 byȝe, ring, necklace, 1638; OE.
 beah.
 by-holde, *inf.* 64; beholde, 607;
pr. p. biholdand, 1544; *pr.* 3 *s.*
 bi-holdeȝ, 150; by-holdes,
 1423; *pt.* 3 *s.* byhelde, 452.
 byhoueȝ, *impers. pr.* it behoves,
 68, 554; *bos,* 687; *pt.* by-
 houed, 398.
 byhynde, byhynden, *v.* bihynde.
 bylyue, quickly, 156, 180, 353,
 1239; byliue, 626; bilyue,
 688, 1212; OE. be + lif.
 byndeȝ, *imp. pl.* bind, 155; *pp.*
 bounden, made fast, enclosed,
 322.
 bynne, *prep.* within, 452, 467;
 OE. binnan.
 byrled, by-seche, *v.* birlen, bi-
 seche.
 by-sulpeȝ, *pr.* 3 *s.* defiles, 575;
derivation unknown; cp. sul-
 pe[n].
 bysyde, *adv.* beside, 673; bisyde,
 926.
 bytaȝt, *v.* biteche.
 byte, *inf.* bite, 1675; *pr.* 3 *s.*
 bytes, 532; *pp.* byten, 1047;
 biten, 1243.
 bytterly, bitterly, 468.
 by-twene, *prep.* between, 703;
 bytwene, 707; *adv.* 637, 951;
 bitwene, 1383, 1463, 1472.
 by-tyde, by-penk, *v.* bitydes,
 bipenkkes.
 each, *inf.* catch, take, 898, 1252;
 cache, 1514; *pr. pl.* cachen,
 drive, 16; cachches, hasten,
 1541; *pt.* 3 *s.* cached, 629; caȝt,
 took, 1426; *pl.* 1275; *pp.* taken,
 1296, 1612; cached, 1619, 1800;
 kaȝt, 1215, 1789; fastened,
 1254; ONF. cachier.
 cagged, *pp.* bound, 1254; *cp.* ON.
 kōgur-barn, a swaddled child;
 S.W. Lines. kegged, matted
 together (EDD.).
 caȝt, *v.* each.
 cal, invitation, 61.

CLEANNESS

- Caldee, Chaldea, 1339, 1362;
Caldye, 1575; Calde, 1231;
g. s. 1215, 1562, 1631; Caldee,
1316.
- Caldeez, the Chaldeans, 1774.
- calf, 629.
- calle, *inf.* call, 1370; *pr.* 3 s.
callez, 948, 1345; callz, 1343;
calles, 1427; *pl.* entreat, 1522;
pt. 3 s. calde, called, 1583; *pl.*
called, 1097; *pp.* 8, 162, 258;
imp. pl. calle, 1562, 1564; ON.
kalla.
- callyng, summons, 1362.
- Cam, Ham, 299; *Vulgate* Cham.
- campe, bristly, 1695; *cp.* ON.
kampr, beard.
- candelstik, candlestick, 1478,
1532; condelstik, 1275.
- capeles, horses, 1254; Lat.
caballus; Icel. kapall.
- capstan, 418; OF. cabestan.
- captyuide, captivity, 1612; Lat.
captivitas.
- carayne, carrion, 459; ONF.
caroine.
- care, anxiety, 393, 777, 1550;
kare, sorrow, 234.
- careful, anxious, 770.
- carfully, sorrowfully, 1252, 1679.
- carle, churl, 876; karle, 208;
ON. karl; *cp.* chorles.
- carneles, battlements, 1382; OF.
carnel.
- carp, speech, discourse, 23; say-
ing, 1327.
- carpez, *pr.* 3 s. speaks, 74; carpes,
1591; ON. karpa.
- carping, power of speech, 1550.
- caryed, *pp.* carried, 1765; ONF.
carier.
- cast, *v.* kest (2).
- casteles, castles, 1458.
- casydoynes, chalcedonies, 1471;
OF. cassidoine.
- catel, goods, 1296; ONF. catel.
- cawse, reason, 65; cause, 1119,
1519, 1587.
- cayre, *inf.* go, drive, 1259; kayre,
turn, 945; *pt. pl.* cayred, went
to and fro, 85; *pp.* brought,
1478; *imp. s.* cayre, go, 901;
ON. keyra.
- cayser, emperor, 1322; kayser,
1593; *pl.* cayseres, 1374; ON.
keisari.
- caytif, evil, 1426, 1605; ONF.
caitif.
- certez, certainly, 105; OF. certes.
- cerues, *v.* kerue.
- cete, city, 78, 1185, 1559; cety,
679, 722; cite, 673, 926; *pl.*
ceteis, 958; citees, 968, 1015;
cities, 940.
- chambre, private room, 1586.
- charged, *pt.* 3 s. ordered, 464;
pp. laden, 1272, 1295; burdened,
1258; charged, 1154.
- chariotes, carts, 1295.
- chast, *inf.* correct, 860; OF.
chastier.
- chastysed, *pt.* 3 s. punished, 543;
OF. chastier + -ise.
- chaufen, *inf.* warm, excite, 128;
OF. chauffer.
- chaunce, chance, fortune, 1125,
1129, 1154, 1588.
- chaundeler, chandelier, 1272.
- chaunge[d], *pt.* 3 s. changed, 713;
pp. chaunged, 1258; *pr. p.*
chaungande, 1588.
- chayer, throne, 1218.
- chef (1), *n.* head, 1238.
- chef (2), *adj.* chief, 1272, 1586,
1588; head, first, 684.
- cheftayn, chieftain, 1295, cheue-
tayn, 464; OF. chevetaine.
- chekes, cheeks, 1694.
- chekkes, onslaughts, 1238; OF.
eschec.
- chere, countenance, 23, 139, 1539;
mad god c., made merry, 641;
cher, hospitable welcome, 128;
OF. chiere, chere.
- cherisch, *inf.* gladden, 128;
cherych, take care of, 1154;

GLOSSARY

- pt.* 3 *s.* **cheryched**, 1644; *pp.* **cherisched**, 543.
cheualrye, body of men-at-arms, 1238.
cheue, *pr.* 3 *s.* *subj.* happen, 1125; OF. *chever*.
cheuetayn, *v.* **cheftayn**.
childer, children, 1300; *g. pl.* **chyldryn**, 684.
chorles, churls, 1583; *serfs*, 1258; OE. *ceorl*; *cp.* *carle*.
chosen, *pp.* 684.
chyde, *inf.* scold, 1586.
chyldryn, *v.* **childer**.
chynnez, chins, 789.
chysly, dearly, 543; (?) OE. *cīs*, fastidious + *ly*.
[ch]yst, ark, 464; OE. *cest*, *cist*; *cp.* *kyst*.
ciences, cite(es), cities, *v.* **syence**, *cete*.
clam, *pt.* 3 *s.* climbed, 405; OE. *climban*.
clanly, purely, 264, 1089; completely, 1327; neatly, skilfully; 1621; **clanlych**, 310; OE. *clænlice*.
clanner, *v.* **clene**.
clannes, cleanness, 12, 1087, 1809; **clannesse**, 1, 26; OE. *clænnes*.
claryoun, *used as adj.* **clarion**, 1210; OF. *claron*, (?) **clarion*.
clater, *inf.* clatter, 912; *pr. pl.* **clat[er]z**, 839; *pt. pl.* **clatered**, 972; OE. *clatrian*.
clatering, clattering, 1515.
clawres, claws, 1696; *cp.* MHG. *klaber*.
clay, 312, 346, 1618.
clay-daubed, *part. adj.* daubed with clay, 492; *cp.* *daube*.
claymed, *pt. pl.* claimed, 1097.
clechez, *pr.* 3 *s.* *c.* to, seizes, 634; *cleches* to, 1348; *pl.* **cleche**, obtain, 12; *pt.* 3 *s.* **clezt**, caught, fastened, 858; *pp.* held, 1655; ? OE. **clæcean*; *cp.* *clyzt*.
clef, *pt.* 3 *s.* split asunder, 367; *pl.* **clouen**, 965.
clezt, *v.* **clechez**.
cleme, *imp.* *s.* plaster, 312; OE. *clēman*.
clene, clean, pure, 17, 19, 27, 334; comely, 119, 792; complete, 1731; *comp.* **clener**, purer, 1072; *adv.* **clene**, cleanly, 175; neatly, skilfully, 1287, 1382, 1455; completely, 1606; *comp.* **clanner**, more perfectly, 1100.
clenges, *pr.* 3 *s.* sticks, 1034; OE. **clengan*; *cp.* *clingan*.
clepes, *pr.* 3 *s.* calls, 1345; OE. *cleopian*.
cler, bright, 792, 1569, 1744; **clere**, 1456, 1471; beautiful, 1400; **cler**, clear-sounding, 1210; clear, plain, 26; *comp.* **clerrer**, 1056; more beautiful, 1128; *adv. sup.* **clerest**, most brightly, 1532.
clergy, learning, 1570.
clerkez, scholars, 193; **clerkes**, 1575, 1579, 1583, 1631; **clerk-kes**, 1562; clergy, 1266.
cler-nes, beauty, 1353.
clerrer, *v.* **cler**.
clepe, *inf.* clothe, 1741; OE. *clæþan*.
clobbez, *v.* **klubbe**.
Clopyngel, Jean Clopinel de Meun, 1057; *see* Preface, *p.* xxviii.
clos (1), *n.* enclosure, 1088; house, 839; OF. *clos*.
clos (2), *adj.* enclosed, 12, 1070; secret, 512; *adv.* **close**, 858, 1569, 1655.
close, *inf.* knock together, 1541; *pp.* **closed**, closed, 310, 346; enclosed, 449; *cp.* **en-close**.
clope, cloth, 634, 1637; **clöp**, 1742; *pl.* **clopes**, 1440; bed-clothes, 1788; dresses, 1400.
cloped, *pp.* clothed, 135.

- cloutes, pieces, 965; clowtez, 367; clutte[3], clouts, old clothes, 40; OE. clūt.
- clouen, *v.* clef.
- clowde, cloud, 367; *pl.* clowdez, 414, 951; cloudes, 972; OE. clūd, a hill, rock.
- cluchches, *pr.* 3 s. bends, 1541; OE. clyccan; *cp.* clyzt.
- clustered, *pp.* 367, 951.
- clutte[3], *v.* cloutes.
- clyde, plaster, 1692; OE. cliða.
- clyffe, cliff, 405, 460; *pl.* clyffeȝ, 965.
- clyzt, *pt.* 3 s. held, 1692; OF. clyccan; *cp.* clecheȝ, cluchches.
- clyket, *n.* latch, 858; OF. cliquet.
- clyppe, *inf.* fasten, 418; OE. clyppan.
- clyues, *pr.* 3 s. clings, 1630; OE. clifan.
- clyuy, bur, 1692; OE. clife; *see* Note.
- cnes, cnowen, *v.* kne, knawe.
- cof, quick, 624; *adv.* quickly, 60, 898; OE. cāf.
- cofer, ark, 310, 339, 492; *pl.* coferes, chests, 1428.
- cofly, quickly, 1428; OE. cāflīce.
- cokreȝ, leggings, 40; OE. cocer, quiver.
- colde, cold, 60, 1231, 1591.
- cole, coal, 456.
- coler, collar, 1569, 1744; AF. colier; OF. colier.
- colored, *pp.* coloured, 456.
- coltour, blade of a ploughshare, 1547; OE. culter.
- colwarde, malice, 181; OF. culverte.
- com, *inf.* come, 54, 61, 70; co[m]e, 703; *pr.* *pl.* comen, 1680; *pt.* 2 s. com, 878; 3 s. 361, 1088, 1089; *pl.* 85, 89; comen, 946, 1093, 1316; *pt.* s. subj. com, 36; *imp.* *pl.* comeȝ, 60, 801.
- comaundes, *pr.* 3 s. commands, 1428; *pt.* 3 s. comaunded, 624, 1741; *pl.* 898.
- combraunce, encumbrance, 4.
- combredȝ, *pr.* 3 s. destroys, 1024; *pp.* combred, 901, 920; OF. combrer, to hinder; late Lat. cumbrus, a heap.
- come, *n.* coming, 467; OE. cyme; (?) *cōme; *cp.* cōme, *Ormulum*, Introduction 56, *etc.*
- comende, *inf.* commend, 1.
- comfort, pleasure, 459, 492, 1809.
- comly, fair, seemly, 54, 334, 1070; comlych, 546; *adv.* comly, 312; OE. cymlic; cuman, *vb.*
- comparisuneȝ, *pr.* 3 s. compares, 161; OF. compareson, *n.*
- compas (1), *n.* measure, 319; limits, 1057.
- compas (2), *inf.* devise, 1455; *pt.* 1 s. compast, 697.
- compaynye, company, 119.
- comynes, commons, 1747; OF. comun.
- con (1), *pr.* 1 s. know, 1056; *pt.* 3 s. cowpe, 1287; could, 1, 381, 1100, 1700; coupe, 531, 813, 1555; *pl.* cowpe, 1578; coupe, knew, 1576; *pr.* 2 s. subj. con, can, 1632; *pp.* coupe, known, 1054.
- con (2), *pt.* 3 s. did, 301, 344, 768, 1362; *pl.* 363, 945, 1561; *variant form of gan.*
- concupines, 1353, 1519; concubynes, 1400.
- candelstik, *v.* candelstik.
- confourme, *imp.* s. conform, 1067.
- connyng, wisdom; 1625; *pl.* coninges, branches of knowledge, arts, 1611.
- conquerd, *pt.* 3 s. won, 1431.
- conquerour, conqueror, 1322.
- conquest, *pp.* conquered, 1305.
- consayue, *inf.* conceive, 649; OF. conceveir; *strong stem* conceive.
- conterfete, *pr.* *pl.* disguise, 13.

GLOSSARY

- contraré**, contrary, 266; *used as n. 4*; in *c. of*, opposite, 1532.
contre, country, 281, 1679; *cuntre*, 1362, 1612.
controened, *pt. pl.* contrived, 266; OF. controver, -trueve.
conueye, *inf.* accompany, 678; *conueyen*, 768.
cooste3, *v.* cost (1).
coperounes, tops, 1461; OF. *couperon*.
corage, heart, 1806; OF. *corage*.
corby, raven, 456; OF. *corbin*.
coroun, *v.* crowne.
cors, course, 264; *pl.* *course*, 1418.
corse, body, 1072; his *c.*, his person, himself, 683; OF. *cors*.
corred, *pt. 3 s.* cursed, 1583; *pp.* 1033, 1800.
corseyes, corrosives, 1034; OF. *corosif*.
cort, court, 191, 1109, 1530; *corte*, 60; *courte*, 17, 89, 546, 1054; *court*, 70, 1368, 1374.
cortays, courteous, 512, 1089; *used as n.* *cortayse*, 1097.
cortaysly, courteously, graciously, 564, 1435.
cortaysye, courtesy, 13.
cortyn, bed-curtain, 1789; OF. *cortine*.
corrupte, corrupt, 281.
coruen, *v.* kerue.
cost (1), region, 85, 1322; *coste*, 478; *koste*, 912; *pl.* *costese*, 460; *cooste3*, shores, 1033; OF. *coste*.
cost (2), contrivance, 1478; *pl.* *coste3*, qualities, 1024; ON. *kostr*.
costoum, custom, 851.
covhous, cow-house, 629; *cp.* *kow*.
counsayl, counsel, plan, 1056, 1201, 1426, 1605; *coun-sayl*, 683; *counseyl*, 1619.
countenance, appearance, 792.
countes, *pr. 3 s.* considers, 1685; *pp.* *counted*, reckoned up, 1731.
course, court, *courte*, *v.* *cors*, *cort*.
cout, *inf.* cut, 1104; *cp.* Sw. *kuta*; Icel. *kuti*, a little knife.
coupe, *v.* *con* (1).
couacle3, covers of cups, 1515; *c[o]uacles*, 1461; *see* Note.
couenaunde, covenant, 564; OF. *covenant*.
couered, *pp.* covered, 1440, 1458, 1707.
couetyse, covetousness, 181; OF. *coveitise*.
coueytes, *pr. 2 s.* covetest, 1054.
cowpes, *cowpe*, *v.* *cuppe*, *con* (1).
cowwardely, *adv.* cowardly, 1631; OF. *coart*, *cuard* + -ly.
coyntyse, wisdom, 1287, 1809; *quayntyse*, 1632; *quoyntis*, fine clothes, 54; OF. *cointise*, *quentise*.
crafte, skill, 1100, 1452; practice, 697, 865; deed, 13; *pl.* *crafte3*, 549.
crage3, crags, 449; W. *craig*.
crak, a loud sound, 1210; *pl.* *krakkes*, 1403; OE. *cracian*, *vb.*
craue, *pr. 1 s.* beg, 801.
creator, 394; *creatour*, 917; *g. s.* *creatores*, 191.
crepe, *inf.* creep, 917.
croked, crooked, 1697; dishonest, 181; ON. *krökr* + -ed.
crone3, cranes, 58; OE. *cran*.
croukez, *pr. 3 s.* croaks, 459; *of imitative origin*.
crowne, crown, 1275; *coroun*, 1444; AF. *coroune*; OF. *corone*.
cruppelez, cripples, 103; OE. *crypel*.
cry, *n.* 1564; proclamation, 1574.
crye, *inf.* proclaim, 1361; *pr. 3 s.* *cryes*, cries out, 1508, 1582; *pt. 3 s.* *cryed*, 153, 770; re-

- sounded, 1210; *pl.* cried, 393, 394; *pp.* 1080; proclaimed, 1751.
- crysolytes, chrysolites, 1471; OE. crisolite.
- cubit, 319; *pl.* cubites, 405; *cupyde3*, 315.
- cuntre, *v.* contre.
- cupborde, sideboard, 1440; OE. cuppe + bord.
- cuppe, cup, 1520; *pl.* cuppe[s], 1461; *cowpes*, 1458; *kowpes*, 1510; OE. cuppe; OF. coupe.
- cupple, couple, 333.
- cupyde3, *v.* cubit.
- curious, rare, 1353, 1452; *kyr-yous*, fastidious, 1109; OF. *curius*.
- dazed, *pt.* 3 s. dawned, 1755; OE. *dagian*.
- dale, valley, 384.
- dalt, *v.* dele.
- dam, body of water (escaping from its bounds), 416; *cp.* OFris. *dam*, OE. *demman*.
- dampned, *pp.* stifled, 989; *cp.* EFris. *damp*, vapour; Sw. *dampa*, to suffocate.
- Daniel, 1302, 1325; *Danyel*, 1157, 1611, 1743.
- Daryus, Darius, 1771; *Daryous*, 1794.
- dasande, stupefying, 1538; Icel. *dasask*.
- date, time, period, 425.
- daube, *imp. s.* cover (with pitch), 313; OF. *dauber*; *cp.* *clay-daubed*.
- daunger, ungracious conduct, 71; subjection, 342; danger, 416.
- day, 361, 427, 445, *g. s.* *vpon dayez*, by day, 578; *pl. d.* of *pis erpe*, during the existence of this earth, 520; *d.* of *ende*, the last days, 1032.
- dayntys, dainties, 38; *dayntyze*, 1046.
- day-rawe, first ray of day, 893; OE. *dæg* + *rāw*.
- debonere, gracious, 830.
- dece, *v.* dese.
- de-clar, declare, 1618.
- de-cre, decree, 1745.
- ded, dead, 289, 1016; *dede*, 1096; *d.* see, Dead Sea, 1020.
- dedayn, disdain, 74; AF. *de-deigne*; OF. *desdeigne*.
- dede, deed, 74, 110, 588; *pl. dedez*, 265, 541, 591; *dedes*, 1061, 1136, 1360; *cp.* *fayth-dedes*.
- defence, prohibition, 243, 245.
- defowle, *inf.* defile, 1147; *pp.* defowled, 1129, 1798; OF. *de-fouler*; OE. *fūl*.
- de-gre, rank, 92.
- dezter, daughters, 270, 866, 939, 977, 993; *deztters*, 899; *dez-teres*, 933; *doztterez*, 814; OE. *dohtor*, *pl.* *dohtor*, *dohtru*.
- dekenes, deacons, 1266.
- dele, *inf.* have intercourse, 137; occupy oneself, 1561; exchange, 1065, 1118; utter, 344; *pp.* 3 s. *deles*, 1641; *pp.* *dalt*, delivered, 1756.
- delful, sorrowful, 400; *cp.* *doel*.
- delyuer (1), *inf.* deliver, 500; get rid of, destroy, 286.
- delyuer (2), *adj.* delivered, 1084; OF. *delivre*, *pp.*
- demed, *pp.* appointed, ordained, 110, 1745; considered, 1118; called, 1020, 1611.
- demerlayk, magic, 1561; *pl.* *demorlaykes*, phantoms, 1578; OE. *gedwimor* + ON. *leikr*.
- demmed, *pt.* 3 s. filled up with water, 384; OE. *fordemman*.
- de-nounced, *pp.* proclaimed, 106.
- de-parted, *pt.* 3 s. 1677; *pl.* separated, 1074; *pp.* departed, 396, 1738.
- depe, deep, 374, 384, 416; deep-rooted, 1425; profound, 1609;

GLOSSARY

- adv.* far down, 158; deeply, 852.
- depryue, inf.* take away, 185; *pp.* depryued, deprived, 1227; divested of office, 1738.
- dere* (1), noble, 52, 92, 1302, 1604, 1771, 1806; excellent, 1609; precious, 683, 698, 1279, 1792; beloved, 814; *used as n.*, noble one, 1399; *pl.* 1394; *sup.* derrest, 115; most valuable, 1118; *adv.* [derrest], most nobly, 1518.
- dere* (2), severe, 214; *sup.* derrest, bravest, 1306; OE. *dēor*.
- dere-lych*, gloriously, 270.
- dereȝ, imp. pl.* harm, 862; OE. *derian*.
- derf*, fierce, 862; ON. *djarfr*.
- derfly*, boldly, 1641; *deruely*, promptly, 632.
- derk*, dark, 1020; *used as n.* darkness, 1755.
- derne, adj.* secret, 588, 1611; *adv.* 697; OE. *derne*.
- derrest, deruely, v.* *dere* (1), (2), *derfly*.
- dese, dais*, 115; *des*, 1394; *dece*, 38, 1399, 1517; OE. *deis*.
- destyné*, destiny, 400.
- desyres, pr. 2 s.* desirest, 545; *pt. 3 s.* deȝyre[d], 1648.
- depe*, death, 246, 1021, 1249; *deth*, 372, 374, 1648; *dethe*, 1032.
- deuel*, devil, 1500; *g. s.* deueleȝ, 180.
- deuice, de-uised, v.* *devyse*.
- deuine* (1), diviner, prophet, 1302, OE. *devin*.
- deuine* (2), *inf.* interpret, 1561.
- deuinores*, diviners, 1578.
- deuoutly*, reverently, 814.
- de-voyde, inf.* destroy, 908; OE. *devoidier*.
- de-voydyng*, destroying, 544.
- devyse, inf.* devise, plan, 1100; *deuice*, 1046; *pt. 3 s.* de-uised, 1288; described, 1756; *de-vysed*, 1157, 1604; *pp.* *devised*, devised, 238; *deuised*, 110; related, 1325.
- dew*, 1688.
- deȝyre*[d], *v.* *desyres*.
- dialogeȝ*, dialogues, 1157; OF. *dialoge*; *see* Note.
- diches, diden, diȝten, dishes, v.* *dych, do, dyȝt, dysche*.
- displayes, pr. 3 s.* displays, 1542; *pp.* displayed, 1107.
- displesed, v.* *dysplese*.
- dispyssed, pp.* scorned, 1790.
- disserued, pt. 3 s.* deserved, 613; OF. *deservir*.
- disstrye, inf.* destroy, 907; *dysstrye*, 520; *pp.* disstryed, 1160; OF. *destruire*.
- distres*, affliction, 1160; *distresse*, distraint, seizure of chattels, 307.
- distressed, pt. pl. subj.* would have harassed, 880; OF. *destresser*.
- ditteȝ, pr. 3 s.* closes; *d. his yȝen*, is hidden from his sight, 588; *pt. 3 s.* *ditte*, 1182; *pr. p.* *dutande*, 320; OE. *dyttan*.
- diuinite*, knowledge of God, 1609.
- do, inf.* 286, 342; *pr. 3 s.* *dos*, 341; *pt. pl.* *diden*, 110; *imp. pl.* *dotȝ*, 862; *pp.* *don*, 692; ended, 989; put, 320, 1224; *done*, 1801.
- dobler*, a large dish, 1146; *pl.* *dubleres*, 1279; AF. *dobler*, *dubler*; OE. *doblier*.
- doel*, sorrow, 158, 852, 1329; OF. *doel*, *deol*; *cp.* *delful*.
- dogge*, dog, 1792.
- doȝteres, v.* *deȝter*.
- doȝty*, doughty, brave, 1182, 1791; *sup.* *doȝtyest*, 1306; OE. *dohtig*.
- dome*, judgement, 219, 597, 1325, 1756; *dom*, 214, 1046; sentence, 246; *dome*, decree, 632; *pl.* *domeȝ*, sentences, 717.

CLEANNESS

- don, done, *v. do*.
 dool, part, portion, 216; doole, 699; OE. *dāl*.
 dor, door, 320, 500, 653, 1182; OE. *dor*; *cp. halle-dore, hous-dore*.
 dorst, *pt. 3 s. durst*, 476; *durst*, 342; *pl. dorsten*, 976; *pt. s. subj. durst*, 615.
 dos, *v. do*.
 dotage, folly, 1425; *cp. MDu. doten, vb.*
 dotel, fool, 1517; *cp. MDu. doten, vb.*
 dotes, *pr. 3 s. acts* foolishly, 1500; *pl. doten*, 286; *pt. 3 s. doted*, was beside himself, 852; *cp. MDu. doten*.
 dotz, *v. do*.
 doun, down, 150, 289, 1266.
 doungeoun, dungeon, 158, 1224; OF. *donjon*.
 doupe, mankind, 270, 597; [*doupe*], 520; *douth*, company, 1196; *duthe*, 1367; OE. *dugup*.
 dowed, *pt. 3 s. availed*, 374; OE. *dugan*.
 dowelle, *inf. dwell*, 1674; *pr. 3 s. dwellez*, 158; *pt. 3 s. dowed*, 1196, 1770; *pl. 376*; OE. *dwellan*.
 dowrie, dowry, 185; AF. *dow-arie*.
 dowue, dove, 485; *dou[u]e*, 469; *doveue*, 481; ON. *dūfa*; *cp. Sw. dufva*.
 draztes, characters, 1557; OE. *dragan* + *-t*.
 drank, *pt. 3 s. 1517*, 1791; *pp. dronkken*, drunk, 1500.
 draw, *inf. endure*, 599; *drawe*, go, 500; *pr. 3 s. drawes to*, draws on to, 1329; *pt. pl. droz hem*, went, 71; *drozen*, 1394; *pp. drawen*, pulled, 1160.
 drede, fear, 295, 390, 990; *dred*, 342.
 dreze, *v. dryze* (1).
 drezly, continuously, patiently, 476; ON. *drjūgliga*.
 dremes, *n. dreams*, 1578, 1604.
 drepez, *pr. 3 s. slays*, 246, 599; *pt. 3 s. dreped*, 1648; *pp. 1306*; OE. *drepan*.
 dressed, *pp. placed*, 92, 1399, 1518; *dresset*, 1477.
 drink, *n. 123*; *drynk*, 182.
 drof, droz, drozen, *v. dryues*, draw.
 drozpe, drought, 524; OE. *drūgaþ*.
 dronkken, *v. drank*.
 drouy, turbid, 1016; *cp. OE. drōf*.
 drowned, *pt. pl. were drowned*, 372; *pp. 989*; *cp. ON. drukna*; OE. *druncenian*.
 druye, drye, *v. dryze* (2).
 drwry, love, 699; *drwrye*, 1065; OF. *druerie*.
 dried, *pp. dried*, 496.
 dryf, *v. dryues*.
 dryz, patient, 342; *adv. dryzet*, 491; ON. *drjūgr*.
 dryze (1), *inf. endure*, 599; suffer, 372, 1032; *dryz*, 400; *dreze*, 1224; OE. *drēogan*.
 dryze (2), dry, 385; *drye*, 460, 1096 (*see Note*); *druye*, 412; *used as n. dry land*, 472; OE. *drȳge*.
 dryzly, drily, 74, 344; OE. *drȳge* + *-ly*.
 dryztyn, the Lord, 214, 243, 295, &c.; *dryztyn*, 344; *g. s. dryztynez*, 219; *with þe, dryztyn*, 669, 1007, 1661; OE. *dryhten*.
 drynk, *v. drink*.
 dryues, *pr. 3 s. drives*, 1760; *dryuez*, 433; *goes about*, 692; *pt. 3 s. drof*, drove, went, 214, 219, 416, 1425; *imp. s. dryf*; *pp. dryuen*, 289; *driven in*, hammered, 313.
 dubbed, *pp. clothed*, arrayed, 115, 1688, 1743; OE. *dubbian*.

GLOSSARY

- dubleres, v. dobler.**
duk, duke, 1182, 1367; ruler, king, 1745, 1771; **duc, duke,** 1235; *pl. duke3*, 1518.
dungen, pt. pl. struck, 1266; *cp.* Icel. *dengja*; Sw. *dänga*.
dunt, blow, 1196; OE. *dynt*; Sw. dial. *dunt*.
duren, pr. pl. continue, 1021; *pt. 3 s. dured*, 1757.
durst, v. dorst.
dusched, pt. 3 s. struck violently, 1538; *cp. G. dial. duschen*.
duto, duthe, dutte, dwelle3, v. ditte3, doube, dowelle.
dych, ditch, 1792; *pl. diches*, 1251.
dyzen, inf. die, 400; *dy3e*, 1329; ON. *deyja*.
dyzt, inf. prepare, 818; *pt. 1 s. placed*, 699; *3 s. prepared*, 632; *pl. d3zten*, put, 1266; *pp. dyzt*, set, placed, 243, 1753, 1794; arrayed, 1688; OE. *dihtan*.
dym, dark, 1016; *dymme*, 472.
dyn, noise, 862; *dyne*, rumour, 692.
dyngnete, high office, 1801; OF. *dignete*.
dysche, dish, 1146; *pl. disches*, 1279.
dyscouered, pt. 1 s. subj. should disclose, 683.
dysheriete, inf. disinberit, 185; OF. *desheriter*.
dyspleases, pr. 2 s. displeasest, 1136; *pt. 3 s. displeased*, was displeased, 1494; *pp.* 196.
dyspyt, 'to d.', out of spite, 821.
dysstrye, v. disstrye.
ebrv, Hebrew, 448; OF. *ebreu*.
efte, again, afterwards, 248, 481, 562, 647; OE. *eft*.
egge, blade of sword, 1104, 1246; *pl. egge3*, ridges, 451; brinks, 383.
eggyng, instigation, 241; ON. *eggja* + -ing.
elde, age, 657; OE. *eldo*.
elle3, provided that, 466, 705; OE. *elles*.
[eme], uncle, 924; OE. *ēam*.
emperour, emperor, 1823.
empyre, empire, rule, 540.
enaumayld, pp. enamelled, 1411; *en-aumaylde*, 1457.
en-baned, pp. fortified, 1459; *see Note*.
en-close, imp. s. 334; cp. close. enclyned, pp. inclined, 518.
ende (1), n. end, 712, 1732; *pe last e.*, the conclusion (of the story), 608; *dayes of e.*, the last days, 1032; *vp[o]n e.*, at last, 1329.
ende (2), inf. end, 402.
endentur, jointing, 313; OF. *endenteure*.
enfa[m]ined, pt. pl. starved, 1194; *en- + OF. famine, n.*
enforced, pt. pl. forced, 938.
en-gendered, pt. pl. begat, 272.
enherite, inf. inherit, 240.
emies, enemies, 1204.
enourled, pp. surrounded, 19; *en- + OF. ourler*.
en-poysened, pt. 3 s. poisoned, 242.
enprysonment, imprisonment, 46.
enteres, pr. 3 s. enters, 1240; *pt. pl. entred*, 842; *imp. s. enter*, 349.
entre, entrance, 1779.
entyses, pr. 2 s. provokest, 1137; *3 s.* 1808.
er, conj. before, 60, 360, 383; *prep.* 1312, 1339; *adv. formerly*, 491; *are*, 438, 1128; OE. *ær*, ON. *är*.
erbe3, herbs, grass, 532; *erbes*, 1675, 1684; OF. *erbe*.
erde, country, 596, 601, 1006; *on erd, on earth*, 892; OE. *eard*.

- eres**, ears, 585, 1670; **ereȝ**, 689, 874, 879.
erigaut, herigaut, 148; *see* Note.
erly, *adv.* early, 895, 946, 1001.
erne-hwed, eagle-hued, 1698;
 OE. earn, hīw, hīwian.
ernestly, sternly, 1240; strongly, 277.
erpe, earth, 277, 289, 452; **vrpe**, 150, 273, 303, 326.
ese, ease, 124.
ete, *pt.* 3 s. ate, 241, 1684.
epe, easy, 608; OE. ēaƿe.
[ep]ede, *pt.* 3 s. ordered with an oath, 1559; OE. *ǣƿan; *cp.* OE. ǣp; MHG. eiden.
Eue, Eve, 241.
euel, *adj.* sinful, 747; *used as n.* sin, 573; *pl.* eueleȝ, 277; OE. yfel.
euen, directly, 510, 1654; exactly, 317; just, 602; OE. efne.
euentyde, even-tyde, 479, 485, 782.
euer, always, 158, 328, 402; ever, 164, 198, 254; **e. vch**, every, 1221.
eweres, water-vessels, 1457; AF. ewer.
ex-cused, *pt.* 3 *pl.* 62; *imp. s.* excuse, 70.
exorsismus, exorcisms, 1579; late Lat. exorcismus; *see* Note.
expowne, *inf.* expound, explain, 1729; *pr.* 3 s. expouneȝ, 1058; *pt.* 3 s. expounded, 1492; *exp.* powdered, 1606; OF. expondre.
expounyng, explanation, 1565.
ex-presse, expressly, 1158.

face, *n.* 253, 304, 585.
fader, father, 112, 542, 680; *g. s.* 1155; OE. fæder.
false, *v.* false.
falewed, *pt.* 3 s. grew pale, 1539; OE. fealuwian.
falle, *inf.* befall, happen, 22, 567; fall, 725; **f. fro**, spring from, 685; *pr.* 3 s. falleȝ, falls, 462, 494; *pl.* fallen, 271; **f. to**, approach, 837; *pt.* 3 s. fel, fell, 450; *pl.* fellen, 221; **f. in fere**, came together, 399; *pp.* fallen, 559; perished, 1684; come to pass, 304.
false, 474; **fals**, 188, 1341; **false**, 205, 1167, 1522; *used as n.*, 1168.
famacions, defamations, 188; (?) *aph. form of* OF. diffamacion.
famed, *pp. f. for*, reputed, 275.
fande, *v.* fynde.
fanneȝ, *pr.* 3 s. flutters, 457; OE. fann, *n.*
fantummes, phantoms, 1341; OE. fantosme.
farande, goodly, 607; **farand**, 1758; *cp.* ON. fara, to suit.
fare (1), behaviour, 861; OE. faru.
fare (2), *inf.* go, 618; *pr.* 3 s. fares, 1683; *pl.* fare, fare, 466; *imp. s.* go, 621, 929; *pr. pl. subj.* 100; *pp.* faren, 403.
faste, quickly, 380, 631, 903; almost, 1194; **fast**, earnestly, 936, 1147; quickly, 618, 944; as **f.**, as quickly as possible, 440; als **f.**, 1648.
fat, vessel, 627; **fatte**, 802; OE. fæt.
fatted, *pp.* fattened, 56; OE. fættian.
fapmed, *pt. pl.* embraced, 399; OE. fæpmian.
faurty, forty, 741, 743; forty, 224; OE. feowertig.
faute, sin, crime, 571, 680, 725; **faut**, 236; blemish, 1122; *pl.* fauteȝ, 177, 694; fautes, 996; **fawtes**, 1736; OF. faute.
fautleȝ, faultless, 794.
fauty, sinful, 741.

GLOSSARY

- fawre**, four, 938, 950; **faure**, 958; **fowre**, 540; **fourre**, 1244; on alle **faure**, on all fours, 1683; OE. *fēower*.
- fax**, hair, 790; **faxe**, 1689; OE. *feax*.
- faylen**, *pr. pl.* are lacking, 737; *pt. 3 s.* 236, 1194; *set*, 1758; failed, 889, 1539; *pr. s. subj.* **fayly**, 548; *pr. p.* **faylande**, lacking, 1535; *pp.* **fayled**, failed, 1631; come to an end, 658.
- fayn**, glad, 642, 962, 1752; *sup.* **faynest**, 1219; *adv.* **fayn**, 1629; OE. *fægn*.
- fayned**, *pp.* pretended, 188; OF. *feindre*.
- fayre**, fair, 3, 217, 270, 593; **fayr**, 174, 493, 1014; *sup.* **fayrest**, 207, 253, 1043, 1378; *adv.* **fayre**, well, in goodly manner, 27, 89, 294; fully, 316; *sup.* **fayrest**, best, 115; *cp.* **alber-fayrest**.
- fayth-dedes**, deeds of faith, 1735; *cp.* **dede**.
- faythe**, religion, 1168; **fayth**, 1161, 1165; in *f.*, in truth, 1732.
- faythful**, religious, 1167.
- feble**, feeble, 101; poor, 47; **febele**, 145.
- fech**, *inf.* fetch, 1429; *pt. 3 s.* **feched**, 1155; *imp. s.* **fech**, 621; *pl.* **fechez**, 98, 100.
- fedde**, *pp.* fed for killing, 56; *cp.* **penne-fed**.
- fees**, estates, 960; AF. *fee*.
- fezt**, *inf.* fight, 275; *pr. pl.* 1191; *pr. p.* **feztande**, 404.
- fel** (1), skin, 1040; OE. *fel*.
- fel** (2), *v.* falle.
- felaȝschyp**, intercourse, 271; company, 1764.
- felde**, country, 98, 1750, 1767; *pl.* **feldez**, fields, 370.
- fele** (1), *adj.* many, 1417, 1483, 1529, 1579; *pron.* 88, 162; *comp.* **fele[r]**, 177; OE. *feolo*, *fela*.
- fele** (2), *inf.* perceive through smell or taste, 107, 1019; OE. *fēlan*.
- fele** (3), *pr. 1 s.* entrust, 914; OE. *fēolan*.
- felle**, fierce, cruel, 139, 156, 283; OF. *fel*.
- fellen**, *v.* falle.
- felly**, fiercely, 559, 571.
- felonye**, villainy, 205.
- feloun**, wretch, 217.
- felt**, matted hair, 1689; OE. *felt*.
- femmaleȝ**, *g. s.* female's, 696.
- fende** (1), fiend, 205; *pl.* 269; **fendeȝ**, 221; **fendes**, 1341; *g. pl.* **fenden**, 224.
- fende** (2), *pr. pl. f.* of, ward off, 1191; *aph. form* of OF. *de-fendre*.
- feng**, *v.* fongez.
- fenny**, stained, sinful, 1113; OE. *fennig*.
- fer**, *adv.* far, 31, 1680; *comp.* **ferre**, 97; **fyrre**, 131, 766, 1764, 1780; *adj.* **fyr**, distant, 1680; **fyrre**, latter, 1732.
- ferd**, *pp.* frightened, 897; **ferde**, 975; OE. *færan*.
- ferde**, *pt. 3 s.* fared, behaved, 1106; OE. *færan*.
- ferē** (1) = **feire**, fair one, 1062; see Note; OE. *fæger*.
- ferē** (2), companionship; in *f.*, together, 399, 696; OE. *gefær*.
- ferkeȝ**; *pr. 3 s. f. vp.* starts up, 897; *pt. 3 s.* **ferked**, went, 133; *imp. pl.* **fer[k]e[ȝ]**, 98; OE. *fercian*.
- ferly** (1), marvel, 1529, 1563, 1629; OE. *færlīc*, *adj.*
- ferly** (2), frightfully, 269, 960, 975; OE. *færlīce*.
- ferlyle**, marvellous, 1460; OE. *færlīc* + *-ly*.
- ferlyly**, wondrously, 962.
- ferre**, *v.* fer.

CLEANNESS

- fers**, valiant, proud, 101, 217; OF. *fers*.
- feryed**, *pp.* borne, 1790; OF. *ferian*.
- feste**, feast, 54, 162, 1393; **fest**, 81, 164, 642.
- festen**, *pr.* 1 s. establish, 327; *imp. pl.* **festenez**, fasten, 156; *pp.* **fest-ned**, 1255; OE. *fæstnian*.
- festual**, festival, 136.
- festred**, *pp.* festered, rotten, 1040; OF. *festrir*.
- fet**, fete, fette, *v.* fote.
- fete**, fact; in *f.*, indeed, 1106; OF. *fait*, *fet*.
- fetly**, neatly, 585; OF. *fait* + *-ly*.
- fette**, *inf.* fetch, 802; *pr.* 1 s. fete, 627; OE. *fetian*.
- fetterez**, fetters, 156; **fettres**, 1255.
- fettled**, *pt.* 3 s. put in order, disposed, 585; *pp.* 343; *cp.* OE. *fetel*, a belt.
- feturez**, features, 794.
- fetys**, deftness, 1103; ME. *fete* + *-ise*; *cp.* *fetly*.
- fetyse**, well-formed, 174; OF. *fetis*.
- fetysely**, elegantly, 1462.
- fewe**, lacking, 1735; *see* Note.
- flakerande**, *pr. p.* fluttering, 1410; ON. *flökra*; *cp.* OE. *flacor*, *adj.*
- flakes**, 954; *cp.* Norw. dial. *flak*, a piece torn off.
- flaumbeande**, flaming, 1468; OF. *flamber*.
- flaunkes**, sparks, 954; *cp.* Sw. *snö-flanka*.
- flayed**, *pt.* 3 s. terrified, 1723; *pp.* 950; OE. (*ā*)*flȳgan*, ON. *flējja*.
- fle**, *inf.* flee, 377, 914; *pt. pl.* **flower**, 945, 975.
- fleez**, *pl.* flies, 1476; OE. *flēoge*.
- fleme**, *inf.* banish, 287; *pr.* 3 s. **flemus**, 31; **flemez**, 596; OE. *flēman*, *flēman*.
- flesch**, flesh, 202, 269, 287; **flesche**, 1553.
- fleschlych**, fleshly, 265.
- flete**, *inf.* overrun, 685; *pr.* 3 s. **fletez**, floats, 1025; *pt.* 3 s. **flote**, 421, 432; *pl.* **flette**, 387; OE. *flēotan*.
- flood**, the Flood, 369, 397, 404; water, 531, 538; *pl.* **flodez**, 324.
- flojed**, *pt.* 3 s. flowed, 397; **flowed**, 428; OE. *flōwan*.
- flokked**, *pt. pl.* flocked, 386.
- flokkez**, companies, crowds, 837; **flokkes**, 1767; OE. *flocc*.
- flor**, floor, 133; *cp.* **halle-flor**.
- flores**, flowers, 1476; OF. *flor*.
- flosed**, *pt.* 3 s. ? grew thickly, 1689; *cp.* Icel. *flos*, nap of cloth; Dan. *flos*, plush; OF. *flosche*, pile of velvet.
- flot**, scum, 1011; OE. *flot*(*smeru*); ON. *flot*.
- flote** (1), company, 1212; OF. *flote*.
- flote** (2), flowed, **flower**, *v.* flete, **flojed**, *fle*, **flwe**.
- flwe**, *pt.* 3 s. flew, 432; *pl.* **flower**, 1010.
- flyzt**, flight, 377, 457, 530.
- flyt**, strife, 421; OE. *flīt*, *geflīt*.
- flytande**, *pr. p.* striving, 950; OE. *flitan*.
- fo**, foe, 1219; *pl.* **foes**, 1767.
- fode**, food, 339, 1194; *pl.* **fodez**, creatures, 466.
- fogge**, aftermath, 1683; *cp.* Norw. *fogg*, long straggling grass.
- fol** (1), fool, 750, 996; *pl.* **foles**, 202; OF. *fol*.
- fol** (2), *v.* ful.
- folde** (1), earth, 251, 257, 287.
- folde** (2), *imp. s.* place, 1026; OE. *fealdan*, *faldan*.
- fole**, *g. pl.* horses', 1255; OE. *fola*.
- foler**, artificial foliage, 1410; *see* Note; OF. *feuilleure*.

GLOSSARY

- foles (1), *pr.* 3 *s.* goes mad, 1422; OE. fol, *adj.*
foles (2), *v.* fowle (1).
foljes, *pr.* 3 *s.* follows, 6, 1736;
foljez, 677, 918; *pt. pl.* foljed,
974, 978, 1165, 1752; *imp. s.*
fol3, 1062; *pr. p.* foljande,
1212; folwande, 429.
folk, 224, 251, 730; folke, 386,
542, 1161; *g. pl.* folken, 271.
folmarde, pole-cat, 534; OE.
fūl + mearþ.
forwande, *v.* foljes.
folyly, foolishly, lewdly, 696;
OE. fol + -lich + -ly.
foman, enemy, 1175.
fon, fonde(n), *v.* fyned, fynde.
foned, *pt.* 3 *s.* attempted, 1103.
fonge3, *pr.* 3 *s.* takes, 457; *pl.*
540; *pt.* 3 *s.* feng, 377.
font, 164.
for, *prep.* because of, 204, 217,
251; four, 756; for, as regards,
867; in spite of, 1332; for to,
in order to, 980, 1449; for
(pikke), by reason of (its)
being (thick), 226, 200, 1595;
conj. for, 5, 28, 553; because,
735, 1144, 1151; for þat,
279.
for-bedes, *pr.* 3 *s.* forbids, 1147;
pp. forboden, 45, 826, 998.
for-fare, *inf.* destroy, 1168; OE.
forfaran.
forferde (1), *pt.* 3 *s.* destroyed,
571; fourferde, perished, 560;
OE. forferan.
forferde (2), *part. adj.* afraid,
386; for- + OE. færan.
forfete, *inf.* forfeit, 177; *pr. pl.*
subj. would pay the penalty,
743.
for-gart, *pt. pl.* lost, 240; ON.
fyrirgöra.
forged, *pp.* constructed, 343;
OE. forgier.
for-gyue, *inf.* forgive, 731.
forjes, furrows, 1547; OE. furh.
for3ete, *inf.* forget, 739; *pr.* 3 *s.*
for3etes, 1660; *pt.* 3 *s.* for3et,
203; for-3ete, 463; *pl.* for-
3eten, 1528.
for-iusted, *pp.* overthrown in
battle, 1216; for- + OE. juster,
jouster.
for-knowen, *pp.* neglected, 119.
for-lete3, *imp. pl.* omit, 101;
OE. forlætan.
forloyne (1), *n.* forloining, sepa-
ration (*see* Note), 1155.
for-loyne (2), *pr.* 1 *s.* go astray,
750; *pl.* forsake, 1165; *pp.*
forloyned, gone astray, 282;
OE. forloignier.
formast, first, 494.
forme (1), *n.* form, 253, 1535;
pl. forme3, 3; formes, patterns,
1468.
forme (2), *imp. s.* make, 316;
pp. formed, 560, 1341, 1665.
forme-foster, first progeny,
257; OE. forma + fœstor.
fornes, furnace, 1011; OE. for-
nais.
forray, *inf.* plunder, 1200; *cp.*
OE. forrier, forager.
for-saken, *v.* forsoke.
forselet, fortress, 1200; AF.
forcelet.
forsette3, *imp. pl.* surround, 78;
OE. forsettan.
forsoke, *pt.* 3 *s.* renounced, 210;
pp. for-saken, refused, 75.
forsope, of a truth, 1737.
forst, frost, 524; OE. forst.
forth, 77, 465, 521; forthe, 621,
857; forþ, 1429; f. na3tes, a
late hour of the night, 1764.
forty, *v.* faurty.
forþ, *v.* forth.
forþer, *inf.* carry out, 304; *pt.* 3 *s.*
for[þ]erde, 1051; OE. fyrðran.
for[þ]ering, carrying out, 3.
for-þo3t, *v.* for-pynke3.
forþrast, *pp.* utterly crushed,
249; OE. forþræstan.

- for-þy, therefore, 33, 233, 262;
for-þ[y], 1529; for-þt, 1175;
OE. forðy.
- for-þynkeþ, *pr. impers.* it grieves
(me), 285; *pt.* for-þoþt, 557.
- forwarde, covenant, 327; for-
ward, 1742; OE. foreweard.
- foschip, enmity, 919; fooschip,
918.
- fote, foot, 79, 88, 174; foot's
length, 1200; *pl.* fete, feet, 156,
255, 397; fette, 618, 802; fet,
1062.
- foul, *v.* ful.
- foule, foul, 462; fowle, 140;
adv., 1790.
- fouled, foulez, founde(n), *v.*
fowled, fowle (1), fynde.
- founded, *pp.* engulfed, 1014;
OF. fondrer.
- foundez, *pr. 3 s.* goes, 1764; *imp.*
pl., 903; OE. fundian.
- founs, bottom, 1026; AF. founz.
- four, fourferde, fourre, *v.* for,
forferde (1), fawre.
- fowle (1), bird, 474, 530, 538;
pl. foulez, 56; foles, 1410.
- fowle (2), *v.* foule.
- fowled, *pt.* 3 s. became defiled,
269; *pp.* fouled, defiled, 1495;
OE. fūlian.
- fowre, *v.* fawre.
- fox, 534.
- fraunchyse, magnanimity, 750.
- frayes, terrifies, 1553; *aph. form*
of AF. afrayer; OF. effreer;
cp. afrayed.
- frayst, *inf.* prove, 1736; ON.
freista.
- fre, free, 88; noble, honourable,
203, 275, 474, 607, 741, *used as*
n., 929.
- freke, man, 6, 139, 177, (angel)
919; *pl.* frekes, men, 1680;
frekez, 79, 540, 725, (angels)
621; OE. freca.
- freloker, *comp.* more readily,
1106; OE. frēolice.
- frelych, noble, 162; frely, 173;
OE. frēolic.
- frende, friend, 139, 642, 1229;
pl. frendeþ, 399, 721, 861.
- fresch, unsullied, 173.
- fretes, *pr. 3 s.* corrodes, 1040;
pp. freten, devoured, 404; OE.
fretan.
- frette, *imp. s.* supply, 339; OF.
freter.
- fretted, *pp.* adorned, 1476; OF.
freter.
- fro, from, 31, 129, 221, 659, 685;
from the time that, 353, 833,
1325; fro þat, 1198; ON. frā.
- frok, garment, 136; *pl.* frokkes,
1742.
- fropande, foaming, defiling,
1721; ON. froða, *n.*
- fryst, *pr. 1 s.* delay, 743; *cp.*
OE. fyrstan; ON. fresta.
- fryt, fruit, 245, 1043, 1044; fruyt,
1468; OF. fruit.
- fryth, wood, 534, 1680; *cp.* OE.
gefyrhðe.
- ful, *adj.* full, 83, 1599; *n.* to þe
fulle, fully, 343; to satiety,
120; *adv.* ful, very, 20, 285,
1001; fol, 1754; foul, 1458.
- ful-fylle, *inf.* fulfill, 264; *pp.* ful-
fyllid, completed, 1732.
- fulzed, *pp.* baptized, 164; OE.
fullwian.
- funde, fust, *v.* fynde, fyste.
- fyftene, fifteen, 405.
- fyfty, fifty, 316, 429, 721; fyfte,
442.
- fygure, character, 1726; *pl.*
fygures, forms, 1460.
- fyled (1), *pp.* defiled, 136; OE.
-fylan.
- fyled (2), *pp.* cut with a file,
1460; OE. fēol, fil, *n.*
- fyllez, *pr. 3 s.* fills, 462; *pl.* fylleþ,
111; *imp. pl.* fylles, 1433; *pp.*
fyllid, 104, 1008.
- fylsened, *pt.* 3 s. aided, 1167,
1644; OE. fylst, *n.* + -en.

GLOSSARY

- fylter**, *pr. pl.* struggle, 1191; join in intercourse, 696; **fyltyr**, cling together, 224; *pt. 3 s.* **fylytered**, 1689; *cp.* OF. **filtre**, felt.
- fylpe**, filth, impurity, defilement, 6, 31, 202; *pl.* **fylpe3**, 14.
- fylyoles**, pinnacles, 1462; OF. **filloe**.
- fyn**, of superior quality, 1122, 1742; handsome, 794; virtuous, 721; *cp.* alper-fynest.
- fynde**, *inf.* find, 3, 887, 1554; *pr. 1 s.* 203, 1726, 1737; 2 *s.* **fynde3**, 472; wilt find, 587; 3 *s.* finds, 459, 477, 593; **fyn-de3**, 1295; *pt. 3 s.* **fande**, 133; *pl.* **fonde**, 1212; **founden**, 265; *pr. s. subj.* **fynde**, 466, 902; *pp.* **founden**, 547, 694, 730, 1161; **founde**, 721, 996; **fonde**, 173; **fonden**, 356; **funde**, 1735.
- fyned**, *pt. 3 s.* ceased, 450; **fon**, 369; *pr. 2 s. subj.* **fyne**, 929; OF. **finer**.
- fyngeres**, fingers, 1103, 1723; **fyngres**, 1533, 1553.
- fynne**, fin, 531.
- fyoles**, incense dishes, 1476; *see* Note.
- fyr** (1), fire, 954, 1011; *pl.* **fyres**, fevers, 1095.
- fyr** (2), *v. fer*.
- fyrment**, heaven, 221.
- fyrre**, *v. fer*.
- fyrst** (1), time, 1069; OE. **first**.
- fyrste** (2), *adj.* first, 205; **fyrst**, 493, 494; of **f.**, at first, 1714; *adv.* **fyrst**, 377, 1530, 1634, 1718.
- fysch**, fish, 531; *pl.* **fysche3**, 288.
- fyste**, fist, 1723; **fust**, 1535; OE. **fyst**.
- fypel**, fiddle, 1082; OE. ***fīcele**; *cp.* **fīcelere**; ON. **fīcla**.
- fyper**, feather, 1026; *pl.* **fypere3**, 530; **fyperes**, 1484; OE. **feðer**, perhaps confused with OE. **fīðere**, wing.
- fyue**, five, 737, 739, 940; **f[y]u[e]**, 1015.
- galle**, gall, 1022.
- gare3**, *pr. 3 s.* causes, 690; *pt. 3 s.* **gart**, 1361, 1645; *pl.* 896; ON. **göra**.
- garnyst**, *pp.* adorned, 1277; OF. **garniss-**, *length. stem of* garnir.
- gate**, way, 676, 767, 931; ON. **gata**.
- gaule3**, wretches, 1525; OE. **gealla**, a sore on a horse.
- gay**, 830, 1315; **gaye**, 1568.
- gayn**, fitting, 259, 749; ON. **gegn**.
- gaynes**, *pr. pl.* avail, 1608; ON. **gegna**.
- gaynly**, gracious, 728; ON. **gegn + ly**.
- gazafylace**, treasure-box, 1283; *Vulgate*, **gazophylacium** (*Mark* xii. 41).
- geder**, *inf.* gather, 1363; OE. **gædrian**.
- gei**, *v. giues*.
- gemmes**, gems, 1441, 1468.
- gendered**, *pp.* begotten, 300; OF. **gendrer**.
- gendre3**, kinds of creatures, 434.
- gent**, noble, 1495; OF. **gent**.
- gentryse**, nobility, 1159; OF. **genterise**.
- gentyl**, gentile, 76; OF. **gentil**.
- gentyle**, noble, 1235, 1257, 1309, 1432; *sup.* **gentylest**, 1180; *used as collect. n.* **gentyle**, nobility, 1216; OF. **gentil**.
- gentylmen**, gentlemen, 864.
- gere**, attire, 1811; properties, things, 16; **guere**, 1505; ON. **gervi**.
- gered**, *pp.* decked, 1344, 1568; **set**, 1444; ON. **gervi**, *n.*

- gest, guest, 641; *pl.* gestes, 830, 862, 872; gesteȝ, 98; ON. *gestr.*
 geten, *pp.* got together, 1505; *ȝat*, got, 66; ON. geta; OE. *gietan.*
 gettes, devices, 1354; OF. *jet.*
 geuen, *v.* giues.
 gilde, *pp.* gilded, 1344.
 giues, *pr.* 3 s. gives, 1528; *pt.* 3 s. *gef*, 753, 1326; *pp.* geuen, 259, 1627; ON. *gefa.*
 glad, 123, 641, 830, 1077.
 glade, *inf.* gladden, 1083; *pt.* 3 s. *gladed*, 499.
 glam, sound, 849; speech, 830; word, 499; ON. *glamm.*
 glade, kite, 1696; OE. *glida.*
 glem, light, 218, 946; OE. *glām.*
 glent, *pt.* 3 s. shone, 218; *cp.* Sw. *dial.* *glänta.*
 glette, filth, 306, 573; OF. *glette.*
 glod, *v.* glydeȝ.
 glosed, *pt.* 3 s. was startled, 849; *cp.* ON. *glūpna.*
 glosedly, in a state of alarm, 896; *cp.* ON. *glūpna.*
 glori, glory, 1337; OF. *glorie.*
 glorious, 218; AF. *glorious.*
 gloryed, *pt.* *pl.* gloried, 1522.
 glotounes, gluttons, 1505; OF. *glutun.*
 glydeȝ, *pl.* 3 s. moves, 325; goes, 677, 767; glydes, 1590; *pt.* 3 s. *glod*, came, 499; *pr.* *p.* *glydande*, walking, 296.
 glyfte, *pt.* 3 s. glanced hastily, 849; *cp.* ME. *glift*, *v.* to look; *gliff*, to slip aside.
 [g]nede, stingily, 146; OE. *gnēaȝ*, *gnēce.*
 go, *inf.* 810; *pr.* 3 s. gotȝ, 325, 341; gos, 611, 1590; *pt.* 3 s. *ȝede*, 432, 973; *imp.* *pl.* gotȝ, 77; *pr.* *pl.* *subj.* gon, 1811; *pr.* *p.* goande, 931.
 goblotes, goblets, 1277; gobelotes, 1475; OF. *gobelet.*
 God, God, 16, 231, 259; Gode, 1730; Godde, 767; *g.* s. Godeȝ, 341, 499, 896; Goddes, 1627, 1662; Goddeȝ, 1799; god, a heathen god, 1324; *pl.* goddes, 1165, 1522, 1525; goddeȝ, 1608, 1719.
 god, *adj.* good, 123, 137, 341; gode, 1619; goud, 1102, 1447; goude, 1525; good, 611; *used as n.*, goud, 1048; *pl.* godes, 1282; god[es], 1315; goudes, 1200; good gifts, 1326, 1528; *comp.* better, 80, 163, 870; *sup.* best, 114, 130, 276; beste, 1179; *adv.* wel, 113, 165, 322; much, 1100, 1132, 1138; better, 234; best, 275, 539, 1060.
 godlych, gracious, 753; *sup.* godel[i]est, 1608.
 godmon, Goodman, 677.
 golde, gold, 1271, 1276, 1444; gold, 1404.
 golden, 1525.
 gome, man, 137, 145, 1337; *pl.* gomeȝ, 77, 99; OE. *guma.*
 Gomorre, Gomorrah, 690, 722, 911; Gomorra, 957.
 gon, *v.* go.
 gorde, *inf.* rush headlong, 911; *pt.* 3 s. 957; *derivation unknown.*
 gore, filth, 306; OE. *gor.*
 gorsteȝ, gorse-bushes, 99, 535; OE. *gorst.*
 gos, *v.* go.
 gost, spirit, 1598, 1627; goste, 728; gost of lyf, breath of life, 325.
 goteȝ, *n.* streams, 413; *cp.* OE. *gēotan*, *pp.* *goten.*
 gotȝ, goude(s), *v.* go, god.
 gown, robe, 145; *pl.* gounes, 1568; go[un]es, 1315; OF. *goune.*
 gouernores, rulers, 1645.
 grace, 296, 731, 1522, 1811.
 gracyously, pleasingly, 488.
 grattest, *v.* grete.

GLOSSARY

- graunt** (1), *pr.* 1 *s.* grant, 765; *pt. pl.* graunted, 810.
graunt (2), great, 765; AF. graunt.
grauen, engraved, 1324, 1475, 1544; buried, 1332; OE. grafan, to dig, engrave; ON. grafa, to bury.
gray, 1696; **graye**, 430.
graybed, *pp.* made ready, 343, 1485; ON. greiða.
graybely, readily, 341.
grece, *pl.* stairs, 1590; OF. grez, *pl.*
gredirne, grid-iron, 1277; AF. gridil (Norm. dial. gredil); eME. gredire, taken as = gred + iron.
greme, wrath, 16, 947; ON. gremi.
gremen, *inf.* anger, 1347; *pt.* 3 *s.* gremed, became angry, 138; OE. gremian.
grene, *adj.* green, 488, 602, 767; *used as n.* grassy place, 634; vegetation, 1028.
gresse, grass, 1028; OE., ODan. græs.
grete, great, 138, 689, 765; **gret**, 12, 1283; *sup.* grattest, 1645; *used as n.* grete, nobles, 1363.
gretyng, weeping, 159; OE. grētan, *vb.*
greue, *inf. reflexive* grow angry, 138; *pp.* greued, angered, 302, 306, 774; OF. grever.
greuing, grief, 159.
greuez, thickets, 99; OE. græfa.
grewen, *v.* growe.
grone, *inf.* groan, travail, 1077.
gropande, *pr. p.* searching, 591.
gropyng, handling, 1102.
grounde, foundation, 591, 911; earth, 445, 1363, 1663.
growe, *inf.* grow, 1028, 1043; *pt. pl.* grewen, 277.
gruchen, *pr. pl.* are reluctant to grant, 1347; *pt. pl.* gruzt, 810; OF. groucher, gruchier.
grymly, sternly, 1534.
grymme, fierce, 1553, 1696.
grysly, terrible, 1534.
grysp[yt]yng, gnashing of teeth, 159; OE. gristbitung.
guere, *v.* gere.
gye, *inf.* to rule, 1663; *pr.* 3 *s.* gyes, 1598, 1627; OF. guier.
gylt, guilt, 731; **gult**, 690.
gyn, contrivance (the ark), 491; *aph. form of* OE. engin.
zark, *pr.* 1 *s.* grant, 758; *pp.* zarked, made ready, 1708; zark[ed], 652; OE. gearcian.
zarm, outcry, 971; *cp.* OE. zyrman.
zat, *v.* gotten.
zate, gate, 796; *pl.* zates, 785, 854, 1188; zatez, 837, 938, 941; OE. geat.
ze (1), yea, 347; OE. gēa.
ze (2), ye, 352, 527, 800; *dat. acc.* yow, 352, 522, 872; yow self, 340.
zede, *v.* go.
zederly, quickly, 463; OE. *ge-ædrelice; *cp.* OE. ædre.
zezed, *pt. pl.* cried out, 846; *cp.* ON. geyja.
zelde, *inf.* give, 665; *pp.* zolden, 1708.
zellyng, yelling, 971.
zemes, *pr.* 3 *s.* rules, 1493; *pt.* 3 *s.* zemed, 464, 1242; OE. gieman, gēman.
zender, yonder, 1617; *cp.* OE. geon; Goth. jaindre; MLG. gender.
zepe, active, prompt, 881; *used as n.* zep, 796; OE. gēap.
zeply, quickly, 665, 1708.
zer, year, 494, 1286; *pl.* 1192; zere, 1453; zerez, 426, 526.
zernez, *pr.* 2 *s.* desirest, 758; *pp.* zerned, 66.

- 3estande, frothing, 846; *cp.* OE. giest, yeast.
 3et, yet, 648, 758, 815; 3ette, 867.
 3ete, *imp. s.* give, 842; OE. gēatan.
 3if, *v. if.*
 3isse, yes, 229; 3is, 1113; OE. gise.
 3ister-day, *g. s.* yesterday's, 463; OE. giestran dæg.
 3okke3, yokes, 66; OE. geoc.
 3olden, *v. 3elde.*
 3olped, *pt. pl.* shouted, 846; *cp.* OE. gielpān; *pp.* golpen.
 3omerly, miserable, 971; OE. gēomorlic.
 3on, *adj.* yonder, 751, 772; OE. geon.
 3onde, *adj.* yonder, 721; *cp.* OE. geond, *adv.*
 3onge, young, 783, 881; 3ong, 842.
 3ore-whyle, some time ago, 842; OE. gēara + hwil.
 3ornen, *pt. pl.* ran, 881; OE. ge-iernan.

 habbe, habbes, habbe3, habes, *v. haue.*
 Habraham, *v. Abraham.*
 hach, deck, 409; OE. hæc.
 had, hade, haden, haf, *v. haue.*
 hagherlych, fittingly, 18; hagerly, 1707; *cp.* ON. hagr.
 halde, *inf.* hold, keep, 652, 1636; *h. of*, be a vassal to, 1162; *pr. 2 s.* halde3, holdest, 734; haldes, considerest, 1062; *3 s.* 1140; holds, 1349; halde3, 35; *pt. 3 s.* helde, covered, 1387; *imp. s.* holde, keep, 315; halde, 335; *pp.* halden, 42, 244; considered, 276, 1078.
 hale3, *pr. 3 s.* hastens, 458; *pt. 3 s.* haled of, drank off, 1520; *pl.* [h]aled, hastened, 380; OF. haler.
 half, part, 719; halue, behalf, 896; *pl.* half, quarters, 950; by þat se halues, on the coasts of that sea, 1039.
 hal3ed, *pt. 3 s.* hallowed, 506, 1163; OE. hālgian.
 halke3, recesses, corners, 104, 321; OE. healoc.
 halle, hall, 90, 129, 1391; *pl.* halle3, 321.
 halle-dor, hall door, 44; *cp.* dor.
 halle-flor, hall floor, 1397; *cp.* flor.
 halsed, *pp.* saluted, 1621; OE. hālsian.
 halt, lame, 102.
 halue, halues, *v. half.*
 haly-day, holy day, holiday, 134, 141, 166.
 hamppred, *pt. 3 s.* packed up, 1284; OF. hanapier; *see* Note.
 han, hande, handes, hande3, *v. haue, honde.*
 hande-helme, helm, tiller, 419.
 hapene3, *pr. impers.* it befalls, 27.
 happe, *imp. sg.* cover, 626; *derivation unknown.*
 happe3, blessings, 24; ON. happ.
 harde, hard, 1342; hard, 1209; harde, continuous, 159; difficult, 663; severe, cruel, 442, 524, 714, 1150; hard, 562; *adv.* harde, 424, 596; hardee, 543; harde, violently, 44; vigorously, swiftly, 1204.
 hardy, bold, 143.
 hare3, hares, 391.
 harlot, low fellow, 148; *g. s.* harlate3, 34; *pl.* harlotes, rogues, 1584; harlote3, villains, 860; *g. pl.* 874; OF. harlot.
 harlottrye, obscenity, 579.
 harme (1), *n.* harm, 166.
 harme (2), *inf.* harm, 1503.

GLOSSARY

- hasped**, *pp.* fastened, 419; OE. *hæpsian*.
haste, *n.* 39, 902, 1503; **hast**, 599.
hasted, *pt. pl.* urged on, 937.
hastily, quickly, 200; OF. *hastif* + *ly*.
hastily, quickly, 1150.
hat, **hattes**, *v.* **hetes**.
hate, *n.* 714, 1138; ON. *hatr*.
hatel, fierce, 200 (*see for*), 227; OE. *hatol*.
hatereȝ, garments, 33; OE. *hæteru*.
hates, *pr. 3 s.* 577; *pt. 3 s.* **hated**, 396, 1090.
hatter, *v.* **hote**.
hattes, hats; hard **hattes**, helmets, 1209.
hatȝ, *v.* **haue**.
hapel, man, 27, 35, 409; *derivation unknown*.
haue, *inf.* have, 164, 183, 726; **haf**, 972, 1455; *pr. 1 s.* 66, 652, 735; **haue**, 193, 351, 749, 1636; *2 s.* **hatȝ**, 141, 328, 346; **haueȝ**, 171; **habbeȝ**, 95; *3 s.* **hatȝ**, 30, 714, 748; **habbes**, 995; **habes**, 555; **habbeȝ**, 308, 325; *pl.* 75; **habbe**, 105; **han**, 202, 693, 774, 1631; **haf**, 95, 709; **hatȝ**, 517; *pt. 3 s.* **had**, 248, 298; **hade**, 63, 1276; *pl.* 941; **had**, 702; **haden**, 123, 833, 1162, 1719; *pr. s. subj.* **haue**, 590, 900; **haf**, 616, 1115; *pl.* 692; *pt. s.* **hade**, 1138; *imp. s.* **haf**, 321, 349; *pp.* **hade**, **got**, 1443.
haukes, hawks, 537; OE. *hafoc*.
hauen, harbour, 420; OE. *hæfen*.
haylsed, *pt. 3 s.* greeted, saluted, 612; *pl.* 814; ON. *heilsa*.
hayre, heir, 666; **ayre**, 650, 1719; **here**, 52; OF. *heir*, *eir*.
he (1), 3, 17, 21; *dat. acc.* **hym**, 16, 50, 214; **him**, 1297; **h[y]m**, 915; **hym seluen**, 9, 1426, 1448; **hymseluen**, 435; **hym self**, 209, 490; **hym aȝt-sum**, he being one of eight, 411.
he (2), (?) **they**, 657; OE. *hēo*; *cp.* **pay**; *see Note*.
hede, head, 150; **heued**, 876, 1707; *pl.* **hedes**, 1265.
heȝe, **heȝest**, *v.* **hyȝe**.
heȝed, *pt. 3 s.* shouted, 1584; *cp.* ME. *hei*, *interj.*
heȝpe, height, 317; **vpon hyȝt**, aloft, 458; OE. *hiehpū*, *hēahpū*.
helde, *v.* **halde**.
heldeȝ, *pr. 3 s.* goes, 678; **heldes**, falls, 1330; *pt. 3 s.* **heldet**, fell, became, 1681; **helded**, went, 39; *pp.* **helde**, poured, 1520; OE. *hieldan*.
hele, prosperity, 920; health, 1099; OE. *hælu*.
heled, *pt. 3 s.* healed, 1098.
heles, heels, 1789.
helle, hell, 168, 227, 577, 968; *personified*, **pe h.**, 961; OE. *hel*.
helle-hole, the depths of hell, 223.
help, *n.* 1345.
helpe, *inf.* help, 762; *pt. 3 s.* help, 1163.
hem, *v.* **pay**.
hemself, themselves, 15, 388.
hence, 944.
hende, gracious, 612, 1172; **[h]en[d]e**, 1101; **hynde**, 1098; *used as n.* **hende**, pleasing things, 1083; OE. *gehende*.
hendelayk, courtesy, 860; OE. **hende** + ON. *leikr*.
henge, *inf.* hang, 1584; **heng**, 1734; ON. *hengja*.
hentteȝ, *pr. pl.* take, 710; **hent**, 1209; *pt. 3 s.* seized, 376, 1150, 1179; *pt. s. subj.* might receive, 151; OE. *hentan*.
hepe, crowd, 1211; *pl.* **hepes**, 1775; **heaps**, 912.

- her (1), *poss. pr.* her, 378, 827; he[r], 981; hir, 487, 667, 985.
 her (2), their, 24, 75, 117; here, 978, 1208; hor, 1524; OE. heora; *cp.* payres.
 her-after, hereafter, 291; here-after, 1319.
 here (1), *inf.* hear, 1164; *pt.* 1 s. herde, 197; 3 s. 961, 973, 1586; *pp.* 193, 1597.
 here (2), company, 409, 902; OE. here.
 here (3), *v.* hayre.
 here (4), *adv.* 619, 842, 1613; her, 926.
 here-away, hereabouts, 647.
 hered, *pt. pl.* worshipped, 1086; he[ry]ed, 1527; OE. herian.
 here-inne, here within, 147, 1595.
 herjed, *pt.* 3 s. h. *vp.* ravaged as with a harrow, 1179; OE. *hearge, *n.*
 herjez, harries, 1294; *pp.* he-ry]ed, 1786; OE. hergian.
 heritage, 652.
 herken, *inf.* hear, give ear, 458; herkken, 980, 1369; *pp.* herkned, 193; OE. herenian.
 hernez, eagles, 537; OE. earn.
 hert (1), heart, 27, 31, 172; hertte, 620; *pl.* herttez, 516.
 hert (2), *pt.* 3 s. pained, 1195; OE. hurter.
 herttez, harts, 391; herttes, 535.
 heruest, harvest, 523.
 he[ry]ed, *v.* hered, herjez.
 hest, promise, 1636; heste, command, 94; *pl.* hestes, 341; OE. hæs.
 hete, heat, 524, 604.
 heterly, fiercely, 380, 1222; ME. heter + -ly; *cp.* MLG. hetter; OE. hete, *n.* hate.
 hetes, *pr.* 3 s. promises, 1346; *pt.* 1 s. hyzt, 665; 3 s. 24; *pp.* 714, 1162, 1636; hatte, called, 1322; *pr.* 3 s. *pass.* is called, 926; hat, 448; *pt.* 3 s. hyzt, 299.
 hepe, heath, 535.
 hepyng, scorn, 579, 710; ON. hæðing.
 heued, *v.* hede.
 heuen, heaven, 33, 50, 161.
 heuened, *pt.* 3 s. extolled, 24; raised, 506; *pp.* 920, 1601, 1714; *cp.* OE. hafenanian.
 heuen-glem, light from the sky, dawn, 946.
 heuen-kyng, King of heaven, 1628.
 hidde, hide, *v.* hyde (2).
 hider, hither, 100, 922; OE. hider.
 hiȝe, hiȝly, *v.* hyȝe, hyȝly.
 hil, hill, 902, 927, 946; hille, 430; hylle, 406; *pl.* hyllez, 380; hilles, 447.
 hiled, *pp.* covered, 1397; ON. hylja.
 him, hir, *v.* he, her (1), ho.
 his, *poss. pr.* 3, 9, 10; hys, 8, 63, 467; hise, 1216.
 hit (1), it, 141, 235, 264, 304; h[it], 1118; *introducing plural vb.* hit, 112, 171, 253, 379, 869; *anticipatory* 808, 1125, 1553.
 hit (2), its, 264, 956, 1016, 1021, 1033, 1391, 1480; h. one, by itself, 927.
 hittez, *pr.* 3 s. attains her object, 479; OE. hyttan; ON. hitta.
 ho, she, 2, 475, 659; *dat. acc.* hir, 480, 998, 1064; hir self, 654, 822; OE. heo.
 ho-bestez, she-beasts, females, 337.
 hod, hood, 34.
 hodiez, hood-less, 643.
 hofen, *v.* hounen, 1711.
 hokyllen, *pr. pl.* cut down, 1267; see Note.

GLOSSARY

- hol**, whole, 102, 594.
holde (1), dominion, 1597; OE. heald, hald.
holde (2), *v.* halde.
hole-foted, web-footed, 538.
holþe, hollow, 1695; OE. holh.
holkked, *pt.* 3 s. dug, 1222; *cp.* Sw. hálka.
holly, wholly, 104, 1140.
holy, 1602, 1799.
home, 240, 1762.
hommes, *pl.* backs of the knees, 1541; OE. hamm, homm.
honde, hand, 174, 734, 1106; *hande*, 941; *pl.* **hondez**, 663, 883; **hondes**, 1445, 1718; *handez*, 34, 155; *handes*, 1341.
hondel, *pr. pl.* handle, 11.
hondelyng, touch, 1101.
honde-whyle, brief space of time, 1786; OE. hand-hwil.
honest, clean, pure, 14, 505, 638; *honeste*, 18.
honestly, becomingly, 134, 1083; honourably, chastely, 705.
honour (1), 35.
honour (2), *inf.* 1714; *pr.* 3 s. **honourez**, 594; *pt.* 3 s. **honoured**, 1340.
honysez, *pr.* 3 s. puts to shame, 596; OF. honiss-, *length. stem of* honir.
hope, expectation, 714; trust, 1653.
hopez, *pr.* 2 s. thinkest, 148; 3 s. 663; *pt.* 3 s. hoped, 1681; hoped, 860.
hores, hairs, 1695; ON. hār.
hors, horse, 79, 1209; *horce*, 1684.
hortyng, hurting, 740; OF. hurter.
horwed, unclean, 335; *cp.* OE. horig, foul.
horyed, *pt. pl.* hurried, 883; *cp.* ON. hurr, a noise; MSw. hurra, to whirl round.
hote, hot, 626; fierce, 1195, 1602; hot, angry, 200; *adv.* **hote**, hotly, 707; *comp.* **hatter**, more keenly, 1138.
hov, *v.* how.
houndez, hounds, 961.
hous, house, 143, 623, 808; hall, 1076; **howsa**, house, 1714; *pl.* **howsez**, 553, 805.
hous-dore, house-door, 602; *cp.* dor.
hous-holde, household, 18.
houen, *pp.* raised, 206, 413, 1451; **hofen**, 1711; OE. hebban.
houez, *pr.* 3 s. dwells (on a height), 485, 927; *deriv. unknown*; *cp.* MLG. hoven; OE. hebban, hōf.
how, 143, 270, 464; **hov**, 140, 915, 1110.
hows, **howsez**, *v.* hous.
how-so, howsoever, 1753.
hues, *v.* hwe.
huge, great, 4, 1659; *adv.* 1311; *aph. form of* OF. ahuge.
hundreth, hundred, 442; *hundredth*, 426; **hundred**, 315; ON. hundrað; OE. hundred.
hunger, 1195, 1243.
hurkelez, *pr.* 3 s. cowers, 150; *pt.* 3 s. hurkled, 406; *cp.* MLG. hurken.
hurles, *pr. pl.* rush, whirl, 1204; *pt.* 3 s. hurled, 376, 874; *pl.* 223; *pr. p.* hurlande, 413, 1211; *pp.* hurled, hurled, 44; *cp.* LG. hurreln, to push; EFr. hurreln, to roar as the wind.
hurrok, some detachable part of the boat, 419; *see* Note on *Patience* 185.
huyde, *v.* hyde.
hwe, colour, 1707; *pl.* **hwes**, 1119; **hues**, 1483; OE. hīw.
hwed, *pp.* hued, 1045; OE. hīw-ian.
hyde (1), skin, 60.

- hyde (2), *inf.* hide, 682; huyde, 915; *pp.* hide, 1600; hidde, 480; *used as n.* hidden thing, 1628.
- hyȝe, high, great, 50, 115, 193, 604, 976; hyȝ, 35, 379; hiȝe, 1332, 1564; heȝe, 1391; *sup.* heȝest, 1749; hyȝest, 406, 451; þe h., god, 1658; *used as n.* hyȝe, high land, 391; on h., on high, 413; *adv.* 206, 458, 552; far, 656; hiȝe, on high, 1206, 1381.
- hyȝes, *pr.* 3 s. hastens, 1762; hyȝeȝ, 610; *pl.* 538; *pt.* 3 s. hyȝed, 623; *pl.* 392; *imp.* s. hyȝ, 33; OE. hīgian.
- hyȝeȝ, servants, 67; OE. hīgan, *pl.*
- hyȝly, greatly, 1527; hiȝly, 920.
- hyȝt, *v.* heȝpe, hetes.
- hyȝtled, *pt.* 3 s. ornamented, 1290; ME. hyhte, to adorn; *cp.* OE. hyht, joy.
- hylle[ȝ], hym, *v.* hil, he, þay.
- hymseluen, himself, 435.
- hynde, *v.* hende.
- hyne, lads, 822; OE. hīne, *pl.*
- hyrne[ȝ], corners, 1294; OE. hyrne.
- hys, *v.* his.
- hyue, hive, 223; OE. hȳf.
- I, 211, 285, 286; *dat. acc.* me, 305, 306, 336.
- i-brad, *pt.* 3 s. spread over, 1693; OE. gebrādan; *cp.* bre-dande.
- idolatrye, idolatry, 1173.
- if, 12, 13, 36; ȝif, 584, 613, 615; if, to see if, 99, 472.
- ilk, *adj.* same, 105, 195, 571; ilke, 569, 628, 675; *pron. s.* ilke, 511; *pl.* ilk, 930.
- ille, *adj.* evil, 272, 864; *n.* ill feeling, 735; *pl.* illeȝ, sins, 577; *adv.* ille, ill, 73, 693, 955; with ill will, 1141.
- ilyche, alike, 228; ay i., continuously, 975; euer ilych, in every way, 1386; *cp.* aliche.
- image, statue, 933.
- in (1), *prep.* 3, 4, 6; inne, 169, 290, 1092.
- in (2), *adv.* 1240, 1782.
- in-mong, among, 1485; eME. imang; OE. gemang, onmang.
- in-mongeȝ, among, 278.
- in-myddē, in the middle of, 1677; *cp.* OE. on-middan.
- in-myddēȝ, in the middle of, 125.
- inne, *v.* in (1).
- in-noȝe, *adj.* enough, 808, 1671; inogh, 116; in-noghe, 1303, 1359; *adv.* 297; *interj.* 669.
- in-obedyent, disobedient, 237.
- inspranc, *pt.* 3 s. dwelt in, 408; OE. in + springan; *cp.* spryng.
- instrumentes, 1081.
- insyȝt, opinion, 1659.
- into, *prep.* 140, 223, 234; to, 660.
- inwith, within, 14.
- ire, wrath, 572.
- is, *v.* be.
- Israel, 1179, 1294; *g. s.* 1314.
- i-wysse, certainly, 84; OE. ge-wis, *adj.*
- iapeȝ, tricks, 272; iapeȝ, 864, 877; *cp.* OF. jaber, gaber, to mock.
- Japheth, 300.
- iaueles, low fellows, 1495; *derivation unknown.*
- ieaunteȝ, giants, 272; OF. geant.
- Ierico, *g. s.* Jerico's, 1216.
- Jherusalem, Jerusalem, 1159; Jerusalem, 1180, 1235; Ierusalem, 1432, 1441.
- jolef, handsome, noble, 300; iolyf, gallant, 864; OF. jolif.
- iostyse, *n.* judge, 877; OF. justise, jostise.
- joy, 491; joye, 128; ioye, 1304; ioy, 1309.

GLOSSARY

- ioyne, *inf.* i. to, have a part in, 726.
 joyned, *pt.* 3 s. enjoined, ordered, 877; ioyned, 1235; *pp.* joyned, 434; *aph. form of* OF. enjoindre.
 ioyntes, joints, 1540.
 ioyst, lodged, 434; OF. gister.
 Juda, Judea, 1170; Judee, 1180; Jude, 1432.
 iueles, jewels, 1441, 1495; AF. juel.
 iuelrye, jewellery, 1309; OF. juelerye.
 Iues, Jews, 1236, 1612; *g. pl.*
 Iuyne, 1170; OF. giu, jueu.
 iuggement, judgement, 726.
 Iuise, Jewry, 1159; *see* Note.
 iuise, doom, 726; OF. juise.
 jumpred, *pp.* riveted (*see* Note); *derivation unknown.*
 iustised, *pt. pl.* ruled, 1170; AF. justiser, OF. justicier.
 Iuyne, *v.* Iues.
 kable, cable, 418.
 kajt, *v.* cach.
 kake3, cakes, 625, 635; ON. kaka.
 kare, *v.* care.
 kark, trouble, 4; ANorm. karke.
 karle, *v.* carle.
 kart, cart, 1259; ON. kartr.
 kast, kayre, kayser, kende, *v.* kest(1), cayre, cayser, kenne.
 kene, bold, 1339, 1374, 1593; sharp, 1253, 1697; strong, 839; *sup.* kennest, wisest, 1575.
 kenely, quickly, 945.
 kenne, *inf.* make known, 865; *pt.* 1 s. kende, 697; 3 s. kenned, recognized, 1702; OE. cennan.
 kennest, *v.* kene, 1575.
 kepe, *inf.* heed, 292; k. to, hold to, 264; *pr.* 3 s. kepes, regards, desires, 234; kope3, 508; *pt.* 3 s. keped, heeded, 979; preserved, 1229; *pp.* keppte, attended to, served, 89; IOE. cēpan.
 kerue, *inf.* carve, 1104, 1108; *pr.* 3 s. cerues, 1547; kerues, rends, 1582; *pp.* coruen, carved, 1382, 1407, 1452.
 kest (1), *inf.* contrive, 1455; *pr.* 3 s. keste3, throws, 634; *pt. pl.* kesten, 951, 1515; *pp.* kest, 234, 414, 1712, 1744; kast, 460; ON. kasta.
 kest (2), device, 1070; *cast*, glance, look, 768; ON. kasta, *vb.*
 keuer, *inf.* restore, 1700; *pt.* 3 s. keuered, 1605; OF. couvrer, *strong stem* cuevr-.
 keyes, keys, 1438; OE. cæg.
 klubbe, club, 1348; *pl.* clobbe3, 839; ON. klubba.
 knaues, *g. s.* servant's, 801; *pl.* knaue3, knaves, 855; OE. cnafa.
 knawe, *inf.* acknowledge, 231; know, 1435; *pr.* 1 s. know, 917; *pt.* 3 s. knew, 281, 851; *pl.* knewe, 1087; knewen, 61, 827; *pp.* knawen, 297, 1751; knauen, 1575; cnowen, 373.
 knawlach, knowledge, 1702; OE. cnāwan + -læce.
 kne, knee, 40; *pl.* cnes, 1541.
 kneles, *pr.* 3 s. kneels, 1345, 1591.
 knew, knewe, knewen, *v.* knawe.
 knokkes, *pr.* 3 s. knocks, 1348.
 knyf, knife, 1104.
 kny3tes, knights, 1397, 1431, 1519.
 knyrt, *pt.* 3 s. established, 564.
 koste, *v.* cost (1).
 kote, cottage, 801; OE. cot, cote.
 kow, cow, 1685; *pl.* kuy, 1259.
 kowpes, koynt, krakkes, *v.* cuppe, quoynt, crak.

- Kryst, Christ, 23, 161, 972, 1067.
 kuy, kydde, *v.* kow, kythe.
 kulle, *pr. pl.* will strike, 876;
pp. kylde, killed, 1252; *cp.*
 EFrís. kullen, to strike, beat.
 kyn, *pl.* kinds of, 1483; OE.
 cynn.
 kynde (1), *n.* nature, 263, 266,
 865, 1024; species, kinds, 334,
 505, 507; *pl.* kynde3, 336;
 kyndes, 1483.
 kynde (2), *adj.* natural, 697.
 kyndly, fittingly, 1; kyndely,
 exactly, 319.
 kyndom, kingdom, 161; kyn-
 dam, 1700, 1731; OE. cyne-
 dōm.
 kyng, king, 17, 50, 393; kynges,
 1550; *g. s.* kynges, 1221; *pl.*
 1170, 1374; kynges, 1510.
 kynned, *pp.* conceived, 1072;
 engendered, 915; OE. cennan.
 kyppe, *pr. pl.* seize, 1510; ON.
 kippa.
 kyrke, church, the Temple,
 1270; kyrk, 1431; ON. kirkja;
 OE. cirice.
 kyryous, *v.* curious.
 kyst, ark, 346, 478; kyste, 449;
pl. kystes, coffers, 438; ON.
 kista; *cp.* [ch]yst.
 kyte, *g. s.* kite's, 1697; OE. cȳta.
 kyth, country, 571, 1110, 1201,
 1305, 1316; kythe, 901, 912;
pl. kythes, 1231; kythe3,
 414; *g. pl.* kythyn, 1366; OE.
 cȳþ.
 kype, *inf.* acknowledge, 1368;
 make known, 1435; *pt. 3 s.*
 kydde, 23; showed, 208; *pt.*
 kyþed, spoke of, 851; OE.
 cȳþan.
 lache, *pr. 2 s. subj.* take, 166;
pp. lached, 1186; OE. læc-
 c(e)an.
 ladde, fellow, 36; derivation un-
 known.
 laddres, ladders, 1777; OE.
 hlædder.
 lady, 1059, 1084; *pl.* ladies,
 1375; ladis, 1352, 1370;
 ladyes, 1434.
 lafte, *v.* leue (2).
 lazes, *pr. 3 s.* laughs, 661; *pt. 2 s.*
 lazed, 670; 3 s. 653, 668; *pl.*
 lozen, 495; OE. hliehhan;
 Angl. hlæhhan.
 lake, 1023; llak, flood, 438.
 lake-ryftes, caverns by the lakes,
 536; OF. lac; *cp.* Dan. Norw.
 rift; OIce. ript, a breach of
 contract; *cp.* rayn-ryfte.
 lakked, *pt. pl.* sinned against,
 723; *cp.* EFrís. lak, defect,
 blame.
 laled, *pt. 3 s.* spoke, 153, 913;
cp. Dan. lalle.
 lamp, 1273; *pl.* lampes, 1485.
 langage, language, 1556.
 lante3, *pt. 2 s.* didst lend, 348;
 OE. lænan.
 lape, *inf.* sip, 1434; OE. lap-
 ian.
 lapped, *pp.* clothed, 175; OE.
 lappa, *n.*
 large, great, 438, 1549, 1658,
 1773; wide, 1386; used as *n.*
 breadth, 314.
 lasched, *part. adj.* flashed forth,
 707; *onomat.*, ? *cp.* OF. laschier,
 to free from restraint.
 lasned, *pt. 3 s.* lessened, 438;
 OE. læssa + -en.
 lasse, *v.* lyttel.
 last, *inf.* 894; *pr. 3 s.* laste3,
 568; lasttes, 1124; *pt. 3 s.*
 laste, 227, 1298; *pr. s. subj.*
 laste, 1594; OE. læstan.
 lastes, sins, 1141; ON. lōstr.
 lat, slow, 1172; *sup.* last, 608;
 used as *n.* at þe laste, 446,
 1096, 1193; bi þe l., 1327; *adv.*
 late, late, 1804; *comp.* neuer
 þe later, none the less, 1352;
 OE. læt.

GLOSSARY

- lape, *pr. pl.* invite, 900; *pt. 3 s.* laped, 809; *pt. s. subj.* 936; *imp. pl.* lapez, 81; *pp.* laped, 163; OE. laðian.
- lauce (1), *adj.* loosened, 966; ON. lauss.
- lauce (2), *inf.* loosen, 1428; relieve, 1589; *pt. 3 s.* open; laused, split open, 957; *pl.* let out, uttered, 668; ON. lauss, *adj.*
- laue, *v.* lawe (1).
- launde, an open space, 1207; on 1., on earth, 1000; OF. launde; *cp.* OE. land.
- laused, *v.* lauce (2).
- la[u]sned, *pt. 3 s.* became loosened, 441 (*see Note*); ON. lauss + -en.
- lauande, flowing, 366; OE. lafian.
- lawe (1), law, faith 1167, 1174, 1307; law, 263; laue, 723; *pl.* lawez, laws, 188.
- lawe (2), hill, 992; OE. hlāw.
- lay, *inf.* set down, 425; abase, 1650; *pp.* layd, 1307; laid down, 263.
- laye, *v.* lygges.
- layk, sport, amusement, 1053, 1064; *pl.* laykez, 122; tricks, 274; ON. leikr.
- laykez, *imp. pl.* sport, 872; ON. leika.
- laytez, *imp. pl.*, seek, 97; *pp.* layted, 1768; ON. leita.
- lazares, diseased poor, 1093; med. Lat. lazarus.
- leaute, loyalty, 1172; OF. leaute.
- lebardez, leopards, 536; OF. lebard.
- lecherye, lechery, 1350.
- led, *n.* lead, 1025.
- lede, people, 740; led, 691; leede, 772; lede, man, 261, 347, 609; lord (Belshazzar), 1419, (Christ) 1093; *pl.* ledez, men, 97, 116, 256; ledes, 1051, 1193, 1293.
- lederes, leaders, 1307.
- ledisch, leede, *v.* ludyeh, lede.
- lef, dear, 772; [le]ue, glad, 28; *used as n.*, dear one, 939; leef, 1066; *pl.* le]ue, 1419.
- lefly, lovely, 977; OE. lēoffic.
- [lefsel], bower of leaves, 1485; OE. lēaf + sele; *cp.* Patience 448.
- lege, *adj.* bound to give allegiance, 1174; entitled to allegiance, 94; *used as n.* 1368; OF. lige, liege; med. Lat. ligius, legius.
- legioun, legion, 1773; *pl.* legiounes, 1293.
- lezen, *v.* lygge.
- lel, true, 425, 1069; OF. leel.
- lelly, loyally, 1066.
- lemed, *pt. 3 s.* shone, 1273, 1486; OE. lēoma, *n.*; *cp.* ON. ljōma.
- lemman, concubine, 1352; *pl.* lemanes, 1370; OE. lēof + monn.
- lenche, *v.* lenpe.
- lened, *pt. 3 s.* reclined, 784; OE. hleonian.
- lenge, *inf.* remain, tarry, 81, 800, 1023; *pr. 3 s.* lengez, 772, 779; *pt. 3 s.* lenged, 497, 960, 994; *pl.* 412, 891, 1419; *imp. s.* lenge, 614.
- lenger, lengest, *v.* longe.
- [lent], *pt. pl.* dwelt, 993; *pp.* lent, remaining, dwelling, 256, 1084; OE. lendan.
- lenpe, length, 239, 314, 425; length of existence, 568; lenche, 224; on lenpe, at a distance, 116; OE. lengðu.
- lepes, *pr. 3 s.* leaps, springs, 966; *pl.* 1209; *pp.* lopen, 990; OE. hlēapan.
- lepre, leprous, 1094; OF. lepre, leprosy.
- lere, *inf.* teach, 843; OE. lēran.
- lerned, *pp.* learned, 693.
- ler[u]s, features, 1542; OE. hlēor.
- lese, false, 1719; OE. lēas.

- lest** (1), *pt. pl.* failed, 887; *pp.* lorne, destroyed, 932; OE. *lēosan*.
lest (2), *conj.* 151, 166.
let, *inf.* 732; *pt.* 3 s. *lette*, cared, 1174; *pr. pl. subj.* *let*, leave, 670; *imp. pl.* allow, 1434; *letez*, leave, 872; *pp.* *let*, cared, 1320; OE. *lætan*.
letted, *pp.* hindered, 1803; OE. *lettan*.
letter, inscription, 1580; *pl.* *lettres*, letters, 1549, 1596, 1634.
lepe, *inf.* be softened, 752; *pr. s. subj.* cease, 648; derivation unknown.
leper, leather, 1581.
leue (1), permission, 94, 347, 715; farewell, 401.
leue (2), *inf.* leave, 1233; *pr.* 3 s. *leues*, 1678; *pl.* *leuez*, 378; *pt.* 3 s. *lafte*, 1337; *pp.* 1004.
leue (3), *inf.* believe, 608, 752; *imp. sg.* 1493; *pt.* 3 s. *leued*, 1703.
[le]ue, **[e]ue**, *v.* *lef*.
leues, *n.* leaves, 1464, 1485; *leuez*, 488, 605, 609; (of a book) 966.
lewed, ignorant, 1580, 1596.
leyen, *v.* *lygges*.
lik, *inf.* lick, 1000; *pt. pl.* *likked*, drank, 1521; OE. *liccian*.
like, *likkes*, *liste*, *llac*, *v.* *lyke*, *lyst* (4), lake.
lo, *interj.* 94.
lodez-mon, pilot, 424; *cp.* OE. *lādmann*.
lodly, *adv.* with loathing, 1090.
lodlych, disgusting, loathsome, 274; *lodly*, 1093; *lopelych*, 1350; OE. *lāðlic*.
lof, love, 843; *luf*, love, lover, 401.
lofly, *v.* *luflych*.
lofte, *vpon* l., aloft, 206, 803, 1273; *lo[f]te*, 318; *on* *lofte*, 1004, 1342, 1407; *on* *loft*, 1025; ON. *loft*; *cp.* *onlofte*.
loge, small house, 800; *pl.* ornamental canopies, 1407; OE. *loge*.
loge-dor, gate-house door, 784.
logge, *inf.* stay for the night, 807.
logging, house, 887.
loghe, flood, 366; *loz*, 441; *loze*, lake, 1031; *cp.* OE. *luh* (?=1r. *loch*).
loz, low, 1761; *adv.* *loze*, 798; ON. *lāgr*.
lozed, *pp.* abased, 1650.
lozen, *v.* *lazes*.
lozly, humbly, 614.
loke, *inf.* look, 28, 263, 691; *pr.* 3 s. *loke3*, 401, 817; *pt.* 3 s. *loked*, 769; *pl.* 269, 495, 1580; *pp.* 1581; *imp. s.* *loke*, 317, 1059, 1069; *pl.* 905, 944; *lokes*, 903.
lome (1), vessel, 314, 412, 443, 495; OE. *gelōma*.
lome (2), lame, 1094; OE. *lama*, *loma*.
lomerande, stumbling, 1094.
londe, land, earth, 122, 308, 568; *pl.* *londes*, 1293, 1768.
longe, long, 1386, 1462, 1777; *long*, 807; *used as n.* *vpon* *longe*, after a long time, 1193; *sup.* *lengest*, 256; *adv.* *longe*, 932, 1768; *comp.* *lenger*, 810, 982.
longed, *pt.* 3 s. belonged, 1090; *pl.* 1747.
longyng, anxiety, 779; *longing*, 1003.
lopen, *v.* *lepes*.
lorde, lord, 612, 675, 714; *g. s.* *lordes*, 1797; *pl.* *lordes*, 1367, 1375, 1521; *lordez*, 1571; *lorde*, husband, 656.
lordeschyp, kingdom, 1658.
lore, learning, 1556.
lorne, *v.* *lest*.

GLOSSARY

- los**, loss, damage, 1589; OE.
los.
loses, *pr.* 3 s. loses, 1141; *pl.*
losen, will destroy, 909; *pp.*
losed, lost, 586; **lost**, 1797;
 OE. losian.
losyng, perdition, 1031.
lot, sound, 668; ON. lāt.
Loth, Lot, 772, 798, 809; **Loot**,
 784; *g. s.* Lothez, 836; **Lothes**,
 981; **Lotez**, 887.
lopelych, *v.* lodlych.
loud, *adj.* 890; **loude**, 1207; *adv.*
 153, 950.
loutez, *pr.* 3 s. bows, 798; OE.
 lūtan.
loue, *inf.* praise, 1289; *pt.* 3 s.
loued, 497, 1703; *pl.* 987; *pp.*
 925; *pr. p.* louande, 1719;
 OE. lofian.
louelych, *v.* luflych.
louez, palms, 987; ON. lōfe.
louy, *inf.* love, 1066; *pr.* 1 s. luf,
 1434; 2 s. louyez, 841; 3 s.
louyes, 1053, 1060, 1809;
louies, 1052; *pl.* louez, 823;
pt. 3 s. loued, 275; *pl.* 723;
pt. s. subj. louied, 21; *pp.*
loued, 1059; OE. lufian.
louyng, *verb. n.* praising, 1448;
 OE. lofung.
lowkande, closing up, 441; OE.
 lūcan.
ludyh, belonging to the people,
 73; **ludisch**, national, 1375;
what ledisch, of what country,
 1556; OE. lēode + -ish.
luf, *v.* lof, louy.
luf-lowe, fire of love, 707; OE.
 lufu; ON. loge.
luflych, loving, 809; **luflyche**,
 lovely, 939; **louelych**, 1486;
lofly, 1804.
luflyly, lovingly, 81, 163.
lugged, *pt.* 3 s. moved heavily,
 443; *cp.* Sw. lugga.
lulted, *pp.* sounded, 1207; *cp.*
 Norw. lilla, to sing.
- luly-whit**, lily-white, 977; OE.
 lilie + hwit.
lump, 1025; *cp.* Norw. Sw. dial.
 lump, a block.
lumpen, *pp.* happened, 424, 1320;
 OE. limpan.
lust, 1350.
lusty, strong, vigorous, 981.
luper, evil, 163; *used as n.* 1090;
 OE. lȳðre; *cp.* lyperly.
lyf, life, 256, 308, 325; **lyue**,
 173, 298, 1321; *g. s.* lyue3,
 648; *cp.* onlyue.
lyflode, means of subsistence,
 561; OE. liflād.
lyft (1), sky, 212; **lyfte**, 366, 435,
 1356, 1761; OE. lyft.
lyft (2), *inf.* raise, 1649; **lyfte**,
 establish, 717; *pr.* 3 s. lyfte3,
 raises up, 586; *pt.* *pl.* lyfte,
 1777; *pp.* 1407; *pr. p.* lyftande,
 pitching, 443; ON. lypta.
lyfte, left, 981; **lyft**, 1581; OE.
 lyft.
lygges, *pr.* 3 s. lies, 1126, 1792;
pl. lygge3, 99; *pt.* 3 s. ly3e,
 172; **laye**, 609; *pl.* lay, 460;
lezen, 936; *pp.* leyen, 1003.
ly3t (1), *n.* light, 648; *collective*
 1272, 1486.
ly3t (2), pure, 987; OE. lēoht.
ly3t (3), *adj.* light in weight,
 1026; *adv.* lightly, 1174,
 1320.
ly3t (4), *inf.* alight, descend,
 476, 691, 800; *pt.* 3 s. 213,
 235, 1069.
ly3tly, quickly, 817, 853.
lyke (1), *adj.* like, 212, 790; **lyk**,
 1436; *sup.* lykke3t, 261; *adv.*
 like, as it were, 1008.
lyke (2), *inf.* like, 86; please,
 1064; *pr.* 3 s. lyke3, 693;
likkes, likes, 1141; *impers.*
lykes, it pleases, 1663, 1726;
lyke3, 539; *pt.* 3 s. lyked, 73,
 411, 1649, 1650, 1700; **lyke[d]**,
 1646; *reflex.* lyked, pleased,

- 435; *pr. subj. impers.* lyke, 717; *pt.* lyked, 771.
 lyknes, *pr. 3 s.* is like, 1064.
 lykores, liquors, 1521.
 lykyng, desire, 172; delight, 239; *pl.* lykynges, 1803.
 lyme3, limbs, 175; OE. lim.
 lyounes, lions, 536.
 lyre, flesh, 1687; OE. lira.
 lysoun, glimpse, 887; (?) OF. lusion.
 lyst(1), border, edge, 1761; *cp.* OE. liste.
 lyst(2), craft, 693; OE. list.
 lyst(3), desire, 843; ON. lyst.
 lyst(4), *pr. impers.* it pleases, 872, 1000, 1766; *pt.* lyste, 415; liste, 1356; OE. lystan.
 lysten, power of hearing, 586; ONorth. lysna, *vb.*
 lyte, *adv.* little, 119; OE. lýt.
 lyttel, *adj.* little, 233, 965, 990; *comp.* lasse, 215, 1650; *used as n.* a l., 617; at l., as of little importance, 1710; *adv.* little, 465, 935; a l., 451, 614, 736; OE. lýtél.
 lyperly, badly, 36; OE. lȳcerlice; *cp.* luper.
 lyue(1), *inf.* live, 239, 1031; lyuy, 558; *pr. 2 s.* lyuyes, 1114; *pt. pl.* lyued, 261; *pp.* 172; *pr. 2 s. subj.* lyuie, 581; OE. lifian.
 lyue(2), *v.* lyf.

 ma, *v.* make.
 mach, mate, 695; companion, 124.
 machches, *pr. 3 s.* manages, 1512.
 mad, made, *v.* make.
 madde, mad, 654; OE. gemā-d(e)d.
 mazty, mighty, 273, 279; myzty, 1237; OE. mihtig, mæhtig.
 maztyly, mightily, 1267.
 make(1), *inf.* 373, 1286; *pr. 3 s.* makes, 1304; make[s], 1566; mat3, 695; *pt. 1 s.* made, 285, 664, 701; 3 s. 52, 124, 198; mad, 641; *pp.* 91, 247; maked, 254, 1071, 1308; made, 1720; *imp. s.* ma, 625; make, 309, 314, 1067; *pr. pl. subj.* 819.
 make(2), mate, 248; spouse, 703, 994; *pl.* make3, 331, 334; OE. gemaca; ON. maki.
 male, 695, 703; *pl.* male3, 337.
 malserande, bewildering, 991; *cp.* OE. malserung.
 malte, soften, dissolve, 776; malt, 1566; OE. meltan.
 malyce, malice, 518; malys, 250.
 Mambre, Mamre, 674, 778.
 man, 51, 180, 849; manne, 869; mon, 124, 285, 436; servant, 613, 771, 1512; one, 183; man, 189; *g. s.* manne3, man's, 514, 575; *pl.* men, 644, 859, 881; *g. pl.* monnes, 1673; monnez, 332.
 mancioun, dwelling-place, 309.
 mane, Mene, 1727, 1730.
 maner, custom, 701.
 manerly, becomingly, 91.
 mangerye, feast, 52; mangerie, 1365; OF. mangerie.
 mankynde, mankind, 278; monkynde, 564.
 manne, manne3, *v.* man.
 mansed, cursed, 774; *aph. form* of OE. a-mānsod.
 margerye-perle, margarine, pearl, 556; OF. margerie + perle.
 marie, *inf.* marry, 52; *pp.* maryed, 815.
 marre[d], *pt. pl.* afflicted, 279; *pp.* marred, confused, 991; OE. merran; *cp.* OF. marrir; *cp.* to-marred.
 marryng, hindering, spoiling, 186.

GLOSSARY

- marschal**, an officer charged with the arrangement of ceremonies, 118, 1427; **marchal**, 91.
- maryage**, marriages, 186.
- mase**, confusion, 395; *cp.* OE. **ā-masod**.
- maskle**, spot, 556; OF. **mascle**.
- masse**, mass, gospel read at mass, 51.
- mast**, 417.
- mater**, substance, 1566, 1617, 1635.
- matz**, *v.* **make**.
- Mapew**, Matthew, 25, 51.
- mawgre**, ill will, 250; OF. **maugre**.
- may**, *pr.* 1 s. 70, 291; 2 s. 176, 655, 1115; 3 s. 32, 104, 177; *pl.* 804, 843; *pt.* 1 s. **mozt**, 914; **myzt**, 682; 2 s. **moztez**, 655; 3 s. **mozt**, 22, 62, 704; **myzt**, 3, 225, 260; *pl.* 377, 530, 835; **mozt**, 372, 705, 708.
- mayden**, maiden, 248, 1069; *pl.* **maydenez**, 815, 867, 934; **maydenes**, 1267, 1299.
- maynful**, mighty, 1730; OE. **mægen** + **full**.
- maynly**, loudly, 1427.
- mayntnaunce**, maintenance, 186.
- mayny-molde**, earth, 514; OE. **mægen** + **molde**; *see* Note.
- mayster**, master, 125, 748, 771; *pl.* **maysterz**, 252; **maysteres**, 1740; OF. **maistre**; OE. **mægester**.
- maysterful**, mighty, 1328.
- maysterry**, victory, 1241.
- me** (1), *indef. pron.* one, 553; OE. **man**.
- me** (2), *v.* **I**.
- med**, measure, 1391; *pl.* **mettez**, 625; *see* Note.
- mede**, reward, 12, 1632; *pl.* **medez**, 24.
- Medes**, Medes, 1740, 1771, 1793.
- medoes**, meadows, 1761; OE. **mædwe**, *obl. case of.* **mæd**.
- megre**, thin, 1198; OF. **megre**.
- meke**, merciful, 771; meek, 815; *used as n.* 776; ON. **mjúkr**.
- mekely**, meekly, 783.
- mekned**, *pt.* 3 s. made meek, 1328.
- mele** (1), meal, 226, 625; OE. **melo**.
- mele** (2), *inf.* speak, 748; *pr.* 1 s. 736; 3 s. **melez**, 51; *pt.* 3 s. **meled**, 859; OE. **mælan**.
- menddyng**, amendment, 764.
- mene**, poor, 1241; OE. **gemæne**.
- menes**, *pr.* 3 s. means, 1567, 1730, 1733; *imp. s.* **mene**, tell, 1635.
- menge**, *imp. s.* mix, 625; **meng**, 337; OE. **mengan**.
- men-sclazt**, man-slaughter, 182; OAngl. **mannslæht**.
- menske**, honour, 121, 522, 1740; **mensk**, 646; ON. **mennska**.
- menskez**, *pr.* 3 s. honours, graces, 141; *pp.* **mensked**, 118.
- mercy**, 395; **mersy**, 776.
- mercyable**, merciful, 1113.
- mercyles**, merciless, 250.
- mere** (1), sea, 991; OE. **mere**.
- mere** (2), boundary, 778; OE. **gemære**.
- merit**, *n.* reward, 613.
- merk** (1), darkness, 894; OE. **mirce**.
- merk** (2), obscure, 1617; OE. **mirce**; ON. **myrkr**.
- merkkez**, sets out, 637; *pt.* 3 s. **merked**, fashioned, 558; *pp.* set out, 1487; marked, written, 1617, 1727; OE. **mearcian**.
- mersy**, merthe, merpe, mery, *v.* **mercy**, **myrpe**, **myry**.
- meruayl**, *n.* wonder, 22, 1164; **meruayle**, 586; OF. **merveille**.
- meschef**, misfortune, 373; *pl.* **meschefe**, 708; **meschefes**, 1164; OF. **meschef**.

- mese**, *inf.* moderate, 764; *aph. form of* OE. *amesir*.
message, messenger, 454; OF. *message*.
messej, dishes, 637; OF. *mes*.
mester, need, 67; OF. *mester*.
mesurable, moderate, 859.
mesure, moderation, 215, 247, 565.
metalles, metals, 1513.
mete (1), food, 118, 121, 466; feast, 125; *pl.* *metes*, kinds of food, 1354; OE. *mete*.
mete (2), suitable, 337, 637; equal, 1662; OE. *gemæte*, **gemæte*.
mete (3), *inf.* meet, 797; *pt.* 3 *s.* *mette*, 371; *pl.* *metten*, 86, 1394.
mettez, *v.* med.
metz, mildness, 215; *see* Note.
mepe, moderation, 247, 565; *meth*, mercy, 436; OE. *mæp*.
mepelez, immoderate, 273.
meuez, *pr.* 3 *s.* moves, 303; *pr.* *p.* *meuande*, 783; OF. *muev*, *strong stem of* *movoir*.
meyny, company, 331, 454; OF. *meyne*.
misschapen, *pp.* deformed, evil, 1355.
mistraupe, unfaithfulness 966; OE. *mis- + trēowp*.
Mizael, Mishaël, 1301; *Vulgate* *Misael* (*Dan.* i. 6).
mo, *v.* mony.
mode (1), anger, 215, 565, 764; thought, 713; OE. *mōd*.
mode (2), inscription cut, 1635; *see* Note.
moder-ohylde, mother's son, man, 1303.
modey, proud, 1303.
mozt, *moztej*, *v.* may.
molde, earth, 279, 286, 522; mold, 708; *pl.* *moldez*, ground, 454.
mon, monkynde, monnes, mon-
nez, *v.* man, mankynde.
mon-sworne, perjury, 182; *cp.* OE. *mānswerian*.
mony, many, 43, 96, 193; *monye*, 521, 1093; *moni*, 1298, 1299, 1303; *monie*, 1194; *comp.* *mo*, 98, 674, 940, 1303.
mony-folde, many times, 278.
monyth, month, 427, 493, 1030; OE. *mōnaþ*.
moon, moaning, 373; OE. **mān*; *cp.* *mānan*.
mor, moor, 385, 1673.
more, *v.* much.
morn, 493; *morne*, morrow, 1001, 1793.
mornyng, morning, 804.
morsel, 620.
morteres, candles, 1487; OF. *mortier*.
most, *moste*, *v.* mot, mukel.
mot, *pr.* 3 *s.* may, 580; *pt.* 2 *s.* *most*, must, 1673 (*with present force*); 3 *s.*, 1031; *moste*, 1331; *pl.* *most*, 407.
mote, blemish, 556; OE. *mot*.
mount, mountain, 994; *mounte*, 447.
mountayne, mountains, 385.
mourkenes, grows dark, 1760; OE. *mirce + -en*.
mourkne, *inf.* rot, 407; ON. *morkna*.
mowpe, mouth, 1669.
much, *adj.* 182, 190, 250; great, 22; *comp.* *more*, 296; *adv.* much, much, 189, 285, 774; *comp.* *more*, 48, 76, 168.
mudde, mud, 407; *cp.* MLG. *mudde*.
mukel, great, 52, 366, 514, 1164; *sup.* *most*, 254; *moste*, 385; OE. *mycel*.
mul, dust, 736; OE. *myl*.
multiplyed, *pt.* *pl.* multiplied, 278; *imp. pl.* *multiplyez*, 522.
munster, church, Temple, 1267; OE. *mynster*.
my, 55, 56, 57; *myn*, 682, 688, 689, 698, 1668.
myddes, *n.* midst, 1388; ME. *in-*

GLOSSARY

- middes** *adv.*; OE. in middan; *cp.* in-myddes.
mydnyzt, midnight, 894.
myzt (1), *n.* power, 1656, 1662, 1668; *pl.* myztes, 644, 748; myztes, mighty works, 1699.
myzt (2), myzty, *v.* may, mazty.
myke, crutch of a boat sustaining the main boom, 417; *cp.* MDu. micke.
mylde, merciful, 728.
myle, *pl.* miles, 1387; **mylez**, 674.
mylke (1), *n.* milk, 637.
mylke (2), *inf.* milk, 1259.
myn, *v.* my.
mynde, mind, 518, 852, 1328; purpose, 1502.
mynne, *inf.* think, 436, 771; *pr. impers.* me mynez, I remember, 25; ON. minna.
mynstrasy, minstrelsy, 121; OF. menestralsie; *cp.* OF. minstral.
myntes, *pr.* 3 s. purposes, 1628; OE. myntan.
mynystred, *pt.* 3 s. served, 644.
myre, mire, 1114; ON. mýrr.
myrpe, mirth, 132, 189; **merpe**, 703; **merthe**, 1519; OE. myrigh.
myry, joyous, pleasant, 130, 1516; noble, excellent (*as conventional epithet*), 331, 417, 783, 804, 1516; **myri**, 934; **mery**, 1760; *sup.* myriest, 254; most pleasing, 701; OE. myriže.
myryly, merrily, 493.
mysseluen, myself, 1572.
mysse, *inf.* lose, 189; *m.* of., 551; *pp.* myst, 994; run short, 1198.
myssseleue, unbelief, 1230; OE. mis + lēafa.
myst, mist, 1760.
Nabugo de nozar, Nebuchadnezzar, 1304, 1312, 1331, 1338, 1430, 1603, 1651, 1671; **Nabigo** deNozar, 1176, 1218; **Nabugo**, 1226, 1233.
Nabuzardan, Nebuzaradan, 1261, 1281, 1291; **Nabu-zardan**, 1236; **Nabizardan**, 1245.
nade, *pt.* 3 s. had not, 404.
nazt, *v.* nyzt.
nakeryn, *g. pl.* of drums, 1413; OF. nacre.
name, *n.* 410, 1236; **nome**, 297.
nas, *pt.* 3 s. was not, 727, 983, 1226, 1312; *pt. s. subj.* nere, 21.
nature, 1087; **natwre**, 709.
nauper, neither; *with* ne, 1104, 1336; **nawper**, 1028; **nauper**, either, 1226, 1556; OE. nāhwæðer.
nay (1), *adv.* 729, 743, 758; ON. nei.
nay (2), *pr. pl.* refuse, 805; *pt.* 3 s. **nayed**, 65; OF. neier; *cp.* **renayed**.
nayte, *inf.* use, 531; ON. neyta.
naytly, well, 480; ON. neytr, *adj.*
ne, nor, 34, 48, 108; not, 152, 178; **ne . . . ne**, neither . . . nor, 1556; **ne** (*before negative adv.*), nor, 136; **er . . . ne**, before, 225, 1205.
nede, need, 1163; of necessity, 407; **nedes**, 1331.
nedlez, useless, 381.
neže (1), *inf.* approach, 143, 1017; **nez**, 805; *pt.* 3 s. **nežed**, 1754; *pr. s. subj.* **neže**, 32; OE. nēah, *adv.*
neže (2), *v.* nyže.
nekke, neck, 1638.
nel, *pr.* 1 s. will not, 513; 3 s. **nyl**, 1261; *pt.* 3 s. **nolde**, 1091, 1154, 1233, 1245; *pl.* 805.
nem, *v.* nymmes.
ner, nearly, 1553, 1585; nere, near, 414; ON. nēr.
nere, *v.* nas.

- neue, fist, 1537; ON. hnefi.
 neuen, *inf.* name, 1376; *pr. pl.*
 neuenen, 1525; *pt. 3 s.* ne-
 uened, 410; ON. nefna.
 neuer, never, 29, 45, 48.
 newe, next, *v.* nwe, nyze.
 nice, foolish, 1354, 1359; nyse,
 824; OF. nice.
 nif, if not, unless, 21; nyf, 424.
 niye, *v.* nye.
 no (1), *adj.* 514, 524, 555; *non*,
 21, 735, 868, 1056; *none*, 426;
non oper, 342, 508, 742; *pron.*
non, none, 72, 578, 1077, 1088;
none, 101, 262; *non*, nothing,
 795.
 no (2), *adv.* 513, 759, 762.
 noble, noblemen, 1226; OF.
 noble.
 noble, 167, 1218, 1281.
 nobleye, nobility of nature, 1091;
 OF. noblei(e).
 no-bot, only, 1127; OE. nō +
 būtan.
 Noe, Noah, 297, 301, 345; *g. s.*
 425.
 nozt, nothing, 209, 374, 888;
 not, 84, 106, 1245; not, 22,
 32, 33.
 nozty, evil, 1359; OE. nōwiht + -y.
 nolde, nome(n), non(e), *v.* nel,
 name, nymmes, no (1).
 norne, *pr. 1 s.* ask, 803; *pt. 3 s.*
 nurned, said, 65, 669; *deriva-*
tion unknown.
 norture, nurture, 1091.
 not, *v.* nozt.
 note (1), labour, business, 381,
 1233; custom, 727; OE. notu.
 note (2), fame, 1651; *pl.* notes,
 sounds, 1413; OF. note.
 noted, *pp.* noted, famous, 1651.
 notyng, using, 1354; OE. notian
 + -ung.
 noumbre, number, 737, 1283,
 1376, 1731.
 now, 513, 521, 545; nov, 921,
 1008, 1015.
 noye, *inf.* trouble, 1236; *pr. 3 s.*
 nuye3, 578; *pt. 3 s.* nuyed,
 1176; *pp.* nyed, 1603; nwyed,
 306; *aph. form of* OF. anuiet,
 anoier.
 noyse, noise, 849, 873, 1413, 1415.
 num[m]en, nurned, *v.* nymmes,
 norne.
 nwe, new, 1354; new 3ere3, new
 years, 526; OE. nēowe, niwe.
 nye, *n.* trouble, 1376; niye, 1002;
 nwy, 301; *pl.* nyes, 1754;
aph. form of OF. anui.
 nyf, *v.* nif.
 nyze, *adv.* near, 484; nearly, 704;
 neze, 1422; *sup.* next, next,
 261; *prep.* neze, near, 803.
 nyzt, night, 526, 779, 803, 888,
 1203, 1754; [n]yzt, 1779;
 [n]y3[t], 359; nazt, 484, 578,
 807, 1002; forp naztes, a late
 hour of the night, 1764; OE.
 næht, niht.
 nyl, *v.* nel.
 nymmes, *pr. 3 s.* takes, 480;
 nymme3, 481; *pt. 3 s.* nem,
 505; *nome*, 1613; *pp.* nomen,
 1281; *nom[e]n*, 1002; *num-*
[m]en, 1291; OE. niman.
 nyse, *v.* nice.
 nyteled, *pt. pl.* made ado, 888;
see Note.
 obeched, *pt. 3 s.* o. hym, made
 obeissance, 745; OF. obeiss-
 length. stem of obeir.
 odde, odd, 426; *used as n.* 505;
cp. ON. odda-maʀ.
 oddely, singularly, 698; alone,
 923.
 of, 7, 42, 51; from, 193, 371, 596,
 730, 760, 988, 1037, 1605; of pe
 rayn, from raining, 440; of,
 by, 243, 892, 1253; with, 1277,
 1460; as regards, 597, 1390;
adv. off, 630, 876, 1191, 1265.
 ofte, often, 410, 423, 952.
 ozt, anything, 663, 1092.

GLOSSARY

- oke, oak, 602.
 olde, old, 601, 1123; *sup.* aldest, 1338.
 olipraunce, ostentation, 1349; *see* Note.
 olyue, olive, 487.
 on (1), one, 42, 112, 152, 716; *with superlative or equivalent*, 144, 892; one, one, 25; alone, 178, 670, 731, 872, 1669; *with poss. pr.* þyn one, 923; hit one, 927.
 on (2), *prep.* on, 46, 78, 79; in, 271, 327, 448, 1522, 1782; on wyde, round about, 1423; *adv.* on, on, 380, 905, 1661.
 on (3), *v. a.*
 onelych, only, 1749; OE. *ānlīc*.
 oneȝ, once, 23, 600, 761; ones, 982, 1144, 1357; at oneȝ, at once, 402, 566, 672; at ones, 519, 1086, 1672; at þis oneȝ, for this once, 624, 801.
 onhede, unity, 612; OE. *ān + -head*.
 onlofte, aloft, 947, 1210; *cp.* lofte.
 onlyue, alive, 356; *cp.* lif.
 on-rounde, around, 423.
 onsware, *n.* answer, 753; OE. *ondswaru*.
 onyȝed, one-eyed, 102; OE. *ān-ēged*.
 Oo, oh!, 861.
 open, *inf.* 1600; *pr. p.* vpon-[ande], 318.
 ordaynt, *pp.* ordained, 237.
 ordenaunce, ordinance, 698.
 ordure, filth, 1092, 1101.
 orange, orange, 1044.
 organes, wind instruments, 1081.
 orne-mentes, ornaments, 1799; *vrnmentes*, 1284.
 orppedly, boldly, hastily, 623; OE. *orpedlice*.
 oste, host, 1204; OF. *ost*.
 oþer (1), *adj.* other, 84, 149, 175, 256, 1560; *pron. s.* 65, 267, 342, 508; *pl.* 25, 279, 596, 701; *ayþer o.*, 338, 705; non oþer, in no other way, 742.
 oþer (2), or, 42, 113, 417; OE. *opþe*; eME. *oþer*.
 oþer-wayeȝ, otherwise, 448.
 oure (1), hour, 1779.
 oure (2), our, 28, 424, 497.
 out, 98, 287, 353; oute, 41; in their entirety, 1046; out, ended, 442.
 out-borst, *pt. pl.* burst out, 1251.
 out-comlyng, alien, 876; OE. *ūtancumen + -ling*.
 out-kast, *pp.* cast out, 1679.
 out-taken, *pp. or prep.* except(ed), 357, 1573.
 ouþer, *pron.* either, 795; OE. *āhwæðer*.
 ouer, *prep.* over, 133, 406, 472; *adv.* 1698.
 ouer-ȝede, *pt. 3 s.* passed, 1753; OE. *ofergān*.
 ouer-seyed, *pp.* passed, 1686; OE. *ofer + sēgan*.
 ouer-tok, *pt. 3 pl.* over-took, 1213.
 ouertorned, *pt. pl.* revolved, 1192.
 ouer-þwert, *adj.* laid across, 1384; *adv.* across, 316; OE. *ofer + ON. þwert*.
 ouer-waltes, *pr. 3 s.* overwhelms, 370; OE. *ofer + -wæltan*.
 owne, *v. aune*.
 ox, 1086; oxe, 1682; *pl.* oxen, 66.
 pakked, *pp.* packed up, 1282; MLG. *pakken*.
 Palastyn, Palestine, 1177.
 palays, palace, 83, 111, 1531, 1781; *palayce*, 1389.
 palle (1), bratticing, 1384; *see* Note.
 palle (2), cloth, 1637; OE. *pæll*.
 papeiayes, parrots, 1465; AF. *papejaye*; OF. *papegai*.
 paper, 1408.
 paradys, paradise, 195, 238, 704; paradis, 1007.

- parage, rank, 167; OF. parage.
paramorez, *n. pl.* paramours, 700.
parchmen, parchment, 1134; OF. parchemin.
pared, *pt. 3 s.* shaped, cut, 1536; *pp.* 1408; OF. parer.
parformed, *pt. 3 s.* performed, 542; OF. parformer.
parget, plaster, 1536; *cp.* OF. pargeter, *vb.*
parlatyk, palsied, 1095; *Vulgate* paralyticos.
part, *inf.* divide, 1107; *pt. pl.* parted, 242.
partrykes, partridges, 57; *cp.* OF. pertriz.
passe, *inf.* go, 942; *pr. pl.* passen, 1780; pass by, 844; *pt. 3 s.* passed, 856; *past*, proceeded, 1654; *imp. s.* passe, go, 615; *pr. p.* passande, surpassing, 1389; *pp.* passed, gone, 395; *past*, 1672.
paume, palm, hand, 1533; *pl.* paumes, 1542; OF. paume.
pauue, claw, 1697; OF. powe.
payne, penalty, 46, 244, 716; pain, 190; *pl.* paynes, penalties, 1227.
payre, pair, 335, 338.
payres, *pr. 3 s.* deteriorates, 1124; *aph. form of* apayre; OF. empeirer.
peces, pieces, 1348.
penaunce, penance, 1116, 1131.
penez, pens (for animals), 322; OE. penn.
penies, pennies, money, 1118.
penitotes, peridots, 1472; OF. peridot; *see* Note.
penne, pen, 1546, 1724.
penne-fed, fed in confinement, 57; *cp.* fedde.
pented, *pt. 3 s.* belonged, 1270; *aph. form of* OF. apendre.
peple, people, 111, 396, 651, 885; *pl.* peplez, races, 242.
per, peer, equal, 1214; pere, 1336; OF. per.
peraunter, peradventure, perhaps, 43; OF. per aventure.
Perce, Persia, 1772.
perile, danger, 942; p[er]il, 856.
perle, pearl, 1068, 1116, 1117, 1124; *pl.* perles, 1132, 1467, 1472.
perre, jewellery, 1117; OF. pierrie.
Perses, Persians, 1739.
pertly, clearly, openly, 244; *aph. form of* OF. apert + -ly.
phares, peres, 1727, 1736, 1737; *Vulgate* phares.
pich, pitch, 1008.
piked, *pp.* pecked, 1466; OF. *pician; *cp.* OE. pīcan.
pinacles, pinnacles, 1463.
pipes, *n.* 1413; pypes, 1081.
pit, 1008.
pite, pity, 232; pyte, 396.
place, *n.* 238, 785; open space, 1385; dwelling, palace, 146; pla[c]e, 72; *pl.* places, towns, 1013.
planed, *pp.* 310.
plantted, *pl. 3 s.* planted, 1007.
plaster, 1549; OE. plaster.
plat (1), flat, 1379; *adv.* quite, 83; OF. plat.
plat (2), *pt. 3 pl.* struck, 1265; OE. plættan.
plater, platter, 638; AF. plater.
plat-tyng, striking, 1542; *cp.* OE. plættan, *vb.*
play, *n.* sport, 700; revelry, 1494, 1502.
played, *pt. pl.* 787.
playn (1), *n.* plain, 1379; *pl.* playnes, 1216.
playn (2), smooth, 1068, 1134.
plek, plot of ground, 1379; *cp.* MDu. plecke.
plese, *inf.* please, 338.
plow, plough, 68; IOE. plōh; ON. plōgr.

GLOSSARY

- plunged, *pp.* 1008.
 plyes, *pr.* 3 s. inclines, 196; *pt.* 3 s. plyed, bent itself, was enclosed, 1385; OF. plier.
 plyt, state of affairs, 1494; *pl.* plyteȝ, conditions, 111; AF. plit.
 polle, head, 1265; LG. polle.
 polment, pottage, 628, 638; Lat. pulmentum.
 polyce, *inf.* polish, 1131; *pp.* polyced, 1068; polysed, 1134; OF. poliss-, *length. stem of* polir.
 polyle, poultry, 57; OF. polaille.
 pom-garnades, pomegranates, 1466; OF. pome garnade.
 porche, porch, 785.
 porpre, purple, 1568, 1637; *porpor*, 1743; OF. porpre; OE. purple.
 Porros, Porus, 1772; *see* Note.
 port, gate, 856.
 portrayed, *pt.* 1 s. devised, 700; 3 s. purtrayed, traced, 1536; *pp.* represented, 1465; *pourtrayd*, adorned, 1271.
 poruayes, *pr.* 3 s. provides himself with, forms, 1502; AF. porveier; OF. porveeir.
 postes, pillars, 1278.
 potage, pottage, 638.
 pourtrayd, *v.* portrayed.
 pouere, poor, 773; *pouer*, 1074; *used as n.* pouere, poor servant, 615; *pl.* *pouer[en]*, the poor, 127; *adv.* *pouer*, 146; OF. povere.
 power, 1660; *pouer*, 1654.
 poynte, moment, time, 628; *poynt*, 1502, 1677; particle, trifle, 196.
 poynted, *pp.* tipped, 1408.
 poyntel, stylus, 1533; OF. pointel.
 poysened, *pp.* poisoned, 1095.
 pray (1), booty, 1297; OF. praie.
 pray (2), *inf.* 232, 615; prayed, 72; OF. preier.
 prayed, *pt.* 3 s. plundered, 1624; OF. preier.
 prayse, *inf.* praise, 148, 189; *pt.* 2 s. praysed, valuedst, 146; 3 s. praised, 642, 1313; *pl.* 1479; *pp.* p. prys, esteemed excellent, 1117.
 prece, crowd, 880; OF. presse.
 prechande, *pr.* p. teaching, 942.
 precious, rich, 1282; *presyous*, 1496.
 prelates, chief priests, dignitaries, 1249.
 pressed, *pt.* *pl.* pressed, 1249.
 presens, presence, 8, 147, 1496.
 presented, *pt.* 3 s. 1297; *pp.* 1217.
 presonerres, prisoners, 1217, 1297; *presoners*, 1308; OF. preson + -er.
 prest (1), priest, 1131; *pl.* presteȝ, 8; *prestes*, 1249, 1265.
 prest (2), ready, 147; OF. prest.
 prestly, promptly, readily, 628.
 presyous, *v.* precious.
 pruee, *inf.* prove, 704; *pp.* preued, 1748; *proued*, 1158, 1496; OF. prover, *strong stem* prueve; *cp.* pry[st]yly, pryuyest.
 priyde, *v.* pryde.
 profecie, company of prophets, 1308; *pl.* *profecies*, prophecies, 1158.
 profert, *pt.* *pl.* juttet out, 1463; OF. proferer.
 proper, noble, 195.
 prophete, prophet, 1614; *profete*, 1624; *pl.* *prophetes*, 1492; *g.* *pl.* 1300.
 proud, 232; *proude*, 1177; *prowde*, 1772; *sup.* *pruddest*, 1300; IOE. *prūd*; ON. *prūðr*.
 proued, *v.* pruee.
 prouince, province, 1300, 1614; *prouynce*, 1624.
 prudly, proudly, 1379, 1466.
 pryce, *v.* prys.

- pryde**, pride, 1349, 1389, 1450; high position, 1227; **priyde**, pride, 179; IOE. **prȳde**; ON. **prȳði**.
prymate, head, leader, 1570.
prynce, prince, 49, 167, 195; *pl.* **prynces**, 1518.
pryncipale, principal, 1531; **pryncipal**, 1781.
pryncipalte, pre-eminence, 1672, 1738.
prys, excellent, 1117; *used as n.* **pryce**, chief, 1308, 1614; OF. **de pris**.
pry[st]lyly, 1107; MS. **pryuyly**. [The MS. is probably correct; *cp.* *Siege of Jerus.*, l. 163 'Peynted priuely & pleyn, pat no poynt wantep', where the word is a corruption of 'preuedly', manifestly; and the note on this line in E.E.T.S. 188; also *Richard the Redeles*, II. 174-5 'And brouzte to be brydd, and his blames rehersed Preuyly at þe parlement amonge all þe peple.—M.D.]
pruyyest, (?) most manifestly, 1748.
pryuely, apart, 238.
pulle, *inf.* pull, 68; *pt. pl.* **pulden**, 1265.
pure (1), pure, unalloyed, 704, 1271, 1570.
pure (2), *inf.* make pure, 1116.
purely, entirely, 1660.
pursaut, precinct, 1385; *med. Lat.* **præcinctum**; *see Note*.
pur-sued, *pt. 3 s.* make an attack, 1177.
purtrayed, *v.* portrayed.
puryte, purity, 1074.
put, *pp.* 244, 1214.
puttyng, *verb. n.* putting, 46.
pyche, *inf.* set, 477; *pp.* **pyzt**, 785, 1463; filled, 83; (?) OE. ***picc(e)an**.
pyes, magpies, 1465; OF. **pie**.
pyese: in *p.*, still, 1124; *see Note*.
pyzt, *v.* **pyche**.
pyled, *pt. pl.* pillaged, 1270; *pp.* 1282; OF. **pillar**.
pyleres, pillars, 1271, 1479.
pyned, *pp.* afflicted, 1095; OF. **pinian**.
pynkardines, some precious stones, 1472; (?) *pierre carnadine*, cornelian.
pypes, **pyte**, *v.* **pipes**, **pite**.
quat, *v.* **what**.
quauende, tossing, 324; (?) OE. ***cwafian**.
quayntyse, *v.* **coyntyse**.
qued, evil, 567; OE. **cwēad**.
quelle, *inf.* destroy, 324, 567; OE. **cwellan**.
quen, *v.* **when**, 529.
quene, queen, 1351, 1586, 1593, 1619.
quere, *inf.* discover, 1632; OF. **querre**.
quik, alive, 324; **quyk**, quick, 624; *used as n.* **quyke**, living creatures, 567.
quite, *v.* **whyte**.
quos, **quo-so**, *v.* **who-so**.
quop, *pt. 3 s.* said, 139, 345, 349; *pl.* 621.
quoynt, well dressed, 160; of attractive appearance, 871; skilfully made, 1459; **koynt**, 1382; OF. **cointe**, **quointe**.
quoyntis, **quyk(e)**, **quyl(e)**, *v.* **coyntyse**, **quik**, **whyl**.
quyte, pay, 1632; OF. **quiter**.
rac, storm, 433; *cp.* ON. **reka**, to drive.
racheche, *inf.* go, 619; *pt. 3 s.* **razt**, 766; *back formation from ME.* **raughte**; OE. **rāhte**; *cp.* **reche** (2).
rad, frightened, 1543; ON. **hræddr**.

GLOSSARY

- radly, quickly, 671, 797; OE. hrædlice.
 rafte, *pt.* 3 s. took by force, 1431; *pp.* 1142, 1739; OE. rēafian.
 razt, ran, rank, *v.* rachche, reche (2), renne, ronk.
 rankor, animosity, 756.
 rape, blow, 233; *cp.* Sw. rappa, *vb.*
 rasped, *pt.* 3 s. scratched, 1724; *pp.* 1545; OF. rasper.
 rasse, peak, 446; *derivation unknown.*
 ratted, rent, torn, 144; *cp.* ME. rattes, rags.
 rauen, raven, 455, 465.
 raw, unspun, 790; OE. hrēaw.
 rawpe, repentance, 233; pity, 972; OE. hrēow + th.
 rayke, *inf.* proceed, 671; *pr.* 3 s. reflex. raykez, 465; *pr. p.* raykande, advancing, 382; ON. reika.
 rayn, *n.* rain, 440, 953, 959.
 rayne, *inf.* rain, 354; *pr. p.* raynande, 382.
 rayn-ryfte, break in a rain-cloud, 368; *cp.* lake-ryftes.
 reames, *v.* reme.
 rebaudez, dissolute men, 873; OF. rebaud.
 rebel, rebellious, 455; OF. rebelle.
 rebounde, *pt.* 3 s. rebounded, 422.
 reche (1), *n.* smoke, 1009; OE. rēc.
 reche (2), *inf.* reach, 890; give, 1369; *pr. pl.* approach, 906; r[e]chen, 10; *pt.* 3 s. razt, gave, 561; reached, 1691; *pp.* given, 1739; *pr. 3 s. subj.* reche, obtain, 1766.
 reches, *pr.* 3 s. cares, 465; OE. rēcan.
 recorderz, *pr.* 3 s. records, 25.
 re-couerex, remedy, help, 394; AF. recoverer.
 red, 1045.
 rede, *inf.* read, interpret, 1555, 1578, 1596; *pr.* 2 s. redes, 1633; *pl.* reden, 7; advise, 1346; *pr. 3 s. subj.* rede, 1642; *pp.* red, read, 194.
 redles, without counsel, 1197, 1595 (*v. for*); rydelles, 969.
 redy, ready, 345, 724, 869; willing, 294.
 reflagr, scent, 1079; OF. re- + flair.
 refrayne, *inf.* restrain, 756.
 regioun, region, 760, 964.
 rejt-ful, righteous, 724; OE. reht + full.
 re-hayte, *inf.* cheer, 127; OF. rehaiter.
 reken, righteous, 738, 756; noble, 1082; OE. recen.
 rekenly, fitly, 127, 1318; reken-[ly], 10.
 rekken, *inf.* reckon, 2.
 relece, *pr.* 1 s. will free from the penalty, 760; OF. relessen.
 relygioun, (Jewish) Church, 1156; renkez of r., men in holy orders, 7.
 relykes, treasures, 1156, 1269.
 reme, realm, 1572; *pl.* reames, 1316; OF. reaume.
 remnaunt, remainder, 433, 738.
 remued, *pp.* removed, 646, 1673; OF. remuer.
 renayed, *pp.* refused, renounced, 105; OF. reneier; *cp.* nay.
 rended, *pp.* rent, 1595; rent, 40.
 rengne, kingdom, 1334, 1642, 1652, 1739; reign, 1734; OF. rengne.
 rengned, *pt.* 3 s. reigned, 1169, 1321; *pp.* ruled, 328; *imp. pl.* rengnez, 527.
 renische, strange, 96; runisch, 1545; ? OE. *rȳnisc; *cp.* OE. rȳne, mystery.
 renk, man, 766; ring, 592; *g. s.*

- renkes, 786; *pl.* renkeȝ, 7, 96, 105; renkkes, 969, 1514; OE. rinc; ON. rekkir.
- renne, *inf.* run, 527, 1392; *pr.* *pl.* rennen, 1514; *pt.* 3 s. ran, 797; *pl.* 1208; runnen, 391; OE. rinnan; ON. renna.
- rent, *v.* rended.
- renyschly, strangely, 1724.
- rere, *pr.* *pl.* rise, tower, 1461; *pt.* 3 s. rered, 366, 423; *pl.* rerd, raised, 873.
- res, *n.* rush, 1782; OE. ræs.
- reset, refuge, 906; OF. recet.
- resoun, sense, 1633; in reysoun, according to reason, 328; *pl.* resounȝ, statements, arguments, 184, 194; resounȝ, 2.
- resounable, reasonable, 724.
- rest, *n.* 890, 1208, 1766.
- restes, *pr.* 3 s. remains, 738; *pt.* 3 s. rest, rested, 446; *pp.* restted, 616; *imp. pl.* restteȝ, 619; rest, 906.
- restleȝ, unceasingly, 527.
- restored, *pp.* 1705.
- reuel, revelry, 1369.
- reuerence, reverence, 10; reuerens, 1318, 1369.
- reward, *n.* recompense, 208; rewarde, 1346.
- rewled, *pt.* 3 s. conducted, 294; OF. reuler.
- reynyeȝ, reins, seat of the affections, 592; OF. reins.
- reysoun, rial, *v.* resoun, ryal.
- rialte, royal splendour, 1321; rialty, 1371; *cp.* OF. realte.
- riboudrye, debauchery, 184; OF. ribauderie.
- riche, *v.* ryche.
- ridlande, *pr.* *p.* dropping as through a sieve, 953; *cp.* OE. hriddel, sieve.
- riftes, fissures, 964; *cp.* Dan., Norw. rift, a cleft; ON. rift, a breach of contract.
- riȝt, ring, *v.* ryȝt, renk.
- ripe, 1045; rype, mature, 869.
- robbed, *pp.* 1142.
- robbors, robbers, 1269.
- robe, 144, 1595.
- roborrye, robbery, 184.
- rocheȝ, rocks, 537; OF. roche.
- roȝe, rough, 382; roȝ, 1545, 1724; OE. rüh.
- roȝly, fortunate, 433; *see* Note.
- rok (1), rock, 446; OF. roke.
- rok (2), crowd, assembly, 1514; *see* Note.
- roled, *pt.* 3 s. rolled, 423; *pr.* *p.* rollande, waving, 790; OF. roler, roller.
- romyes, *pr.* 3 s. cries out, 1543; OF. rumier.
- ronk, proud, haughty, 455, 873; licentious, 760; full grown, 869; rank, violent, 233.
- roreȝ, *pr.* 3 s. roars, 1543; *pt. pl.* rored, 390.
- ros, *v.* ryse.
- rose (1), *n.* 1057; *used as adj.* rose-scented, 1079.
- rose (2), *inf.* praise, 1371; ON. hrösa.
- rosted, *pp.* roasted, 59; rosttet, 959.
- rote (1), root, 619; IOE., ON. röt.
- rote (2), corruption, 1079; *cp.* Icel., Norw. rot.
- rotes, *pl.* a kind of violin, 1082; med. Lat. rota.
- ropeled (1), *pt.* 3 s. hastened, 890; *see* Note.
- ropeled (2), *pp.* cooked, 59; *see* Note.
- roper, rudder, 419; OE. rōŕer.
- roȝun, redness, 1009; *see* Note.
- roum, room, 96; OE. rüm.
- rounde, round, 927, 1121.
- rowtande, rushing, 354; OE. hrütan.
- rowtes, crowds, 969, 1197, 1782; OF. route.
- rubies, 1471.

GLOSSARY

- ruddon**, reddening, 893; *cp.*
ropun.
ruled, *pt.* 3 *s.* rushed, 953; *OF.*
rueler.
runisch, *runnen*, *v.* *renischche*,
renne.
rurd, noise, 390; *OE.* *reord*.
rusched, *pt.* 3 *s.* rushed, 368;
AF. *russher*; *OF.* *re(h)usser*.
rupen, *pt.* *pl.* arouse, 895; *pp.*
ruped, 1208; *see* Note, l. 895.
rwe3, *pr.* *impers.* it repents, 290;
pt. *rwed*, 561; *OE.* *hrēowan*,
hrēowian.
rwly, piteously, 390.
ryal, royal, 786; *adv.* *rial*, 1082;
r[yo]l, 790; *OF.* *rial*.
ryally, royally, 812.
ryche, rich, noble, 37, 51, 176;
rych, 1299, 1371; *used as n. s.*
ryche, 1321; *pl.* 1208; *riche*,
127; *sup.* *ryohest*, 1217, 1572;
adv. *ryche*, 1411; *cp.* *alper-*
rychest.
rychely, richly, 1045.
ryde, *inf.* ride, 1572; *pr.* 3 *s.*
rydes, 1293.
rydelles, *v.* *redles*.
ryg, storm, 382; **ryge**, 354;
(?) *ON.* *hregg*.
ryzt (1), *n.* right, 1318; righteous-
ness, 194; *by r.*, correctly,
1633; *by riht*, rightfully, 2;
on ryzt, straightway, 1513.
ryzt (2), *adj.* right, 282; *adv.*
exactly, 59, 1061, 1754; *cor-*
rectly, 1346.
ryzte3, *exactly*, 427.
ryzt-wys, righteous, 294, 328;
OE. *rihtwis*.
ryngande, *pr. p.* resounding,
1082; *OE.* *hringan*.
rynging, *verb. n.* clashing, 1513.
rypande, testing, 592; *OE.*
rypan.
rype, *v.* ripe.
ryse, *inf.* rise, 863; *pr.* 3 *s.* *ryse3*,
853; *ryses*, 369, 1793; *pt.* 3 *s.*
rysed, 509, 838, 971, 1778;
rys[e]d, 1203; **ros**, 797, 893,
1009, 1766; *pl.* 671.
ryth, *ox*, 1543; *see* Note.
sacrafyse, sacrifice, 510; **sacra-**
fyce, 1497; **sacrefyce**, 1447;
sakerfyse, 507.
sadde, serious, 640, 657; mourn-
ful, 525; enduring, continuous,
1286; **sad**, solemn, 595.
sade, *v.* say.
sadeles, saddles, 1213.
saf, except, 1749; **saue**, 409;
OF. *sauf*.
safyres, sapphires, 1469.
sage, wise, 1576.
saje, **sajes**, *v.* **sawe**.
saztled, *pt.* 3 *s.* made peace, 230;
came to rest, 445; *pp.* recon-
ciled, 1139; *EME.* *sahltian*;
IOE. *sæht*; *ON.* **sahtr*, *sättr*.
saztlyng, reconciliation, 490,
1795.
sake, 922.
sakerfyse, *v.* **sacrafyse**.
sakle3, guiltless, 716; *OE.* *sac-*
leas.
sakred, *pp.* consecrated, 1139;
OF. *sacer*.
Salamon, Solomon, 1453; **Salom-**
on, 1286; *g. s.* **Salamones**,
1171; *Vulgate* Salomon.
sale, hall, 107, 120, 1260; *OE.*
sæl.
salt (1), *n.* 820, 823, 825, 997,
999.
salt (2), *adj.* 984, 995.
same, 660; *ON.* *sami*.
samen, together, 400, 463, 645;
OE. **samen*; *cp.* *OE.* *æt-samne*.
samen-feres, companions, 985;
OE. **samen* + *gefera*.
samne, *inf.* assemble, 53; **samen**,
join, 870; *pp.* **sammed**, assem-
bled, 126, 361; *OE.* *samnian*.
samples, examples, 1326; *aph.*
form of *OF.* *essample*.

- sancta sanctorum**, Holy of Holies, 1274, 1491.
sapyence, wisdom, 1626.
sardiners, sardine stones, 1469; late Lat. *sardinus*.
Sare, Sarah, 623, 649, 654.
sarre, sarrest, sat, *v.* sore, *sytte*.
Satanas, Satan, 1449; *Vulgate* Satanas.
sathrapas, satraps, 1576; (*see* Note); *Vulgate* satrapas, *acc. pl.*
sauce, 823.
saudan, sultan, 1323; *g. s.* **saudans**, 1364, 1388; OE. *soudan*.
saue3, *v.* sawe.
saule, soul, 290, 575, 1135; **sawle**, 1130, 1599, 1626; **sawele**, 1139; *pl.* **saule3**, 332; OE. *sāwol*.
saundyuer, glass-gall, 1036; OF. *suin de verre*.
sau[t]eray, psalter, stringed instrument, 1516; OF. *sauterie*.
saue (1), *inf.* save, 332, 922, 988; *pp.* **saued**, 992.
saue (2), *v.* **saf**.
sauement, safety, 940; OF. *sauvement*.
sauere3, *pr. 3 s.* seasons, 825; *imper. s.* **sauyour**, know, 581; OF. *savourer*.
sauior, saviour, 176; **saueour**, 576; **sauior**, 746; OF. *sauveour*.
sauor, smell, 510, 1447; taste, 995; OF. *savour*.
saute, safety, 489.
sawe, speech, saying, 109, 1670; **saze**, 1670; *pl.* **sazes**, 1599, 1737; **sawes**, 1609; **saue3**, 1545; OE. *sagu*.
sawele, sawle, *v.* **saule**.
say, *inf.* 53, 1552; *pr. 2 s.* **segge3**, 621; 3 *s.* **sayt3**, 29, 75; **says**, 657; *pt. 3 s.* **sayde**, 63, 97, 347; **sayd**, 853; **sade**, 210; *pl.* **sayden**, 93, 645, 647; *pr. sg. subj* **say**, 863; *imper. s.* 139.
sayl, sail, 420.
sayned, *pt. pl.* blessed, 936; *pp.* 746; OE. *segnian*.
scape, *inf.* escape, 62, 928; *pt. pl.* **scaped**, 529; *aph. form* of ONF. *escaper*; *cp.* **ascaped**.
scarre3, *pr. 3 s.* takes fright, 598; *pt. 3 s.* **scarred**, caused fear, 1784; *pp.* frightened, 838; ON. *skirra*; *skirrask*, to shrink from.
scape, evil, sin, 21, 196, 569, 1148; **skape**, 598; injury, 151; **sc[h]ape**, act of destruction, 600; ON. *skaði*, OE. *sceaða*.
sca[y]led, *pt. pl.* climbed, 1776; Lat. *scāla*, *n.*
scelt, *pt. 3 s.* abused, 827; *pp.* **skelt**, shouted, 1206; *see* Note.
schad, *pt. 3 s.* fell, 1690; OE. *sceādan*.
shadow, shadow, 605; OE. *sceađu*, *obl. cases* *sceadw-*.
schal, shall, *pr. 1 s.* 211, 286, 307, (*with omission of vb. of motion*) 647, 665; 2 *s.* 329, 1640; **schalt**, 742; 3 *s.* **schal**, 354, 649, 910; **schale**, 553; *pl.* **schal**, 170, 685, 712, (*with omission of vb. of motion*) 289; **schul**, 107; **schyn**, 1810; **schin**, 1435; *pt. 1 s.* **schulde**, 915; 2 *s.* 1110; 3 *s.* 42, 152, 566; **schuld**, 249, 1366; *pl.* **schulde**, 53, 61; *pt. pl. subj.* 108.
schalke, man, 1029; *pl.* **schalkke3**, 762; OE. *scealc*.
schame, shame, 597, 850; **schome**, 1115.
schame3, *pr. 3 s.* is ashamed, 580.
schap, shape, 1121; *pl.* **schappes**, 1460.
schape, *inf.* devise, 742, 762.
scharp, sharp, 840; acute, 1310; **scharpe**, 850; swift, 475.
sc[h]ape, *v.* **scape**.
schauen, *pp.* scraped, 1134.
schawe, *v.* **schewe**.
schelde3, shields of brawn, 58 OE. *sceld*.

GLOSSARY

- schende**, *inf.* destroy, 519, 742; *pp.* **schent**, 1029; disgraced, 47, 580; OE. **scendan**.
- schene**, bright, 170, 1076, 1310.
- schepon**, stable, cow-house, 1076; OE. **scypen**.
- sch[e]re-wykes**, groin, 1690 (*see* Note); OE. **searu**, ON. **vīk**; OE. **wīc**.
- schewe** (1), *inf.* show, set forth, 122, 170; **schawe**, 1599, 1626; *pr. pl.* **schewe**, utter, 840; *pt. 1 s.* **schewed**, 662; 3 s. **sche-weed**, showed itself, 791; *pp.* **schewed**, shown, 600, 919, 1117, 1310, 1805; **scheued**, 250.
- schewe** (2), *inf.* eschew, 553; *aph. form of* OE. **eschever**.
- schin**, **schome**, *v.* **schal**, **schame**.
- schonied**, *pt. 3 s.* avoided, 1101; OE. **scunian**.
- schor**, shower, 227; OE. **scūr**.
- schortly**, hastily, 519, 600, 742.
- schot**, *pt. 3 s.* darted, 850.
- schout**, *n.* shout, 840; *cp.* ON. **skūta**.
- schouued**, *pp.* shoved, 44, 1029; driven, 1740; OE. **scūfan**.
- schrank**, *pt. 3 s.* shrank, 850.
- schrewedschyp**, wickedness, 580.
- schrewez**, villains, 186; OE. **scrēawa**.
- schroude**, *pp.* tapestried, 1076.
- schrowde**, clothing, 47, 170; OE. **scrūd**.
- schryfte**, confession, 1115, 1130, 1133.
- schrylle**, shrill, 840; *cp.* Norw. dial. **skrylla**, to scream.
- schul**, **schulde**, *v.* **schal**.
- schulder**, shoulder, 981; *pl.* **schulderes**, 1690.
- schunt**, *pp.* moved aside, 605; (?) *cp.* OE. **scunian**.
- schyn**, *v.* **schal**.
- schyne**, *inf.* shine, 1115; *pr. 3 s.* **schynes**, 1121; *pt. 3 s.* **schyned**, 1532.
- schyre**, bright, 553, 605, 1278; *adv.* **schyr**, 1121; OE. **scīr**.
- slazt**, slaughter, 56; OE. **sleaht**.
- scole**, cup, 1145; ON. **skāl**.
- scoleres**, learned men, 1554.
- scomfytet**, *pt. 3 s.* discomfited, 1784; *pp.* **scomfyt**, 151; *aph. form of* ME. **discomfit**; OF. **descumfit**, *pp.*
- scorne**, *n.* scorn, 827; *aph. form of* OF. **escarn**.
- scorned**, *pp.* 709; *cp.* OF. **escarnir**.
- scowte-wach**, guard, 838; OF. **escoute**; OE. **wæcce**.
- scoymus**, feeling repugnance, 21, 1148; **skoymos**, 598; AF. **escoymous**.
- scraped**, *pp.* 1546; ON. **skrapa**.
- scrof**, rough, 1546; *cp.* IOE. **scruf**, **scurf**.
- scripture**, writing, 1546.
- scue**, *v.* **skwe**.
- scylful**, reasonable, 1148; ON. **skyl** + **full**.
- scylle**, *v.* **skyl**.
- se**, *inf.* see, 126, 595, 1055; *see*, 68, 192, 262; *pr. 1 s.* **se**, 515; *pt. 2 s.* **sez**, 1710; 3 s. 209, 398; **syze**, 788; *pl.* 985; **sezen**, 1529; *pr. s. subj.* *see*, 576; **se**, 178; *imp. s.* 661, 1225; *pp.* **sen**, 1169.
- seche**, *inf.* seek, 420, 454, 471; approach, 29; *pr. 3 s.* **sechez**, seeks, 469, 478, 484; *pt. 3 s.* **sozt**, 201, 1286; came, 510, 563; *pl.* 940; **soztten**, 1371; *pr. s. subj.* **seche**, 1180.
- secoude**, second, 427.
- sede**, seed, 336, 523; **sed**, 358; **sede**, offspring, 660.
- see**, sea, 1015, 1020; **se**, 984; *g. s.* 1039.
- s[e]erly**, severally, 117; ON. **sērliga**.
- seete**, *v.* **sete** (1).
- sege**, siege, 1185.
- segge**, man, 398, 549, 973; **segg**, 681; *pl.* **seggez**, 93, 833, 844;

- segges**, 1401, 1559, 1785;
segge[s], 117; *g. pl.* [segge]e3,
 515; OE. *secg*.
segge3, *v. say*.
Segor, Zoar, 926, 973, 986, 992;
Vulgate Segor.
se3, *se3en*, *v. se*.
seknesse, sickness, 1078; OE.
sēcness.
selcouth, marvel, 1274; OE.
seldcūp.
sellen, *pr. pl.* sell, 1038.
seluen, *forming reflex. pron.* 284,
 702, 863, 1702; *with intensive*
force, 9, 194, 219, 691; *selfe*,
 1498; *preceding noun*, self,
 same, very, 1418, 1769; *selue*,
 660; *following noun*, seluen,
 243, 1068, 1399, 1745, *perrenkes*
s., the man's self, 786; of *s.*, of
 oneself, 579.
sely, innocent, 490; OE. *sēlig*.
Sem, Shem, 299.
sem, mark, 555; OE. *sēam*.
semblaunt, countenance, kind
 welcome, 131; OF. *semblant*.
semble, assembly, 126; AF.
semblee; *aph. form of* OF.
assemblee.
seme, seemly, 549, 1810; ON.
sēmr.
semed, *pt. 3 s.* became, 793;
seemed, 416; *pl.* 117; ON.
sēma.
semely, in seemly manner, 1442.
semly, seemly, 209, 262, 816,
 1299; *semlych*, 1247; *semely*,
 1469; *used as n. s.* *semly*, 1055;
pl. 870; *comp.* *semloker*, 868.
sen, *v. se*.
sende, *inf.* send, 666; *pr. 1 s.*
 will send, 353; *3 s.* sende3,
 sends, 595; *pt. 3 s.* sende, 53,
 489, 780, 1005, 1454; *pr. s.*
subj. 1811; *imp. s.* 1615; *pp.*
 781, 922, 1705, 1722.
ser, different, 336, 358, 507; *sere*,
 1418; ON. *sēr*.
sergaunte3, servants, 109; OF.
serjant.
serges, wax tapers, 1489; OF.
cerge.
seruage, bondage, 1257.
seruaunt, servant, 631, 773; *pl.*
seruauntes, 988.
serue, *inf.* serve, 530, 724, 1449;
avail, suffice, 750; *pt. 3 s.*
serued, served, 639, 997, 1146;
pl. 1264; *pp.* 18, 38, 120; de-
 served, 1115; *imp. pl.* *serue3*,
 serve, 820.
seruyse, service, 1152, (of a meal)
 1401.
sese, *inf.* cease, 523; OF. *cesser*.
seses, *pr. 2 s.* takes possession of,
 1795; *pt. 3 s.* *sessed*, 1313; OF.
saisir.
sosounes, seasons, 523.
sete (1), throne, 37, 176, 557,
 1055, 1388, 1395, 1705; *seete*,
 seat, 92; ON. *sæti*.
sete (2), right point, 59 (*see Note*);
cp. OE. *sittan*.
sete (3), *seten*, *v. sette3*, *sytte*.
sette3, *pr. 3 s.* sets, 636; *s. on*,
 sets on, 469; *pt. 1 s.* *sette*, 290;
2 s. *set*, 1710; *3 s.* *sette*, 507;
sete, 1453; *pl.* *setten*, 672;
pp. *sette*, 37, 673, 986, 1185,
 1388, 1449; *set*, 1015, 1225,
 1401; appointed, 1364.
sepe, *pr. s. subj.* should boil, 631;
 OE. *sēočan*.
seve, pottage, broth, 108; *pl.*
seue3, 825; *seve[s]*, 1406;
 OE. *sēaw*; *cp.* OF. *cive*, minced
 meat stewed with onions.
seuen, seven, 334, 353, 1188;
s[eue]n, 1453.
seuen[te]pe, seventieth, 427.
seuenpe, seventh, 361.
sewer, officer who set and tasted
 dishes, 639; *aph. form of* AF.
asseour.
sex, six, 426.
seyed, *pp.* passed, 353; OE. *sēgan*.

GLOSSARY

- side-bordes, side tables, 1398.
 sir, 715, 900, 1622.
 sitte, sitteȝ, *v.* sytte.
 siue, sieve, 226; OE. sife.
 skarmoch, skirmish, 1186; *aph.*
form of OF. eskarmoche.
 skape, *v.* escape.
 skeles, dishes, 1405; *aph.* *form*
of OF. escuele.
 skelt, *v.* scelt.
 skelten, *pr.* *pl.* pay attention,
 1554; *pp.* skelt, engaged in,
 1206; *derivation unknown.*
 skete, sharp, quick, 1186; ON.
 skjötr.
 skowteȝ, *pr.* 3 *s.* spies, 483; OF.
 escoute, *n.*
 skoymos, *v.* scoymus.
 skwe, sky, 483; scue, 1784; *pl.*
 skwes, 1759; skewes, 1206;
cp. ON. ský.
 skyfted, *pp.* changed, 709; ON.
 skipta.
 skyg, fastidious, 21; *cp.* Norw.,
 Sw. dial. skygg.
 skyl, decision, ordinance, 569,
 709; meaning, 1554; sense,
 823; motive, 827; scylle, rea-
 son, 151; skyly, excuse, 62;
 ON. skil.
 skylly, skilful, 529.
 sky[l]nade, dispersal, 529; *see*
 Note.
 skyre, bright, 1776; ON. skírr.
 skyrmeȝ, *pr.* 3 *s.* darts about,
 483; *aph.* *form of* OF. eskir-
 mir.
 slaupe, sloth, 178; OE. slāw + -th.
 slayne, *v.* slow.
 sleke, *inf.* quench, 708; OE.
 sleccan.
 slepande, sleeping, 1785.
 slow, *pt.* 3 *s.* slew, 1221; *pl.*
 slouen, 1247; slouen, 1264;
pp. slayne, 55, 1785.
 slyȝt, skill, 1289; ON. slægð.
 slyp, blow, 1264; *cp.* slipe, *n.*,
E.D.D.
- slyppe, *inf.* escape, 1785; *pt.* *pl.*
 slypped, passed quietly, 985;
cp. OE. sliper, *adj.*; MLG. slip-
 pen, *vb.*
 smach, flavour, taste, 461, 1019;
 OE. smæccan, *vb.*; smæc, *n.*
 smachande, *pr.* *p.* tasting, 955;
 OE. smæccan.
 smal, fine, 226.
 smart, sharp, 1019.
 smartly, 711.
 smelle, smell, 461; s[mell]e,
 1019; *derivation unknown.*
 smod, stain, 711; *cp.* LG. smad-
 dern, *vb.*
 smoke, *n.* 955.
 smolderande, stifling, 955; *cp.*
 LG. smölen; Dan. smuldre, to
 crumble.
 smolt, *inf.* escape, 732; *pr.* 3 *s.*
 smoltes, 461; *derivation un-*
known.
 smopely, easily, 732.
 smylt, fine, 226; *derivation un-*
known.
 smyte, *inf.* smite, 566, 711.
 snaw, snow, 222; OE. snāw.
 so, 17, 83, 434; as, 786, 1792; so-
 ever, 100, 819; thus, 29.
 soberly, gravely, 799; solemnly,
 1497.
 Sodamas, Sodom, 672, 679, 689;
 Sodomas, 844, 910, 1005;
 Sodomis, 773.
 sodenly, suddenly, 910, 1769;
 hastily, 201.
 soffered, *v.* suffer.
 softe, mild, 445.
 softly, softly, 822.
 soȝt, soȝtten, *v.* seche.
 solace, delight, joy, 870, 1080,
 1418.
 solased, *pt.* 3 *s.* entertained,
 131.
 solempne, dignified, 1171; sol-
 empne, solemn, 1447; OF.
 solempne, solempne.
 solempnely, with ceremony, 37.

- solempnete, dignified position, 1678; high festival, 1757; solemnete, ceremony, 1313.
- solie, throne, 1171; soly, 1678; Lat. solium.
- somer, summer, 525; *pl.* someres, years, 1686.
- somones, summons, 1498; AF. sumunse, somonse.
- sonde, messenger, 53; message, 781; OE. sand, sond.
- sonde;mon, messenger, 469.
- sone, soon, 361, 1150; at once, 501, 1059, 1437; *s. so*, as soon as, 1550; as *s. as*, 219.
- sonet, music, 1516; OF. sonet.
- sonetez, sennets, flourishes of trumpets, 1415; (?) OF. signet, senet, sugniet, a sign.
- songe, song, 1080, 1516.
- songen, sonkken, sonne, *v.* synge, synk, sunne.
- sope, mouthful, 108; OE. sopp; OF. sope.
- soper, supper, 107, 829, 997, 1763.
- sore, *adj.* evil, vile, 1111, 1136; *sup.* sarrest, soreset, severest, 1078; *adv.* sore, 557; *comp.* sarre, 1195.
- sorze (1), sorrow, 75, 563; sorz, 1080; scrowe, 778.
- sorze (2), filth, 846; *see* Note.
- sorsers, sorcerers, 1579; OF. sorcier.
- sorsory, sorcery, 1576.
- sothe, truth, 515; soth, 1643.
- sotte, fool, 581; OF. sot.
- sot[y]ly, privily, 654; OF. sotil, sutil + -ly.
- sopefast, faithful, 1491.
- sopes, truths, 1598, 1626.
- soply, truly, 299; *sopely*, 657; *sothely*, 666.
- soufre, sulphur, 954, 1036; OF. soufre.
- sovly, soun, *v.* sowle, sun.
- soun, sound, 689, 973; AF. soun; OF. son.
- sounde, uninjured, 555; healthy, 1078; *adv.* entirely, 1795.
- sounded, *pt.* 3 *s.* sounded, 1670; OF. suner.
- souped, *pp.* supped, 833.
- sour (1), leaven, 820 (*see* Note); OE. sūr.
- sour (2), bitter, 1036; vile, 192; *see* Note.
- souerayn, lord, 93, 178, 210; soueray[n], 1225; *g.s.* souerayn, 1670; *adj.* sovereign, 1454.
- sowle, unclean, 168 (*see* Note); sovly, 1111.
- soyle, soil, 1039; ground, 1387.
- space, course, 755; opportunity, 1774; *in s.*, after a time, 1606.
- spakly, quickly, 755; ON. spakliga.
- spare, *inf.* 755, 776, 1245.
- spec, speck, 551; OE. specca.
- speche, speech, 3, 26, 729.
- special, 1492.
- sped, aid, 1607; OE. spēd.
- spede, *inf.* succeed, 1058, cause, 551; *pr.* 3 *s.* spede3, makes prosper, 511; *pp.* a sped whyle, a short time (*see* Note), 1285.
- spedly, quickly, 1729.
- speke, *inf.* speak, 301; *pr.* 3 *s.* spekes, 511; *pt.* 3 *s.* speke, 1220; *pl.* speken, 646, 845; *pp.* spoken, 1671.
- spere, spear, 1383.
- spiritually, 1492.
- spitous, hateful, 845; *aph. form* of AF. despitous; OF. despitous.
- spitously, despitefully, maliciously, 1220, 1235.
- spote, spot, defilement, 551; *cp.* EFrī. spot.
- spoyle, *inf.* plunder, 1774; *pt.* 3 *s.* spoyled, 1285.
- spranc, *v.* spryng.
- sprawlyng, *vb. n.* struggling, 408.

GLOSSARY

- spredes**, extends, 1565; *pt.* 3 s.
sprad, 1607.
spryng, *inf.* spread, 1362; *cp.*
inspranc.
spu[m]ande, foaming, 1038; OF.
espumer.
spured, *pt.* 3 s. asked, 1606;
OE. spyrian.
sputen, *pt. pl.* uttered, 845;
aph. form of OF. desputer.
spye, *inf.* find out, 780; *pp.*
spyed, 1774.
spyllez, *pr.* 3 s. destroys, 511; *pt.*
3 s. spylt, 1220; *pl.* spylled,
spilt, 1248.
spyrakle, breath, 408; *Vulgate*
spirāculum, *Gen.* vii. 22.
spyryt, spirit, 1607.
spysereȝ, sellers of spices,
1038.
spyt, anger, 755; *aph. form of*
OF. despit.
stabled, *pt.* 3 s. made firm, strong,
1334; *pp.* 1652, 1667; OF.
establis.
stac, *v.* steke.
stad, *pp.* placed, 90, 1506;
stadde, 806; fixed, 983; ON.
staddr.
stal, place, 1506; OE. steall.
stalle, *inf.* bring to a stand, 1184;
pp. stalled, placed, 1334, 1378;
OF. estaller; OE. steall, *n.*
stalworth, strong, 884, 983;
sup. stalworpest, bravest, 255;
OE. stālwierðe.
stamyn, prow, 486; ON.
stamn.
stanc, pool, 1018; *pl.* stangeȝ,
439; OF. estanc.
standes, standeȝ, stangeȝ, *v.*
stonde, stanc.
stare, star, light, 583; *pl.* ster-
reȝ, 1378.
stared (1), *pt. pl.* gazed, 389.
stared (2), *pp.* adorned with
star-like figures, 1506.
state, *n.* 1708.
statue, 995.
staueȝ, *pl.* 3 s. stows, lodges, 480;
pp. staued, 352, 357; **stawed**,
360; **stowed**, placed, 113;
OE. stōw, *n.*
stayred, *part. adj.* arranged as
stairs, 1396.
steke, *inf.* restrain, 754; *pt.* 3 s.
stac, fastened up, 439; *pl.*
steken, 884; *imp. pl.* stekeȝ,
157, 352; *pp.* stoken, 360,
1199, 1524; OE. *stecan; *cp.*
ON. stekkr, a sheep-fold.
stel, *pt. pl.* stole, 1203; **stelen**,
took by surprise, 1778; *pp.*
stollen, secret, 706.
stemme, *pt. pl. subj.* delay, 905;
ON. stemma.
stepe (1), *n.* step, 905.
stepe (2), *pt.* 3 s. ascended, 1396;
OE. staëpan.
steppe, bright, 583; OE.
steap.
sterreȝ, *v.* stare.
steuen (1), voice, 770, 1524;
musical note, 1402; noise,
1203, 1778; OE. stefn, *f.*
steuen (2), appointed meeting,
706; OE. stefn, *m.*
steuen (3), command, 360, 463;
IOE. stefn; ON. stefna, *vb.*
steward, steward, 90; OE.
stiweard.
stiffe, stiff, 983; *sup.* styfest,
strongest, 255; OE. stif.
stifly, securely, 157; **styfly**, 352,
1652.
stik, stille, stod, *v.* stykked,
style, stonde (2).
stuffed, *pp.* filled, 1184; OF.
estoffer.
stoken, *v.* steke.
stokkeȝ, the stocks, 46; **stokeȝ**,
157; **stokkes** & **stones**,
1343, 1523, 1720.
stollen, *v.* stel.
ston, stone, 983, 999, 1667; *pl.*
stones, 1343, 1523; jewels,

- 1280; steps made of precious stones, 1396.
- stonde** (1), blow, 1540; *pl.* stoundes, hours, 1716; in *s.*, from time to time, 1603; OE. *stund*.
- stonde** (2), *inf.* stand, 1490; *pr.* 3 *s.* standez, 984, 1618; standes, 999; *pt.* 3 *s.* stod, 486; *pl.* 255.
- stonen**, made of stone, 995; OE. *stān*, *n.*; *cp.* OE. *stānen*.
- ston-harde**, securely, 884.
- stoped**, *pt.* 3 *s.* stopped, 439; *cp.* OE. *forstopian*.
- storme**, *n.* storm, 225.
- stoundes**, *v.* stonde (1).
- stout**, bold, 787, 1184; noble, 1343, 1396.
- stowed**, *v.* stanez.
- strake**, *pt.* *pl.* sounded, 1402; OE. *strican*.
- strange**, 861, 875; *str[a]nge*, 1494; *straunge*, 409.
- stray**, *inf.* 1199.
- strayned**, *pt.* 3 *s.* strained, 1540.
- strayt**, severely, closely, 880, 1199; OF. *estreit*.
- strechez**, *imp. pl.* go, 905; OE. *streccan*.
- streetez**, *v.* strete.
- stremez**, *pl.* streams, floods, 364, 374.
- strenkle**, *inf.* sprinkle, scatter, 307; (?) *cp.* sprinkle, LG. *sprinkeln*, *infl. by* OE. *strēawian*.
- strenpe**, strength, 1430; *strenkpe*, 1667; *wyth s.*, by force, 880; *strenpe*, 1155; OE. *strengðu*.
- strete**, street, 787, 806; *pl.* *streetez*, roads, 77.
- strok**, stroke, 1540.
- stronge**, strong, 1181, 1227, 1540, 1652; strong, 1034; *comp.* stronger, 835.
- strye**, *inf.* destroy, 307, 1768; *pt.* 3 *s.* stryede, 375; *stryed*, 1018; *aph. form of* OF. *destruire*.
- stud** (1), post, prop, 389; OE. *studu*.
- stud** (2), place, 1334, 1378; OE. *stede*, *stye*.
- sturne**, strong, harsh, 1402; OE. **steorne*; *cp.* OE. *styrne*.
- styfest**, *styfly*, *v.* stiffe, *stifly*.
- stye**, *pt.* *pl.* climbed, 389; OE. *stīgan*.
- styztled**, *pp.* arranged, 90; OE. *stihtan* + *-le*.
- stykked**, *pt.* 3 *s.* put, 583; *imp. pl.* stik, 157; OE. *stician*.
- style**, quiet, 497, 589, 706, 1203; *stille*, dumb, 1523; *adv.* style, quietly, 486, 936, 1781.
- stilly**, quietly, 806, 1778.
- styingande**, stinging, 225.
- stynkkez**, *pr.* 3 *s.* stinks, 577; *pl.* stynkes, 847; *pr. p.* stynkande, 1018.
- stynt**, *inf.* cease, 225, 331, 1261; *pr.* 3 *s.* sty[n]tez, 359; OE. *styntan*.
- styry**, *inf.* stir, 1720; *pt.* 3 *s.* styryed, 403; OE. *styrian*.
- such**, 192, 354, 640; *suche*, 541, 1009, 1039, 1588.
- sued**, *pt.* 3 *s.* followed, 681; *pl.* swyed, 87; AF. *suer*, *suir*.
- suffer**, *inf.* 716, 718, 1256; *pp.* suffred, 892; *soffered*, 1701.
- sulpe[n]**, *pr. pl.* defile, 15; *imp. s.* sulp, 1135; *pp.* sulped, 550, 1130; *derivation unknown*; *cp.* *hy-sulpez*.
- sum**, *adj.* some, 582, 1152, 1157, 1496; *pron. pl.* summe, 388, 389, 1094, 1497.
- sumquat**, some kind of, 627.
- sumtyme**, at one time, 1257, 1260.

GLOSSARY

- sun, son, 649; *soun*, 666, 1299; *pl. sunez*, 112, 258, 298; *sunes*, 1673; *sunnes*, 1221.
- sunkken, *v. synk*.
- sunne, sun, 549, 1758; *sonne*, 932.
- suppe, *inf. sup*, 108; OE. *sūpan*.
- surely, 1643.
- sustnaunce, sustenance, 340.
- sute: of *s.*, to match, 1457; [*i*]n *s[u]yt*, 1406 (*cp. Pearl* 1108, in *sute*); AF. *sute*, *suite*.
- swanez, swans, 58.
- swap, blow, 222; *cp. OE. swippan*, *swipian*, *vb.*
- sware (1), square, 319, 1386; OF. *esquare*.
- sware (2), *pt. pl. answered*, 1415; ON. *svara*.
- swarmez, *pr. 3 s. swarms*; OE. *swearn*, *n.*; **swierman*, *swirman*.
- swayf, blow, 1268; *cp. Norw. dial. sveifa*, to swing.
- swaynes, servants, 1509; ON. *sveinn*.
- swe, *pt. 3 s. soughed*, 956; OE. *swōgan*.
- sweande, *v. sway*.
- swelt, *inf. die*, 108: destroy, 332; OE. *sweltan*.
- swemande, afflicting, 563; *cp. OE. āswāman*.
- swengen, *pr. pl. hasten*, 109; *pt. 3 s. swenged*, 667; OE. *swengan*.
- swepen, *pr. pl. rush*, 1509; (?) ON. *svipa*; (?) OE. **swāpan*.
- swer, *pt. 3 s. swore*, 667; OE. *swerian*.
- swete, sweet, 640, 788, 816; *sup. swettest*, 1006, 1247; *cp. alper-swettest*.
- swet-nesse, sweetness, 525.
- sweued, *pt. pl. swept*, 222; OE. **swāfan*; *cp. swifan*.
- swey, *inf. advance*, 788; *pr. p. sweande*, *swaying*, 420; ON. *sveigja*.
- swolged, *pt. 3 s. consumed*, 1268 OE. *swelgan*; *cp. vnswolged*.
- sworde, sword, 1253, 1268.
- swyed, *v. sued*.
- swyerez, *squires*, 87; OF. *esquier*.
- swyfte, ready, 1509.
- swyftly, swiftly, 87.
- swymmed, *pt. pl. swam*, 388.
- swyn, swine, 58.
- swypped, *pt. pl. escaped*, 1253; ON. *svipa*.
- swyre, neck, 1744; OE. *swīra*.
- swyþe, very, 816, 1283, 1299; quickly, 1509, 1619; greatly, 354, 987, 1176; *swyþee*, 1211; OE. *swīðe*.
- Syboym, Zeboim, 958; *Gen. x. 19*.
- syde, side, 228, 320, 555; *pl. sydez*, 144; regions, 956; *sydes*, 968.
- syence, learning, 1454, 1599; *pl. ciences*, different kinds of knowledge, 1289.
- syze, *v. se*.
- syzt, sight, 29, 192, 576; *syzte*, 552; *syzt*, look, glance, 672, 1005; *pl. syztes*, 1722.
- sykande, sighing, 715; OE. *sican*.
- syled, *pt. 3 s. went*, 131; *cp. Norw. Sw. dial. sila*, to flow.
- sylk, silk, 790.
- syluer, silver, 1277, 1344, 1406.
- ymbales, cymbals, 1415; OF. *cymbale*.
- symple, open, 746; *sup. symplest*, humblest, 120.
- synful, sinful, 15, 716.
- syngen, *pr. pl. sing*, 7; *pt. pl. songen*, 1763.
- syngne, sign, 489; *pl. syngnes*, 1710.
- synk, *inf. sink*, 398, 910; *pr. 3 s. synkkez*, 1026; penetrates,

- 689; *pt. pl.* sunkken, sank, 968; *pr. p.* synkande, 445; *pp.* sonkken, caused to sink, 1014.
- synne, sin, 199, 550, 1018; *pl.* synne3, 514.
- synned, *pp.* sinned, 679.
- syre, lord, 661, 1112; *g. s.* 1299; *pl.* syres, 1260; syre3, sirs, 799.
- syte, sorrow, 1257; syt, 566; ON. *sýt; *cp.* sūt.
- sytte, *inf.* sit, 1257; sitte, 91, 107; *pr. 3 s.* sitte3, 479; sytte3, befits, 550; sits, 552, 601, 773, 796; sytte3, 1498, 1500; *pt. 3 s.* sat, 992; sete, 661, 1171; *pl.* 645, 1260; seten, 829, 1482, 1763; *pp.* 833.
- syte, time, 1169; period, 1453; *pl.* 1188, 1417 (OE. sīðum); syte3, 1686 (*Vulgate* tempora); OE. sīp.
- syþen, *adv.* afterwards, 116, 175, 262, 557; *conj.* since, 684; OE. sīðan.
- tabarde, a sleeveless upper garment, 41; OF. tabart.
- table, 39, 1419; board forming the top of a table, 832.
- tabornes, tabours, drums, 1414; OF. tabour; med. Lat. taborum.
- take, *inf.* 804, 836; *pr. 3 s.* take3, 401; takes, 1201; *pt. pl.* tok, 1192; token, 935, 1297; *pr. s. subj.* take, 1232; *imp. s.* 330; *pl.* take3, 154; tat3 to, take up, cherish, 735; *pp.* tan, 763; taken, 943.
- tale, 587, 662; conversation, 676; talle, speech, 48.
- talke, talk, 735.
- talke3, *pr. 3 s.* talks, 154; *pt. 3 s.* talkede, spoke of, 132; *cp.* EFris. talken.
- tame, *adj.* 311, 362.
- tan, tat3, *v.* take.
- tayt (1), pleasure, 889; OE. teiti.
- tayt (2), lively, pleasant, 871; ON. teitr.
- techal, tekell, 1727, 1733; *Vulgate* Thecel.
- teche (1), sin, 943, 1230; *pl.* teches, marks, 1049; OF. teche.
- teche (2), *inf.* teach, 160, 676, 1733.
- tede, *v.* tyzed.
- teen, *pr. pl.* go, 9; *pr. 3 s. subj.* tee, 1262; OE. tēon.
- telde (1), house, 866; OE. teld.
- telde (2), *inf.* raise, 211; *pp.* telled, 1342; telled, 1808; OE. teldian.
- telle, *inf.* tell, 687, 1153; *imp. s.* 1634; *pp.* tolde, 1623.
- temen, *pr. pl.* are attached in fealty, 9; OE. tieman, *tēman, to vouch to warranty; *cp.* OE. tēam (*used in technical sense*), warranty.
- temple, 1151; tempple, 9; tempple, 1262.
- tempre, *imp. s.* restrain, 775.
- temptande, afflicting, 283.
- ten, 763.
- tender, 630.
- tene (1), anger, 233, 687, 1137; mischief (*see* Note), 1232; OE. tēona.
- tene (2), angry, 1808; OE. tēona, *n.*
- tene (3), *pr. 1 s.* will harass, 759; OE. tēonian.
- tenfully, sorrowfully, 160.
- tent, *inf.* attend on, 676; *pt. pl.* tented, attended to, 935; *aph. form of* OE. atente, *n.*
- terme, period, 239, 568; appointed time, 1393; word, 1733.
- terne, lake, 1041; ON. tjorn.
- tepe, teeth, 160.
- teueled, *pt. pl.* contended, 1189; *derivation unknown.*
- Thanes, 448; *see* Note.

GLOSSARY

- that, *dem. pron. with intens. force*,
that, 433.
thay, *v. pay*.
th[e]se, thew, sinew, 1687 (*see*
Note); *pl.* þewe3, noble quali-
ties, 203, 544, 755; þewes,
1436; OE. þēaw.
thenne, throne, thus, *v. pen*,
trone, þus.
tid, quickly, 901; als tyd, as
quickly as possible, 64; also t.,
1099; as t., 1213; ON. tíðr,
adj.
til, *v. tyl*.
to, *prep.* 8, 9, 29, 662; *with inf.*
54 (*see* Note); as regards, 174,
1659; until, 1032; as far as,
1586; *adv.* too, 22, 182, 861,
1231.
to-cleues, *pr. 3s.* makes division,
1806; OE. tōclēofan.
tocoruen, *v. tokerue*.
to-geder, together, 160, 307, 399;
to-gedere, 1290; OE. tōgæ-
dere.
to3e, tough, 630; OE. tōh.
tok, token, *v. take*.
tokened, *pt. pl.* betokened,
1557.
tokenes, *n.* tokens, 1049.
tokerue, *inf.* cut asunder, divide,
1700; *pt. pl.* tocoruen, 1250;
OE. tōceorfan.
tolde, toles, *v. telle*, tool.
tolk, man, 687; tolke, 757, 889;
(= God), 498; *pl.* tulkkes,
1189, 1262; tulkas, 1623; ON.
tülkr.
Tolowse, Toulouse, 1108; *see*
Introduction, p. xvii.
tom, opportunity, 1153; ON.
tōm.
to-marred, utterly marred, 1114;
cp. marred.
tonge, tongue, 1524.
tonne, *inf.* conceive, 655; OE.
tunne, *n.*
tool, 1342; *pl.* toles, 1108.
topace, topazes, 1469; OF. to-
pace.
to-rent, *pt. 3s.*, rent in twain,
368.
Torkye, Turkey, 1232.
tormentourez, torturers, 154.
torne (1), *inf.* turn, 976; *pr. 1s.*
t[ur]ne, go, 64; *pt. 3s.* tourn-
ed, turned 1099.
torne (2), *pp.* torn, 1234.
to-rof, *pt. 3s.* split asunder, 964;
OE. tō + ON. rīfa.
torres, tors, peak-like shapes, 951
(*see* Note); *cp.* W. tŵr; Gael.
tòrr.
to3, toes, 1691.
tote3, points of shoes, 41; *cp.*
MDu. tote.
to-torne, *pp.* torn to pieces, 33,
41.
toun, city, 775, 907, 990; home-
stead, 64; toune, town, 721,
763; *pl.* toune3, 751.
tour, entourage, company of an-
gels, 216; *aph. form of* OF.
atour.
toures, *n.* towers, 1189, 1383.
toured, *v. torne* (1).
tourne3, tricks, 192; AF. tourn;
OF. tour.
tow, *v. two*.
towalten, *pt. pl.* flowed asunder,
428; OF. tō + wæltan.
toward, *prep.* 672, 1005; to-
warde, 679, 778.
towche, *inf.* touch, 1091; *pt. 3s.*
towched, 245, 283, 1099, 1657;
pp. arrived close at hand, 1393;
related, 1437.
tramountayne, north, 211; OF.
tramontane.
trasche[d], bemired, 40; *cp.* Sw.
traska, Norw. traske.
trauerce: a t., crosswise, 1473;
OF. a travers.
traw, *inf.* believe, 655; trow,
1049; *pr. 1s.* trawe, 1686;
trowe, 1803; *pt. 3s.* trawed,

- 1335; *pl.* trusted, 388; *imp. s.* trave, believe, 587; *pr. p.* trawande, 662; OE. *trēowian*.
 trawpe, faith, loyalty, 63, 236, 667; truth, 1703, 1736; traupe, 723; (*personified*) God, 1490; trawpe, 1604; OE. *trēowp*.
 trayled, *pp.* ornamented with a trailing pattern, 1473; OE. *træglian*.
 traysoun, treason, 187; AF. *tray-soun*; OF. *traison*.
 traytours, *g. pl.* traitors', 1041.
 traybely, (?) grievously, 907; trayply, 1137; *see* Note.
 tre, tree, 622; wood, 1342; *pl.* tres, trees, 1041; planks, 310.
 tresor, treasure, 866.
 tresorye, treasury, 1317.
 tresour, treasurer, 1437; *see* Note.
 trespas, *pr. s. subj. sin*, 48; *pp.* trespass, 1230.
 trestes, trestles, 832; OF. *treste*.
 trichcherye, treachery, 187; OF. *tricherie*.
 troched, pinnacled, 1383; OF. *troche*.
 tron, *pt. 3 s.* went, 132; *pr. p.* trynande, 976; *cp.* OSw. *trina*.
 trone, throne, 211, 1794; throne, 1112.
 trot, *n.* 976; OF. *trot*.
 throw, trowe, *v.* traw.
 trumpen, trumpets, 1402; F. *trompe*.
 trussed, *pt. 3 s.* packed up, 1317; OF. *trusser*.
 trwe, faithful, 682, 759, 1189, 1623; right, 1168; *adv.* true, faithfully, 702; OE. *trēowe*.
 trwly, honourably, 1490.
 tryed, *pp.* chosen, 1317.
 tryfled, *pp.* ornamented with trefoils, 1473; AF. *trifol*, OF. *treffe*.
 trynande, *v.* tron.
 trysty, faithful, 763; OE. * *trūst*, *n.*; *cp.* *trūwian*.
 tuch, action, deed, 48; OF. *touché*.
 tu[k]ket, *pt. pl.* sounded, 1414; ONF. *touker*; OF. *toucher*.
 tulkēs, tulkkes, *v.* tolk.
 tult, *pt. 3 pl.* over-turned, 1213; *pp.* tylt, made to lean, 832; OE. * *tyltan*; *cp.* *tealt*.
 t[ur]ne, *v.* torne (1).
 t[yrul]ed, *pp.* overturned, 1234; *see* Note.
 twenty, 757, 759.
 twenty-folde, twenty times, 1691.
 tweyne, two, 674, 782, 788, 1749.
 two, 702, 871; tow, 866.
 twynande, entwining, 1691; *cp.* WFr. *twine*.
 twynne (1); in t., asunder, 966, 1047; OE. *twinn*, *adj.*
 twynne (2), *inf.* separate, 402.
 tyd, *v.* tid.
 tyde, time, 1393.
 tyzed, *pp.* joined together, 702; tede, 1634 (*see* Note); OE. *ūgan*, non-WS. * *tēgan*.
 tyzt (1), *pt. 3 s.* went his way, 889; OE. *tyhtan*.
 tyzt (2), *inf.* contrive, 1108; appoint, allow, 1153; *derivation unknown*.
 tykle: for t., through being wanton, 655; (?) *cp.* ON. *kitla*, *vb.*; OE. *tinlian*, *vb.*
 tyl, *conj.* till, 484, 498, 548; til, 906, 1192, 1356; *prep.* tylie, to, 882, 1064, 1174; after, 1752.
 tylt, *v.* tult.
 tymbres, timbrels, 1414; OF. *timbre*.
 tyme, time, 106, 582, 660
 tyne, *inf.* destroy, 907; *pr. 2 s.* tynez, 775; *pt. 3 s.* tynt, lost, 216; ON. *týna*.
 tyned, *pt. 3 s.* shut, 498; OE. *týnan*.
 tyrauntez, wicked men, 943.
 tyrauntyre, tyranny, 187.

GLOSSARY

tyrue, *inf.* strip, 680; *derivation* unknown.

tyt, tittle-tattle, 935; *see* Note.

type, tenth, 216; OE. *tēoðe*.

typyng, news, 498, 1557; *pl.*

typynges, 458; ON. *tīð* + *-ing*.

tyxte, wording, 1634; ONF. *tixte*; OF. *texte*.

paȝ, though, 48, 72, 103; OE. *ṣāh*.

pare, *v.* *per*.

pat (1), *dem. pron.* that, 29, 32, 51.

pat (2), *conj.* that, 32, 53, 126; so that, 72, 104, 178, 1479.

pat (3), *rel. pron.* who, whom, which, 85, 86, 546, 575, 975; what, 1552; those whom, 543, 898; that which, 652, 1517.

pay, they, 10, 11, 12; *thay*, 9; *dat. acc.* hem, 24, 62, 67; [hem], 1220; *hym*, 130, 820, 843; *hemself*, 15, 388; *hem seluen*, 702.

payres, theirs, 1527.

pe (1), *dem. adj.* 2, 4, 5.

pe (2), *peder*, *v.* *pou*, *pider*.

pefte, theft, 183.

pen (1), *adv.* then, 15, 1401; *penne*, 1269, 1339; *penn*, 1333; *thenne*, 73, 109; *penne*, when, 1141.

pen (2), *conj.* than, 674, 1100, 1128; *penne*, 1108.

penk, *pr.* 1 *s.* think, 304, 711, 1729; 3 *s.* *pynkeȝ*, 749; *pt.* 3 *s.* *poȝt*, 138; *pp.* 590; *imp. pl.* *penkkeȝ*, 819.

per, *adv.* there, 11, 100, 216; then, 203; *pere*, there, 70, 126, 564; *pare*, 1076; *conj.* *per*, where, 158, 238, 379; *pere*, 593, 1680; *per as*, when, 24; where, 806; *pere as*, 769.

per-aboutte, there about, 1796.

per-after, afterwards, 93, 157, 1089.

peratte, thereto, 1554.

per-by, thereby, 1034; *per-bi*, 1404.

perinne, therein, 311, 321, 351; *per-in*, 993.

per-of, thereof, 306, 604, 1499; from that cause, 972.

per-on, thereon, 244, 386, 388.

per-outte, out from there, 44, 220, 453; out there, 807, 1184, 1196.

per-ouer, above, 1407.

per-to, thereto, 701, 1394.

per-tylle, thereto, 1509.

per-vpone, thereon, 1665.

perue, unleavened, 635; OE. *peorf*; *cp.* *prefte*.

per-wyth, therewith, 138, 528, 1406, 1501.

pese, *v.* *pise*.

pester, darkness, 1775; OE. *pēostru*.

pewed, *pp.* endowed with nobility, 733; OE. *pēaw*, *n.*

pewes (1), thieves, 1142; OE. *pēof*.

pewes (2), *peweȝ*, *pi*, *v.* *th[e]ȝe*, *py*.

pider, thither, 45, 61, 1366; *peder*, 64, 461, 1775; OE. *ṣæder*, *ṣider*.

pikke, thick, dense, 220, 222;

pik, frequent, 952; solid, 1687;

for *pikke*, by reason of being

dense, 226; *adv.* *pykke*, closely,

504; *pikke*, 953; frequently,

1416; *comp.* *piker*, stoutly (*see*

Note), 1384.

pinges, pink, *pinkeȝ*, *v.* *pyng*.

pirled, *pt.* 3 *s.* pierced, 952; OE. *pyrlan*.

pis, this, 912, 923, 932; *pys*, 1751; *pyse*, 1802.

pise, these, 84, 190, 279; *pyse*, 42, 105, 207; *pese*, 1710; *pis*, 822.

po, *adj.* those, 97, 490, 555, 1468; *pron.* those, 173, 939,

1243.

- þoȝt (1), *n.* thought, 516.
 þoȝt (2), (3), *v.* þenk, þynk.
 þole, *inf.* endure, 190; OE. þolian.
 þonkkeȝ, *pr.* 3 *s.* thanks, 745.
 þorȝ, *v.* þurh.
 þorpes, villages, 1178; OE. þorp.
 þose, those, 261, 273, 332.
 þou, thou, 95, 140, 141; þow, 145, 733, 742, 930; *dat. acc.* þe, 165, 169, 919, 1627.
 þowsandeȝ, thousands, 220.
 þrad, (?) constant, 751; *cp.* ON. þrask, to persevere.
 þral, serf, mean fellow, 135; ON. þræll, *used as term of abuse.*
 þratten, *v.* pretes.
 þraweȝ, *pr.* 3 *s.* hastens, 590; *pt.* 3 *s.* þrwe, threw, 635; *pl.* crowded, 879; þrwen, fell violently, 220; *pp.* þrowen, closely set, 1384; crowded, 504; þrawen, 1775; turned, 516; OE. þrāwan.
 þre, three, 298, 315, 350.
 þrefte, unleavened, 819; OE. þeorf, *þref + -th; *cp.* þerue.
 þrengȝ, *pr.* *pl.* subj. may follow, 930; OE. *þrengan; *cp.* ION. þröngva.
 þrep: wyth-outen þ., without dispute, 350; *cp.* OE. þrēapian, *vb.*
 þrepyng, strife, 183; OE. þrēapung.
 þretes, *pr.* 3 *s.* threatens, 680; *pl.* rebuke, 1728; *pt.* *pl.* þratten, urged on, 937; OE. þrēatian.
 þretty, thirty, 751, 754; þrette, 317.
 þreuenest, *v.* þryuen.
 þro (1), anger, 754; ON. þrā.
 þro (2), violently, 220; ON. þrār, *adv.*
 þro (3), thoroughly, 1805; þr[o], the whole distance, 590; OE. þurh.
 þrobled, *pt.* *pl.* crowded, 879; *pr. p.* þrublande, 504; *deriva-*
tion unknown; *cp.* ME. thrumble, *vb.*
 þroly, violently, 180, 504; ON. þrālīga.
 þrong (1), throng, assembly, 135, 754; þrongȝ, 504; OE. geþrang.
 þrong (2), þrongen, *v.* þryngeȝ.
 þrote, throat, 180, 1569.
 þrowen, þrwe, þrwen, þrublande, *v.* þraweȝ, þrobled.
 þryd, third, 69, 249, 300, 1639; þrydde, 1571, 1573, 1748; OE. þrida.
 þryeȝ, thrice, 429.
 þryftyly, in a seemly manner, 635; *cp.* OE. þrifan; ON. þrift.
 þryȝt, *pt.* 3 *s.* pressed, crowded, 1687; *pp.* 135; OE. þryccan.
 þryngeȝ, *pr.* 3 *s.* presses, 180; þrynges, follows, 1639; *pt.* *pl.* þrong, crowded, 879; þrongen, 1775; OE. þringan.
 þrynne, three, 606, 645, 1805; in þ., in three parts, words, 1727; IOE. þrinna; ON. þrinnr.
 þryue, *inf.* thrive, 249, *pr. p.* þryuande, living worthily, 751; ON. þrifask.
 þryuen, noble, 298; *sup.* þryuenest, 1639; þreuenest, 1571; ON. þrifinn.
 þunder-prast, thunderbolt, 952; OE. þunor + þræstan, to thrust.
 þurȝ, through, 236, 241, 731; þorȝ, 1761.
 þurȝ-out, everywhere, 1559.
 þus, 26, 47, 71; thus, 161.
 þy, thy, 165, 169, 171; þyn, 143, 172, 727, 1638; þy[n], 924; þi, 95, 148, 1626; þyn one, alone, 923.
 þl[ýdres], bowls, 1717; *see* Note.
 þykke, *v.* þikke.
 þyng, thing, 1600; þynk, 819; *pl.* þinges, 5, 1355; þynges,

GLOSSARY

- 1281, 1627; *pinkeȝ*, 916; *pink*, 1359.
pynk, *pr. impers. subj.* it seems, 744; *pt. ind. poȝt*, 562; *pt. 3 s.* seemed, 1504.
pynkeȝ, *pyȝ*, *pyȝe*, *v. þenk*, *þis*, *þise*.
vch, each, 31, 124, 282; *vche*, 228, 281, 333; *vch a*, 196, 368, 507; *vche a*, 78, 370, 384; *vch one*, each one, 1111; *euer vch one*, every one, 1221; *OMerc. ylc*.
vchon, each one, 267, 497, 890; *vchone*, 71, 394, 825.
vglokest, most terrible, 892; *ON. uggligr*.
vȝten, early morning; *upon v.*, at early morning, 893; *OE. ūhta*.
vmbe, *prep.* about, 879, 1474, 1569; *OE. ymbe*; *ON. umb*.
vmbe-brayde, *pt. 3 s.* accosted, 1622; *OE. -bregdan*; *cp. OE. upbregdan*, to reproach.
vmbe-grouen, *pp.* covered, 488.
vmbe-kesteȝ, *pr. 3 s.* searches round 478; *ON. kasta*.
vmbe-lyȝe, *inf.* surround, 836.
vmbe-sweyed, *pp.* surrounded, 1380; *ON. sveigja*.
vmbe-pour, all about, 1384; *see Note*.
vmbe-walt, *pt. 3 s.* surrounded, 1181; *OE. -wæltan*.
vmbre, (?) cloudy weather, 524; *OE. ombre*.
vnblype, unpleasant, 1017.
vnbrosten, unbroken, 365; *ON. brostinn*.
vncheryst, uncared for, 1125.
vn-clannes, uncleanness, 1800, 1806; *vnclannesse*, 30.
vn-clene, unclean, 710, 1144, 1713; *adv.* 550.
vn-closeȝ, *pr. 3 s.* opens, 26; *vn-closes*, 1438.
vn-cowpe, unknown, 1600, 1722; *vn-coupe*, 414; *OE. uncūp*.
vnder, *prep.* under, 483, 549, 626.
vnder-ȝede, *pt. 3 s.* understood, 796; *OE. undergān*; *see Note*.
vndyd, *pt. 3 s.* destroyed, 562.
vnfayre, foul, 1801.
vnfolded, *pt. 3 s.* opened, 962; *imp. pl. vn-folde*, disclose, 1563.
vnfre, ungenerous, 1129.
vn-garnyst, not arrayed, 137; *OE. un + OF. -garniss*, *length. stem of garnir*.
vn-goderly, ill mannered, 145 (*see Note*); *unclean*, 1092.
vnhap, misfortune, 143, 892, 1150; *cp. ON. ūhapp*.
vn-happen, unfortunate, evil, 573; *cp. ON. heppinn*.
vn-haspe, *inf.* disclose, 688; *OE. hæpsian*.
vnhole, unsound, 1681.
vn-honest, dishonourable, 579.
vnhyles, *pr. 2 s.* uncoverest, 1628; *pp. vnhuled*, 451; *ON. hylja*.
vnknawen, unknown, 1679.
vnkyndely, unnaturally, 208.
vn-mard, unmarred, 867.
vn-neuened, un-named, 727; *ON. nefndr*.
vn-ryȝt, injustice, 1142.
vn-[s]auere, unseasoned, ignorant, 822; *OF. savoure*.
vnsmytten, unsmitten, 732.
vn-sounde, corrupted, 575.
vn-soundely, harmfully, mortally, 201.
vnstereȝ, unsteered, 706; *OE. gestiered*, *gestēred*.
vnswolȝed, unconsumed, 1253; *cp. swolȝed*.
vn-to, *prep.* 9.
vntrwe, untrue, 184, 587; *un-faithful*, 456, 1161.

- vntwyne3, *pr.* 2 *s.* wilt destroy, 757; *cp.* WFrisk. twine.
 unpewez, evil customs, 190; OE. unþeaw.
 vn-ponk, displeasure, 183.
 vn-pryfte, wickedness, 516, 1728; ON. þrift.
 vn-pryftyly, improperly, 267.
 vnpryuandely, improperly, 135; *cp.* ON. þrifask.
 vnwaschen, unwashed, 34.
 vnwelcum, unwelcome, 49; ON. velkominn.
 vn-worpelych, unworthy, 305; OE. unweorðlic.
 vp (1), *adv.* up, 2, 211, 439; *vpe*, 1010; *vppe*, 1421; OE. up.
 vp (2), *v.* vpon (2).
 vpbraydez, *pr. pl.* throw up, 848 (*see* Note); OE. up + bregdan.
 vp-caste, *pp.* uttered, 1574.
 vp-folden, *pp.* covered 643.
 vplyfte, *pp.* raised up, 987.
 vpon (1), *prep.* on, 1427, 1451, 1531; *in*, 902; *adv.* on, 141.
 vpon (2), *adv.* open, 453, 501, 882; *vp*, 963, 1263; OE. open.
 vpon[ande], *vppe*, *v.* open, *vp* (1).
 vp-erde, *pt.* 3 *s.* raised up, 561; OE. up + ræran.
 vpryse, *inf.* rise up, 896.
 vpwaſte, *pt. pl.* flew up, 949; OE. up + wæfan.
 vrnmentes, *vrpe*, *v.* ornementes, *erpe*.
 vrply, earthly, 35; OE. eorþlic.
 vsage, practice, 710.
 vse, *inf.* practise, 1359; *vus*, use, 1507; *pr.* 3 *s.* vse3, 295; *pl.* vsen, receive sacramentally, 11; *pt. pl.* vsed hem, had intercourse, 267; *vsed*, practised, 251; *pp.* 202.
 vsle, ash, 747; *pl.* vselle3, 1010; OE. ysle.
 vtter, outside, 42, 927.
 vtwyth, *adv.* outside, 14.
 vus, *v.* we.
 vale, 673.
 vanist, *pt.* 3 *s.* vanished, 1548; *aph. form* of OF. evaniss, *length. stem* of evanir.
 vanyte, vanity, 1713.
 vayled, *pt.* 3 *s.* was worth, 1311; *pl.* were used, 1151; OF. vail, *strong stem* of valoir.
 vayne-g[1]oire, vain-glory, 1358.
 venged, uenged, *v.* weng.
 vengiaunce, vengeance, 247; vengauce, 744; uengauce, 1013; AF. veng(e)aunce, OF. vengeance.
 venkquyst, *pt.* 3 *s.* overcame, 544; *pp.* venkkyst, 1071; OF. veintre; *pt.* venquis.
 venym, venom, 574; OF. venim.
 verayly, truly, 664, 1548.
 vergynyte, virginity, 1071.
 vertuous, precious, 1280.
 vessel, *coll.* vessels, 1311, 1429, 1451; vessayl, 1791; *pl.* vesselles, 1151, 1315; vessayles, 1713.
 vesselment, *coll.* vessels, 1280; AF. vessellment; OF. vesselement.
 vestures, vestments, 1288.
 vice, 199.
 vilte, vileness, 199; OF. vilte.
 violent, 1013.
 vouche, *inf.* (?) vouchsafe, 1358.
 voyde, *inf.* remove, 744; *pt.* 3 *s.* voyded, destroyed, 1013; disappeared, 1548; OF. voider.
 vycios, immoral, 574.
 vyl, vile, 744.
 vylanye, wickedness, 544, 574; vylayne, evil speaking, 863; OF. vilanie, vileinnie.
 vylen, *pr. pl.* revile, 863; OF. viler.
 vyolence, violence, 1071.
 vyoles, incense dishes, 1280; *see* Note.

GLOSSARY

- wache**, state of wakefulness, vigil, 1003; **wach**, watchman, 1205; OE. *wæcce*.
- wafte**, *pt.* 3 s. flowed, 422; flung, 453; **waft**, 857; OE. *wāfan*.
- waged**, *pp.* fluttered, 1484; *cp.* Swed., Norw. *wagga*.
- waʒeʒ**, *v.* *waweʒ*.
- waked**, *pt. pl.* watched, 85.
- waken**, *inf.* waken, raise, 323; *wak[e]n*, 948; *pt.* 3 s. **wakened**, 437, 933; **wakned**, 1166, 1175; *pp.* **wakned**, 891.
- wakker**, weaker, 835; OE. *wāc*, *wāccera*.
- wale** (1), choice, noble, 1716, 1734; *cp.* ON. *val* *n.*, Goth. *walis*, *adj.*
- wale** (2), *imp. s.* choose, 921; *pp.* **walt**, 1734; *cp.* ON. *val*, *n.*
- walk**, *inf.* 1674; *pr. pl.* **walkeʒ**, 503.
- walkyries**, sorceresses, 1577; *see* Note.
- walle**, wall, 1381, 1390; *pl.* **walles**, 1181.
- walle[d]**, *pp.* 1390.
- walle-heued**, well-head, spring, 364; OE. **weall*; *cp.* OFris. *walla*; OE. *hēafod*.
- walt**, *v.* **wale** (2), **waltes**.
- walter**, *inf.* flow, 1027; *pt.* 3 s. **waltered**, rolled, 415; OE. *wæltan* + *-er*; *cp.* MLG. *wal-tern*.
- waltes**, *pr.* 3 s. flows, 364; **walteʒ**, 1037; *pt.* 3 s. **walt**, swung, 501; OE. *wæltan*.
- wan**, *v.* *wynne*.
- wapped**, *pt. pl.* threw, 882; *cp.* EFr. *wappen*.
- war** (1), wary, 292, 589, 712; aware, 606, 970.
- war** (2), *imp. s. reflex.* beware, 165, 545, 1133, 1143; OE. *warian*.
- warisch**, *inf.* defend, 921; OF. *wariss-*, *length. stem* of *warir*.
- warlaʒes**, wizards, 1560; OE. *wærloga*.
- warmed**, *pt.* 3 s. 1420.
- warnyng**, warning, 1504.
- warpen**, *inf.* toss, 444; **warp**, say, 152; *pt.* 3 s. 213; **werp**, 284; OE. *weorpan*; ON. *varpa*, *wk.*
- wary**, *inf.* curse, 513; *pp.* **waryed**, 1716; OE. *wiergan*, *wærgan*.
- wasche**, *inf.* wash, 548, 802; **wasch**, 323, 355; *imp. s.* 1127; *pp.* **waschen**, 831, 1133, 1138; **waschene**, 618.
- wassayl**, your health!, 1508; AN. *weisseil*, *wesse heil* (Wace); *cp.* OS. *wes hel*; ON. **wes heill*.
- wast**, *inf.* waste, 1489; destroy, 326; *pt.* 3 s. 1178; *pp.* **wasted**, 431; AF. *waster*; OF. *guaster*.
- wasturne**, desert, 1674; AF. *wast* + OE. *-ærn*, place.
- water**, 323, 387, 422; *pl.* **wat-tereʒ**, 437, 496; **watteres**, rivers, 1776; **wateres**, 1380.
- watz**, *v.* *be*.
- waweʒ**, *pl.* waves, 382; **waʒeʒ**, 404; ON. *vāgr*.
- wax** (1), *n.* 1487.
- wax** (2), **waxed**, **waxeʒ**, *v.* *wex*.
- waxlokes**, waxen spiral shapes (*see* Note), 1037; OE. *weax* + *locc*.
- way**, 777; **waye**, 606, 804.
- wayferande**, wayfaring, 79.
- waykned**, *pt.* 3 s. grew weak, 1422; ON. *veikr* + *-en*.
- wayne**, *inf.* grant, give, 1616; *pt.* 3 s. **wayned**, 1504, 1701; *cp.* OE. *bewægnan*, to offer.
- wayte**, *inf.* watch, study, 292, 1552; *pr.* 3 s. **wayteʒ**, looks, 1423; *imp. pl.* search, 99; OF. *waiter*.
- we**, 622, 670, 843; *dat. acc.* **vus**, 246, 471, 473, 842.

- wed, *pt.* 3 *s.* went mad, 1585; OE. wēdan.
- wedde, *inf.* wed, 934; *pp.* wedded, 69, 330.
- wede, dress, 793; *pl.* wedeð, clothes, 140, 142, 165; wedes, 1208, 1582; OE. wæd.
- weder, weather, 444, 847; air, 475, 1760; *pl.* wedereð, storms, 948; OE. weder.
- weȝe, weȝed, *v.* weye.
- weȝtes, weights, balance, 1734; OE. wiht.
- wekked, wel, *v.* wykked, god.
- welawynnely, joyously, 831; OE. wela + wynn + -ly.
- welcom, welcome, 813; ON. velkominn.
- welde, *inf.* rule, possess, use, 705, 835, 1351, 1646; *pr.* 3 *s.* wel-des, 1664; weldeȝ, 17, 195; *pl.* 644.
- wele, wealth, 651; OE. wela.
- welgest, strongest, 1244; *see* Note.
- welkyn, clouds, sky, 371; *cp.* OE. wolcen.
- welleȝ, wells, 439.
- welle-hedeȝ, well-heads, 428.
- wen, *v.* when.
- wenches, maidens, 974, 1250; concubines, 1423, 1716; OE. wencel.
- wendeȝ, *pr.* 3 *s.* goes, 675, 777; *pt.* 3 *s.* went, 415, 857; *pl.* 501; *imp.* *s.* wende, 471; *pl.* wendeȝ, 521.
- wene, *pr.* 1 *s.* think, 821.
- weng, *inf.* avenge, 201; *pt.* 3 *s.* venged, 199; uenged, 559; OE. venger.
- wepande, weeping, 777.
- weppen, weapon, 835.
- wer (1), *pt.* 3 *s.* defended, excused, 69; *see* Note.
- wer (2), *v.* be.
- w[e]r[d]lych, worldly (*see* Note), 49; OE. weoroldlic.
- weren, *v.* be.
- wereȝ, *pr.* 3 *s.* wears, 287.
- werk, *n.* work, 198, 305, 589; construction, 1390; *pl.* werkeȝ, works, deeds, 171, 266, 355; werkkeȝ, 760, 763; werkkes, 1328; labours, 1258; werkeȝ, 136; werkes, structure, 1480.
- wern, werp, *v.* be, warpen.
- werre, war, 1178; OF. werre.
- wers, *adj.* worse, 80, 113; worre, 719; worse, 1320; *sup.* werst, 694; OE. wiersa, wersa, wyrsa; ON. verri.
- weryng, wearing, use, 1123.
- wete, *inf.* wet, 1027; OE. wātan.
- weper, *v.* wheper.
- wex, *pt.* 3 *s.* came to pass, 235; became, 204; wax, 375; waxed, 397; *pl.* wexen, became, 1198; *pr.* *s.* subj. wax, 1123; *imp.* *pl.* waxeȝ, grow, 521.
- weye, *inf.* weigh, 719; *pt.* *pl.* weȝed, bore, 1420; *imp.* *pl.* weȝe, 1508; OE. wegan.
- wham, *v.* who.
- what (1), *interr. pron.* 35, 751, 913; quat, 741, 1119; *interj.* what, 846, 855, 1241, 1583; whatt, 845.
- what (2), *rel. pron.* 152, 1556, 1587.
- what-kyn, what kind of, 100; OE. hwæt cynn.
- what-so, whatsoever, 1099.
- wheder (1), whither, 917; OE. hweder.
- wheder (2), yet, 570; OE. hweðre.
- wheder-warde: w. so, whithersoever, 422.
- when, 37, 61, 89; quen, 435, 529, 560; wen, 343.
- where, 444, 491, 1079; wher, 1080.

GLOSSARY

- where-so, wheresoever, 791;
where, 675.
wheþer, whether, 113, 918; we-
þer, 717.
whichche, ark, 362; OE. hwicce.
whil, whit, *v.* whyl, whyte.
who, *rel. pron.* 877; *dat.* wham,
259.
who-so, whosoever, 1, 1647, 1649;
quo-so, 1650; *g.* quos . . . so,
1648.
why, 828, 1595.
whyl, while, 206, 568, 780;
whyte, 1114, 1124, 1655; whil,
1298; quyl, 627; quyle, 1686.
whyte, time, 743, 833, 1285,
1496; in a w., after a time,
1620.
whyte, white, 1120; whit, 793;
quite, 1440.
wich, *interr. pron.* which, 169;
adj. 1060; wych, 1074.
with(inne), withouten, *v.*
wyth(inne), wythouten.
wittnesse, *n. pl.* witnesses, 1050.
wlateþ, *pr. s. impers.* it causes
disgust, 305; wlates, 1501;
OE. wlätian.
wlatsum, loathsome, 541.
wlonk, handsome, noble, 606;
used as n. becoming conduct,
1052; OE. wlanc, wlanc.
wo, calamity, 541, 1701; *adj.*
woful, 284.
wod, wood, 370, 1028; wode,
387.
wode, mad, 1558; wod, 828;
enraged, 204; wode, fierce,
364; OE. wöd.
woþe, wall, 832, 1545, 1724;
wowe, 1531, 1630; *pl.* woþes,
1424; wowes, 1403; woweþ,
839; OE. wäg.
wolde, *v.* wyl.
wolves, wolves, 1676.
wombe, belly, 462; *pl.* wombes,
1255.
won (1), dwelling, 140, 533, 891;
wone, 1489; *pl.* woneþ, 311,
375, 471; wones, 841, 1178,
1197; in w., indoors, 779;
ON. vān.
won (2), *n.* wont, 720; OE. ge-
wuna.
won (3), *inf.* dwell, 1676; *pr. 2 s.*
woneþ, 875; 3 s. wons, 326;
wonies, 1340; wonyes, 1807;
pt. 3 s. wonyed, 431, 675; *pl.*
252; woned, 362; *pr. p.* won-
yande, 293; OE. wunian.
wounded, *pt. 3 s.* hesitated, 855;
OE. wandian.
wonder (1), *n.* marvel, 584, 1504;
wunder, 1390.
wonder (2), wondrously, 5, 153,
880, 1381.
wonder-ly, wondrously, 570.
woned, *pp.* decreased, 496; OE.
wanian.
wonen, wonnen, *v.* wyne.
wonnyng, dwelling, 921; OE.
wunung.
wont, *pr. pl.* lack, 13; are lack-
ing, 739; ON. vanta.
wonte, wont, accustomed, 1489;
OE. gewunod.
wonyande, wonyes, wonyed,
v. won (3).
worcher, maker, 1501.
worchyp, *v.* worschip.
worde, word, 1555; speech, 1669;
command, 348; *pl.* wordeþ,
words, 149; wordeþ[3], 840; on
worde, in words, 152.
wore, work, *v.* be, wyrke.
worlde, world, 293, 496, 548;
way of life, 1298; *g. s.* worldes,
1802; no worldeþ goud, no
good in the world, 1048.
wormeþ, snakes, 533.
worre, worse, *v.* wers.
worschyp, honour, 545, 651,
1120; wourchyp, 1127; wor-
chyp, 1616, 1802; reverence,
1592.
worse, *v.* wers.

CLEANNES

- worpe (1), worth, 1244.
 worpe (2), *inf.* become, be, 580, 686, 1066; *pr.* 2 s. worpes, 1738; *pr.* s. *subj.* worpe, 60, 727, 901; *imp. pl.* worpe; to, 521.
 worpelych, worthy, 471, 1351; *worpely*, 651; *worply*, 1298.
 worpy, worthy, 84, 113, 231, 718.
 wost, *v.* wyt (2).
 woþe, peril, 855, 988; ON. vāði.
 wourchyp, wowe, woves, wowe; *v.* worschyp, woþe.
 wrak, *pt.* 3 s. took vengeance, 570; *pt.* s. *subj.* wreke, 198; OE. wreca.
 wrake, vengeance, 213, 235, 386, 718; *wrache*, 204, 229; OE. wracu, wræc.
 wrakful, vengeful, 302, 541.
 wrange, *adj.* evil, 268; *n.* wickedness, 76; *adv.* wrank, evilly, 891; ON. *vrangr, rangr.
 wrappe; *pr.* 2 s. wrappest, 169; *cp.* NFrís. wrappe, to press into, to stop up.
 wrast, *pt.* 3 s. forced, 1166; *pl.* wrasten, sent forth, 1403; *pp.* wrast, thrust, 1802; OE. wræstan.
 wrastled, *pt. pl.* struggled, 949; OE. wræstlian.
 wrath (1), *n.* 204, 326, 746; OE. wræþþo.
 wrath (2), *inf.* become angry, 690; *pt.* 3 s. wrathed, 230; angered, 719, 828; OE. wræþþo, *n.*
 wrech, wretch, 230, 828; *pl.* wreche; 84, 851; OE. wrecca.
 wreke, *v.* wrak.
 wrench, deceits, 292; OE. wrenc.
 wrozt, wrozte; wroth (1), *v.* wyrke, wrype;

- wroth (2), angry, 5; wrope, fierce, 1676; OE. wrap.
 wroply, fiercely, 280; wropely, 949.
 wruxeled, *pp.* adorned, ornamented, 1381; (?) *cp.* Linc. dial. rissle, a moulding or string-course in architecture.
 wryste, wrist, 1535.
 wryt, writing, 1552, 1567, 1630; Bible, 657.
 wrytes, *pr.* 3 s. writes, 1534; *pp.* wryten, 1725.
 wrype; *pr.* *pl.* writhe, 533; *pt.* 3 s. wroth, turned, 821.
 wunder, wunnen, wych, *v.* wonder, wyne, wich.
 wyche-craft, witch-craft, 1560.
 wyche; wizards 1577; OE. wicca.
 wyde, wide, 370; on w., round about, 1423; *adv.* wyd, 318.
 wydoe; widows, 185; OE. widuwe, widwe.
 wyf, wife, 69, 330, 349; woman, 1244; *g.* s. wyue; 112; *pl.* wyues, 1250; wyue; wives, 298, 350, 503.
 wy; being (= God), 5, 230; wy; 280; man, 293, 545, 589; wy; 675; *pl.* wy; 235, 606, 712; wy; 1181, 1587; OE. wiga.
 wyt (1), creature, 471.
 wyt (2), quickly, 617; ON. vikt, *neut. adj.*
 wytly, quickly, 908.
 wyket, small door, 857, 882; wyket, 501; AF. wicket; OF. guichet.
 wykke, wicked, 908; wyk, unapproachable (see Note), 1063; OE. wik-, *pp.* stem of wican; *cp.* wicca.
 wykked, wicked, 570, 718, 1050, 1360; wekked, 855; ME. wykke + -ed.

GLOSSARY

- wyl**, *pr.* 1 *s.* will, 358; 2 *s.* wylt, 165, 764; *desirest*, 930; *pl.* **wyl**, will, 517; *pr.* 2 *s.* *subj.* 1065; *pt.* 1 *s.* wolde, 928, 1629; 3 *s.*, 36, 126, 231; *desired*, *ordered*, 360, 1552; *pl.* would, 444, 800, 807.
- wylde**, wild, 302, 415, 948, 1269, 1676; *used as n.* wild beasts, 311, 362, 387, 503, 529, 1674.
- wylger**, stronger, 375; *see* Note.
- wylle** (1), *n.* will, desire, 302, 309, 565, 687.
- wylle** (2), *n.* perversity, 76; ON. villa.
- wylnesful**: for **w.** (?) because of being wilful, wilfulness, 231; *see* Note.
- wylsfully**, wilfully, 268; *see* Note.
- wyly**, cleverly, 1452; *cp.* OE. wil; OF. guile.
- wyn**, wine, 1127, 1508; **wyne**, 1420, 1716.
- wynde**, wind, 437, 444, 1484; **wynd**, 847; *pl.* wyndeȝ, 421, 457, 948.
- wyndeȝ**, *pr.* *pl.* turn, 534.
- wyndow**, window, 318; **wyndowe**, 453; ON. vindauga.
- wyndowande**, blowing about, 1048; OE. windwian.
- wynge**, wing, 1484; *pl.* wyngeȝ, 475; ON. vængr.
- wynne**, *inf.* obtain, 617, 1550; *beget*, 650, *pr.* 3 *s.* wynnes, wins, 1120; *pt.* 2 *s.* wan, camest, 140; *pl.* wonen, 1777; **wonnen**, 882, 1374, 1577; *pp.* 1004, 1669; **wunnen**, 1305; **wonen**, begotten, 112; *imp.* *s.* wyinne, persuade, 1616.
- wynnelych**, blissful, 1807; OE. wynlic.
- wynter**, winter, 525.
- wyrdes**, fates, 1224, 1605; OE. wyrd.
- wyrke**, *inf.* work, make, 1287; **work**, 663; *pr.* 2 *s.* wyrkkes, 1063; *pt.* 2 *s.* wroȝteȝ, 720; 3 *s.* wroȝt, 5, 205, 280; *pl.* 725; *pp.* 171, 318, 348, 1381; *imp.* *s.* wyrk, 311.
- wyrle[d]**, *pt.* 3 *s.* flew, 475; ON. hvirfla.
- wyse** (1), manner, 268, 271, 327; *pl.* 1728; **wyses**, 1805.
- wyse** (2), wise, 1555, 1560; **wys**, 1592; *used as n.* wyse, 1319, 1741.
- wysed**, *pt.* 3 *s.* directed, 453; OE. wisian.
- wysses**, *pr.* 3 *s.* instructs, 1564 OE. wissian.
- wyt** (1), understanding, 348, 1422, 1701; **wytte**, meaning, 1630; *pl.* wytteȝ, wits, 515.
- wyt** (2), *inf.* know, 1052, 1319, 1567, 1630; *pr.* 2 *s.* wost, 875; *pt.* 3 *s.* wyst, 152, 1699, 1770; *pl.* wyste, 1204; *pr.* *s.* *subj.* wyt, 1360.
- wyte**, *inf.* blame, 76; OE. witan.
- wyter**, wisely, 1552; ON. vitr.
- wytered**, *pp.* informed, 1587; ON. vitra.
- wyterly**, surely, 171, 1567; ON. vitrliga.
- wyth**, with, 296, 312, 324; **with**, 121, 136, 192; **wyth**, by, 90, 112, 248, 1142, 1215; *against*, 56.
- wyth-al**, also, 636.
- wyth-halde**, *inf.* with-hold, 740.
- wyth-inne**, *adv.* within, 20, 305, 434; **wyth-in[n]e**, 312; **with-inne**, 1465 *prep.* 284; **wyth-inne**, 431, 1048, 1069.
- wyth-outen**, *adv.* outside, 20, 313; **wyth-oute**, 1205, 1487; *prep.* without, 1725; **wyth-outen**, 252, 350, 556; **with-outen**, 417.
- wytles**, out of his wits, 1585.
- wyperly**, fiercely, 198; OE. wiðer + -ly.
- wyues**, **wyueȝ**, *v.* **wyf**.

CLEANNES

- ydropike**, dropsical, 1096; OF. **your**, 94, 620, 801; **yor**, 715.
 ydropique.
ye, eye, 133, 588, 768; *yl.* **yjen**, **yow**, *v.* **je** (2).
 576, 588, 792. **ye**, wrath, 775, 1240, 1503.
Ynde, India, 1231, 1772; OF. **y[p]es**, waves, 430; OE. **yþ**.
 Inde.
ynde, dark blue, 1411; OF. inde. **þede[o]hyas**, Zedekiah, 1169.

NOTE ON THE ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

THE main source of the story of *Cleanness* is obviously the Vulgate.¹ The Illustrative Texts, here printed in the order of their use in the poem, show how the poet, following his text closely, has combined variant accounts in his story.

Mandeville's *Travels*, used certainly for the description of the Dead Sea, and very possibly for hints in that of Babylon, are quoted here from the French. In the *Publications of the Modern Language Association of America*, vol. xix, Professor Carleton Brown pointed out passages showing that this was the text used by the author of *Cleanness*.² To these we may add the form 'alkaran', l. 1035, deriving from the variant 'dalkoran' found in G,³ against the English 'alke-tran'; and perhaps 'foundered', l. 1014, which may have been suggested by the French (intransitive) verb 'fondirent' (see p. 92, l. 17). It may be noted that the only other example of this sense quoted in N.E.D. is from Caxton, who uses it to translate the French 'effondres'. More important is l. 992, which states that Segor was on the top of a hill. Authority for this is found in R,³ written by an English scribe at the beginning of the fifteenth century, whereas all the other French manuscripts in the British Museum, as well as the English printed texts, agree that it was under a hill.

Our poet also used the *Cursor Mundi*. The clearest example of this is l. 1023, where he departs from Mandeville to adopt the reason given in the *Cursor Mundi* for the name of the Dead Sea (cp. p. 91, l. 2864 and p. 92, l. 8).⁴ The close verbal similarity of *Cleanness*, l. 1015, and *Cursor Mundi*, ll. 2861-2, should also be noted. Again, in the *Cursor Mundi*

¹ Professor Menner, in his edition of this poem, *Yale Studies in English*, lxi, points out that the rare word 'spyrakle', l. 408, translates 'spiraculum' of the Vulgate.

² 'Mararach', quoted by Professor Carleton Brown, does not belong here; see note to l. 447.

³ See p. 92, l. 20.

⁴ The same reason is given by St. Jerome, *Comm. in Joel*, 2; Peter Comestor, *Hist. Schol. Genesis*, liii; and Theodericus *De Locis Sanctis* (ed. T. Tobler, 1865, p. 82). This writer also tells how the image of Lot's wife waxes and wanes with the moon.

CLEANNESS

we find the story of the treacherous raven (p. 84), and also the legend of Lot's wife (p. 90). From *Cleanness*, l. 1000, we see that our poet evidently had in his mind the story of how the salt pillar was licked away and miraculously renewed. Though the story of Abraham and the angels follows the Vulgate very closely, Abraham's acknowledgement of the One God in ll. 611-12 is probably derived from *Cursor Mundi*, ll. 2707-10:

Toward him com childir thre,
Liknes o god in trinite;
Bot an allan he honired o þaa,
Als anfald godd and in na ma.

The Bible makes no comment on the fates either of the victims of the Flood or of the citizens of the plain. The author of *Cursor Mundi* has his word of compassion for the men, the women, and even the beasts who were drowned in the flood, and hears the cry of the people of Sodom. Here he faintly adumbrates striking passages in *Cleanness*. And though the description of the fall of the angels in the latter poem contains nothing which was not well known, it will be noticed that it follows closely the order of the account in the *Cursor Mundi*, the last couplet of which (see p. 80, ll. 467-8) would make a special appeal to the author of *Cleanness*.¹

Among passages not directly bearing on the story, but yet in one way or another influencing the poet, may be numbered the extracts from Mandeville describing the palaces of the Great Khan and Prester John, the description of the candlestick in *Exodus*, and the extracts quoted from the *Book of the Knight of La Tour Landry*. In his main argument, that uncleanness is the worst of all sins and most hated by God, our author had run counter to the teaching of all medieval theology, which declared Pride to be the chief of the Seven Deadly Sins, and relegated Lechery to the end of the list. Though the 'good knight' expounds no theological system to his daughters, he devotes chapters xxxv-lxii to the subject of uncleanness, and continues with only five chapters on Pride, and still shorter considerations of Envy, Covetousness, and Wrath. Such a treatment would appeal to the then mood of the author of *Cleanness*,² and it may not be without

¹ Cp. *Cleanness*, ll. 1053-6, 1109-10.

² If one were constructing an imaginary biography of the poet, it would be interesting to note that a man deserted by his wife and left alone with

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

significance that, following on the passage telling of the platter in the dunghill (see p. 92), the story of Nineveh is related in illustration of the virtue of fasting, and connected with the fate of the cities of the plain.¹ Another reference to the pearl as symbolizing purity, not quoted in vol. i, is printed on p. 94; it forms the conclusion of a story of the same type as the purity-test in *Sir Gawain*. M. D.

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

LE LIVRE DU CHEVALIER DE LA TOUR LANDRY

(Ch. cxvii, cp. ll. 35-48 and Note on l. 148.)

Dont jay ouy raconter a monseigneur mon pere que vne fois il vint [f. 91 b.] en vne grant feste ou auoit grant foison de seigneurs & de dames. Si arriua comme len vouloit asseoir a table, et auoit vestue vne costehardie a la guise dalemaingne. Si vint saluer les dames & les seigneurs, et quant il ot faittes ses reverances, cellui Messire Gieffroy / le va appeller deuant tous, & lui demanda ou estoit sa vielle ou son [f. 92 a.] instrument, & que feist de son mestier. 'Sire, je ne men saroie mesler.' 'Sire', dist il, 'je ne le pourroie croire, car vous estes contrefait et vestu comme vn menestrel. Et, en bonne foy, je congnoys bien vos predecesseurs & les preudommes de la Tour dont vous estes; mais onques mais je ne vis qui ainsi se contrefist ne qui se vestit de telle robe.' Lors il lui dist, 'Sire, puisque ne vous semble bon, il sera amende'. Si appela vn menestrel et lui donna sa coste et la lui fist vestir, et prist autre robe, et revint en la sale, et lors le bon cheualier lui dist, 'Vraiment, cestuy-cy ne se foruoye mie, car il croit le conseil des plus vieulx quel ui'.

an infant daughter would very likely turn to the *Book of the Knight of La Tour Landry* for guidance in his difficult position.

¹ See ix. 20-1. Here and in *Patience*, though not in the Bible, we find that the people of Nineveh put ashes on their heads; the fact has, however, no importance, as it was a common religious ceremony.

✓ LUKE XIV. 16-20

(Cp. ll. 49-72.)

16. Homo quidam fecit cœnam magnam et vocavit multos.

17. Et misit servum suum hora cœnæ dicere invitatis ut venirent, quia jam parata sunt omnia.

18. Et cœperunt simul omnes excusare. Primus dixit ei: Villam emi, et necesse habeo exire et videre illam; rogo te, habe me excusatum.

19. Et alter dixit: Juga boum emi quinque, et eo probare illa; rogo te, habe me excusatum.

20. Et alius dixit: Uxorem duxi, et ideo non possum venire.

✓ MATTHEW XXII. 7-14

(Cp. ll. 73-160.)

7. Rex autem cum audisset, iratus est...

8. Tunc ait servis suis: Nuptiæ quidem paratæ sunt; sed qui invitati erant, non fuerunt digni.

9. Ite ergo ad exitus viarum, et quoscumque inveneritis, vocate ad nuptias.

10. Et egressi servi ejus in vias, congregaverunt omnes quos invenerunt, malos et bonos; et impletæ sunt nuptiæ discumbentium.

11. Intravit autem rex ut videret discumbentes, et vidit ibi hominem non vestitum veste nuptiali.

12. Et ait illi: Amice, quomodo huc intrasti non habens vestem nuptialem? At ille obmutuit.

13. Tunc dixit rex ministris: Ligatis manibus et pedibus ejus, mittite eum in tenebras exteriores; ibi erit fletus, et stridor dentium.

14. Multi enim sunt vocati, pauci vero electi.

CURSOR MUNDI, ll. 433-68

(Cp. ll. 205-84.)

- 433 Bot þe angel he wroght formast.
Of all he gaf an pouste mast ;
- 435 for þof þai all war fair and wis,
And sum of less and sum mare pris,
He gaf an mast of all sele
If he cuth hafe born it wele,
And sette him heist in his hall,
- 440 Als *prince* and sire ouer oper all ;
And for þat he was fair and bright
lucifer to nam he hight.
wen he parceued him he þis
þat he was ouer all oper in blis,
- 445 Allas ! caitif he kneu him noght,
þat hee drightin þat had him wroght ;
For ilhail sagh he þat tide
Agains him he tok a pride ;
Hetlike he lette of ilk fere
- 450 To godd self wald he be pere ;
Noght pere allan, bot mikul mare,
For vndur him he wald all ware,
And be him self þair comandur ;
Qua herd euer a warr auntur,
- 455 þat he þat noght hadd bot of him,
A-gayn him suld becum sua grim ?
'sette', he said, 'mi sete i sal
Gain him þat heist es of all ;
In þe north side it sal be sette,
- 460 O me seruissal he non gette ;
Qui suld I him seruissal yeild ?
Al sal be at myn auen weild.'
Bot he was merred of hys mint,
Fulson he fand vnstern stint,

465

For langer þan he thocht þis pride
 In heuen moght he na langer abide ;
 For in þat curt, þat es sa clene,
 May na filth in dwell wituten wene.

✓ GENESIS VI. 1-VII. 12

(Cp. ll. 249-369.)

1. Cumque cœpissent homines multiplicari super terram, et filias procreassent,

2. Videntes filii Dei filias hominum quod essent pulchræ, acceperunt sibi uxores ex omnibus, quas elegerant.

3. Dixitque Deus : Non permanebit spiritus meus in homine in æternum, quia caro est; eruntque dies illius centum viginti annorum.

4. Gigantes autem erant super terram in diebus illis. Postquam enim ingressi sunt filii Dei ad filias hominum, illæque genuerunt, isti sunt potentes a sæculo viri famosi.

5. Videns autem Deus quod multa malitia hominum esset in terra, et cuncta cogitatio cordis intenta esset ad malum omni tempore,

6. Pœnituit eum quod hominem fecisset in terra. Et tactus dolore cordis intrinsecus,

7. Delebo, inquit, hominem, quem creavi, a facie terræ, ab homine usque ad animantia, a reptili usque ad volucres cæli; pœnituit enim me fecisse eos.

8. Noë vero invenit gratiam coram Domino.

9. Hæ sunt generationes Noë : Noë vir justus atque perfectus fuit in generationibus suis, cum Deo ambulavit.

10. Et genuit tres filios, Sem, Cham et Japheth.

11. Corrupta est autem terra coram Deo, et repleta est iniquitate.

12. Cumque vidisset Deus terram esse corruptam (omnis quippe caro corruerat viam suam super terram),

13. Dixit ad Noë : Finis universæ carnis venit coram me; repleta est terra iniquitate a facie eorum, et ego disperdam eos cum terra.

14. Fac tibi arcam de lignis levigatis; mansiunculas in arca facies, et bitumine linies intrinsecus et extrinsecus.

15. Et sic facies eam : Trecentorum cubitorum erit longitudo arcæ, quinquaginta cubitorum latitudo, et triginta cubitorum altitudo illius.

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

16. Fenestram in arca facies, et in cubito consummabis summitatem ejus; ostium autem arcæ pones ex latere; deorsum, coenacula, et tristega facies in ea.

17. Ecce ego adducam aquas diluvii super terram, ut interficiam omnem carnem, in qua spiritus vitæ est subter cælum. Universa quæ in terra sunt, consumentur.

18. Ponamque fœdus meum tecum; et ingredieris arcam tu, et filii tui, uxor tua, et uxores filiorum tuorum, tecum.

19. Et ex cunctis animantibus universæ carnis bina induces in arcam, ut vivant tecum: masculini sexus et feminini.

20. De volucris juxta genus suum, et de jumentis in genere suo, et ex omni reptili terræ secundum genus suum: bina de omnibus ingredientur tecum, ut possint vivere.

21. Tolles igitur tecum ex omnibus escis, quæ mandi possunt, et comportabis apud te; et erunt tam tibi, quam illis in cibum.

22. Fecit igitur Noë omnia quæ præceperat illi Deus.

CAPUT vii.

1. Dixit Dominus ad eum: Ingredere tu, et omnis domus tua, in arcam: te enim vidi justum coram me in generatione hac.

2. Ex omnibus animantibus mundis tolle septena et septena, masculum et feminam: de animantibus vero immundis duo et duo, masculum et feminam.

3. Sed et de volatilibus cæli septena et septena, masculum et feminam, ut salvetur semen super faciem universæ terræ.

4. Adhuc enim, et post dies septem ego pluam super terram quadraginta diebus et quadraginta noctibus, et delebo omnem substantiam, quam feci, de superficie terræ.

5. Fecit ergo Noë omnia quæ mandaverat ei Dominus.

6. Eratque sexcentorum annorum quando diluvii aquæ inundaverunt super terram.

7. Et ingressus est Noë et filii ejus, uxor ejus et uxores filiorum ejus cum eo, in arcam propter aquas diluvii.

8. De animantibus quoque mundis et immundis, et de volucris, et ex omni quod movetur super terram.

9. Duo et duo ingressa sunt ad Noë in arcam, masculus et femina, sicut præceperat Dominus Noë.

CLEANNES

10. Cumque transissent septem dies, aquæ diluvii inundaverunt super terram.

11. Anno sexcentesimo vitæ Noë, mense secundo, septimodecimo die mensis, rupti sunt omnes fontes abyssi magnæ, et cataractæ cæli apertæ sunt ;

12. Et facta est pluvia super terram quadraginta diebus et quadraginta noctibus.

NA CURSOR MUNDI, ll. 1761-1812

(Cp. ll. 369-424.)

- | | |
|------|--|
| 1761 | Quen al was tift was þar na bide,
þe stormes ras on ilka side ;
Sun and mone þeir bemes hide,
Merkind oueral þis werld wide ; |
| 1765 | þe rain it fell sua fers and fast,
þe burnes ouer þe brink it brast,
þe see to ris, þe erth to riue,
þe springes cum ouer-all utedriue ;
Fire slaght fell wit thoner and rain, |
| 1770 | þe erth quok and dind again ;
Sun and mone had tint þair light,
þat al þis werld es turnd to night,
þat sorou to see was ful gret au,
þir cites fell bath hei and lau ; |
| 1775 | þe water wex oute ouer þe plains,
þe bestes ran þan to monetains,
Men and wymmen als-sua þer-with,
Well went þai to þar haue grith.
Bot al for noght þai suanc a fote, |
| 1780 | Quen þai com þare was þam na bote ;
þe fouxuls foked þam on hei,
Fel don, moght þai na langer flei ;
For noght þai fled ne best ne ma[n],
Al to late was [þat] þai bi-gan. |
| 1785 | Think naman selcuth þat þar suam,
Side and side, wolf and ram, |

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

- 1790 þe leon suam beside þe hert,
 Til oper did na beist vn-quert ;
 þe sparhawk flough be þe sterling,
 þai tent til oper nakins thing ;
 þe leuedis listed noght o pride,
 þai suam bi þar suains side ;
 O lauēdschipp was þar na strijf,
 Was naman Ielus of his wijf ;
- 1795 Was nan moght oper ne help ne suike,
 All tok a right, bath pouer and Rike ;
 All hade a dom, bath riche and pour,
 Was nan fra ded þat moght him couer ;
- 1800 For þar misdedes wepe þai þan,
 Alas ! lait was þat þai began ;
 þai greued þan þaa caitiues badd,
 þat þan hadd ben wit noe stadd.
 Bot þof þat noe was in quert
 He was noght al at es in hert ;
- 1805 þe wind him ledd a-pon þe flodd,
 He wist noght wyder-ward he ȝodd ;
 Heuen and erth he flet e-mel,
 Bot he ne wist ware his schipp suld due[1] ;
- 1810 þai þat ware þar, man and wijf,
 þai war ful dredand for þar lijf,
 If he ne had þat es al o might
 To noe forthwith þair liues hight.

✓ GENESIS VII. 17 – VIII. 5

(Cp. ll. 405–52.)

17. Factum est diluvium quadraginta diebus super terram ; et multiplicatæ sunt aquæ, et elevaverunt arcam in sublime a terra.

18. Vehementer enim inundaverunt, et omnia repleverunt in superficie terræ ; porro arca ferebatur super aquas.

19. Et aquæ prævaluerunt nimis super terram, opertique sunt omnes montes excelsi sub universo cælo.

CLEANNESS

20. Quindecim cubitis altior fuit aqua super montes, quos opererat.

21. Consumptaque est omnis caro quæ movebatur super terram, volucrum, animantium, bestiarum, omniumque reptilium, quæ reptant super terram; universi homines,

22. Et cuncta, in quibus spiraculum vitæ est in terra, mortua sunt.

23. Et delevit omnem substantiam, quæ erat super terram, ab homine usque ad pecus, tam reptile quam volucres cæli, et deleta sunt de terra; remansit autem solus Noë, et qui cum eo erant in arca.

24. Obtinueruntque aquæ terram centum quinquaginta diebus.

CAPUT viii.

1. Recordatus autem Deus Noë, cunctorumque animantium, et omnium jumentorum, quæ erant cum eo in arca, adduxit spiritum super terram, et immunitæ sunt aquæ.

2. Et clausi sunt fontes abyssi, et cataractæ cæli, et prohibitæ sunt pluvie de cælo.

3. Reversæ sunt aquæ de terra euntes et redeuntes; et coeperunt minui post centum quinquaginta dies.

4. Requievitque arca mense septimo, vigesimo septimo die mensis, super montes Armeniæ.

5. At vero aquæ ibant et decrescebant usque ad decimum mensem; decimo enim mense, prima die mensis, apparuerunt cacumina montium.

WA CURSOR MUNDI, II. 1874-92

(Cp. II. 453-68.)

1874	'Childer,' he said, 'quat rede zee, How sal we o pis waters weit Quedir pai be fulli fallen yeit?'
	'Thoru a fouxul,' pai said, 'mai we Knew if þe erth oght bared be, For if he find þe erth oght bare to þe arche wil he cum namare.'
1880	

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

- 1885 þan opend noe his wyndou,
 Lete vte a rauē, and forth he flou,
 Flou vp and don, soght here and tare
 A sted to sitte a-pon sunquare;
 Apon þe watur welsun he fand
 A druned beist þar lai flettand,
 O þat flesse was he sa fain,
 To scipp com he neuer again;
 For-þi men sais on messenger
 1890 þat lengs lang to bring answare,
 He mai be cald, with right resun,
 An of messagers corbun.

✓ GENESIS VIII. 8 – IX. 1

(Cp. ll. 469–528.)

8. Emisit quoque columbam post eum, ut videret si jam cessassent aquæ super faciem terræ.

9. Quæ cum non inuenisset ubi requiesceret pes ejus, reversa est ad eum in arcam; aquæ enim erant super universam terram; extenditque manum, et apprehensam intulit in arcam.

10. Expectatis autem ultra septem diebus aliis, rursum dimisit columbam ex arca.

11. At illa venit ad eum ad vesperam, portans ramum olivæ virentibus foliis in ore suo. Intellexit ergo Noë quod cessassent aquæ super terram.

12. Expectavitque nihilominus septem alios dies; et emisit columbam, quæ non est reversa ultra ad eum.

13. Igitur sexcentesimo primo anno, primo mense, prima die mensis, imminutæ sunt aquæ super terram; et aperiens Noë tectum arcæ, aspexit, viditque quod exsiccata esset superficies terræ.

14. Mense secundo, septimo et vigesimo die mensis, arefacta est terra.

15. Locutus est autem Deus ad Noë, dicens:

16. Egredere de arca, tu et uxor tua, filii tui et uxores filium tuorum tecum.

CLEANNESS

17. Cuncta animantia quæ sunt apud te, ex omni carne, tam in volatilibus quam in bestiis et universis reptilibus quæ reptant super terram, educ tecum, et ingredimini super terram : crescite et multiplicamini super eam.

18. Egressus est ergo Noë, et filii ejus, uxor illius, et uxores filiorum ejus, cum eo.

19. Sed et omnia animantia, jumenta, et reptilia quæ reptant super terram, secundum genus suum, egressa sunt de arca.

20. Ædificavit autem Noë altare Domino ; et tollens de cunctis pecoribus et volucris mundis, obtulit holocausta super altare.

21. Odoratusque est Dominus odorem suavitatis, et ait : Nequaquam ultra maledicam terræ propter homines ; sensus enim et cogitatio humani cordis in malum prona sunt ab adolescentia sua ; non igitur ultra percutiam omnem animam viventem, sicut feci.

22. Cunctis diebus terræ, sementis et messis, frigus et æstus, æstas et hiems, nox et dies, non requiescent.

CAPUT ix.

1. Benedixitque Deus Noë et filiis ejus. Et dixit ad eos : Crescite, et multiplicamini, et replete terram.

✓ GENESIS XVIII. 1 – XIX. 25

(Cp. ll. 601–968.)

1. Apparuit autem ei Dominus in convalle Mambre sedenti in ostio tabernaculi sui in ipso fervore diei.

2. Cumque elevasset oculos, apparuerunt ei tres viri stantes prope eum ; quos cum vidisset, cucurrit in occursum eorum de ostio tabernaculi, et adoravit in terram.

3. Et dixit : Domine, si inveni gratiam in oculis tuis, ne transeas servum tuum ;

4. Sed afferam pauxillum aquæ, et lavate pedes vestros et requiescite sub arbore ;

5. Ponamque buccellam panis, et confortate cor vestrum, postea transibitis ; idcirco enim declinastis ad servum vestrum. Qui dixerunt : Fac ut locutus es.

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

6. Festinavit Abraham in tabernaculum ad Saram, dixitque ei: Accelera, tria sata similæ commisce, et fac subcinericios panes.

7. Ipse vero ad armentum cucurrit, et tulit inde vitulum tenerri-
mum et optimum, deditque puero, qui festinavit et coxit illum.

8. Tulit quoque butyrum et lac, et vitulum quem coxerat, et posuit
coram eis; ipse vero stabat juxta eos sub arbore.

9. Cumque comedissent, dixerunt ad eum: Ubi est Sara uxor tua?
Ille respondit: Ecce in tabernaculo est.

10. Cui dixit: Revertens veniam ad te tempore isto, vita comite,
et habebit filium Sara uxor tua. Quo audito, Sara risit post ostium
tabernaculi.

11. Erant autem ambo senes, propectæque ætatis, et desierant
Saræ fieri muliebria.

12. Quæ risit occulte, dicens: Postquam consenui, et dominus
meus vetulus est, voluptati operam dabo?

13. Dixit autem Dominus ad Abraham: Quare risit Sara, dicens:
Num vere paritura sum anus?

14. Numquid Deo quidquam est difficile? Juxta condictum
revertar ad te hoc eodem tempore, vita comite, et habebit Sara
filium.

15. Negavit Sara, dicens: Non risi, timore perterrita. Dominus
autem: Non est, inquit, ita; sed risisti.

16. Cum ergo surrexissent inde viri, direxerunt oculos contra
Sodomam; et Abraham simul gradiebatur, deducens eos.

17. Dixitque Dominus: Num celare potero Abraham quæ gesturus
sum.

18. Cum futurus sit in gentem magnam, ac robustissimam, et
benedicendæ sint in illo omnes nationes terræ?

19. Scio enim quod præcepturus sit filiis suis, et domui suæ post
se, ut custodiant viam Domini, et faciant judicium et justitiam;
ut adducat Dominus propter Abraham omnia quæ locutus est ad
eum.

20. Dixit itaque Dominus: Clamor Sodomorum et Gomorrhæ
multiplicatus est, et peccatum eorum aggravatum est nimis.

21. Descendam et videbo, utrum clamorem qui venit ad me, opere
compleverint, an non est ita, ut sciam.

22. Converteruntque se inde, et abierunt Sodomam; Abraham vero
adhuc stabat coram Domino.

23. Et appropinquans ait: Numquid perdes justum cum impio?

CLEANNESS

24. Si fuerint quinquaginta justi in civitate, peribunt simul? et non parces loco illi propter quinquaginta justos, si fuerint in eo?

25. Absit a te, ut rem hanc facias, et occidas justum cum impio, fiatque justus sicut impius, non est hoc tuum; qui judicas omnem terram, nequaquam facies judicium hoc.

26. Dixitque Dominus ad eum: Si invenero Sodomis quinquaginta justos in medio civitatis, dimittam omni loco propter eos.

27. Respondensque Abraham, ait: Quia semel cœpi, loquar ad Dominum meum, cum sim pulvis et cinis.

28. Quid si minus quinquaginta justis quinque fuerint? delebis, propter quadraginta quinque, universam urbem? Et ait: Non delebo, si invenero ibi quadraginta quinque.

29. Rursumque locutus est ad eum: Sin autem quadraginta ibi inventi fuerint, quid facies? Ait: Non percutiam propter quadraginta.

30. Ne, quæso, inquit, indigneris, Domine, si loquar: Quid si ibi inventi fuerint triginta? respondit: Non faciam, si invenero ibi triginta.

31. Quia semel, ait, cœpi, loquar ad Dominum meum: Quid si ibi inventi fuerint viginti? Ait: Non interficiam propter viginti.

32. Obsecro, inquit, ne irascaris, Domine, si loquar adhuc semel: Quid si inventi fuerint ibi decem? Et dixit: Non delebo propter decem.

33. Abiitque Dominus, postquam cessavit loqui ad Abraham; et ille reversus est in locum suum.

CAPUT xix.

1. Veneruntque duo angeli Sodoman vespere, et sedente Lot in foribus civitatis. Qui cum vidisset eos, surrexit, et ivit obviam eis; adoravitque pronus in terram.

2. Ex dixit: Obsecro, domini, declinate in domum pueri vestri, et manete ibi; lavate pedes vestros, et mane proficiscemini in viam vestram. Qui dixerunt: Minime, sed in platea manebimus.

3. Compulit illos oppido ut diverterent ad eum; ingressisque domum illius fecit convivium, et coxit azyma; et comederunt.

4. Prius autem quam irent cubitum, viri civitatis vallaverunt domum a puero usque ad senem, omnis populus simul.

5. Vocaveruntque Lot, et dixerunt ei: Ubi sunt viri qui introierunt ad te nocte? educ illos huc, ut cognoscamus eos.

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

6. Egressus ad eos Lot, post tergum ocludens ostium, ait :
7. Nolite, quæso, fratres mei, nolite malum hoc facere.
8. Habeo duas filias, quæ necdum cognoverunt virum ; educam eas ad vos, et abutimini eis sicut vobis placuerit, dummodo viris istis nihil mali faciatis, quia ingressi sunt sub umbra culminis mei.
9. At illi dixerunt: Recede illuc. Et rursus: Ingressus es, inquit, ut advena ; numquid ut iudices ? te ergo ipsum magis quam hos affligemus. Vinque faciebant Lot vehementissime ; jamque prope erat ut effringerent fores.
10. Et ecce miserunt manum viri, et introduxerunt ad se Lot, clapperuntque ostium.
11. Et eos, qui foris erant, percusserunt cæcitate, a minimo usque ad maximum, ita ut ostium invenire non possent.
12. Dixerunt autem ad Lot : Habes hic quempiam tuorum, generum, aut filios, aut filias ? omnes, qui tui sunt, educ de urbe hac ;
13. Delebimus enim locum istum, eo quod increverit clamor eorum coram Domino, qui misit nos ut perdamus illos.
14. Egressus itaque Lot, locutus est ad generos suos, qui accepturi erant filias ejus, et dixit : Surgite, egredimini de loco isto, quia debet Dominus civitatem hanc. Et visus est eis quasi ludens loqui.
15. Cumque esset mane, cogeabant eum angeli, dicentes : Surge, tolle uxorem tuam, et duas filias quas habes, ne et tu pariter pereas in scelere civitatis.
16. Dissimulante illo, apprehenderunt manum ejus, et manum uxoris, ac duarum filiarum ejus, eo quod parceret Dominus illi.
17. Eduxeruntque eum, et posuerunt extra civitatem ; ibique locuti sunt ad eum, dicentes : Salva animam tuam ; noli respicere post tergum, nec stes in omni circa regione ; sed in monte salvum te fac, ne et tu simul pereas.
18. Dixitque Lot ad eos : Quæso, Domine mi,
19. Quia invenit servus tuus gratiam coram te, et magnificasti misericordiam tuam quam fecisti mecum, ut salvares animam meam, nec possum in monte salvari, ne forte apprehendat me malum, et moriar ;
20. Est civitas hæc juxta, ad quam possum fugere, parva, et salvalor in ea ; numquid non modica est, et vivet anima mea ?
21. Dixitque ad eum : Ecce etiam in hoc suscepi preces tuas, ut non subvertam urbem pro qua locutus es.
22. Festina et salvare ibi, quia non potero facere quidquam donec ingrediaris illuc. Idcirco vocatum est nomen urbis illius Segor.

CLEANNESS

23. Sol egressus est super terram, et Lot ingressus est Segor.
 24. Igitur Dominus pluit super Sodomam et Gomorrhham sulphur et ignem a Domino de cælo.
 25. Et subvertit civitates has, et omnem circa regionem, universos habitatores urbium, et cuncta terræ virentia.

CURSOR MUNDI, ll. 2839-60

(Cp. ll. 969-84.)

- 2839 Bi þat þe sun risen was
 Strang cri in þaa tuns ras.
 Our lauerd raind o þam o-nan,
 Dun o lift, fire and brinstan ;
 Sodome and gomor wit al þe land
 Þat our a-boute þam lai ner hand,
 2845 Wit all þe woning þat þar was,
 Es noþer leued, ne tre, ne gress,
 Ne nathing of þat land vn-sonken,
 Suilk als þai brued now ha þai dronken.
 Sir loth wijf þis cri sco hard,
 2850 Hir langed to see how þai fard,
 For ferli sco was fus to find ;
 Als sco loked hir be-hind
 A stan sco standes be þat way,
 And sua sal do to domes-day.
 2855 In a salt stan men seis hir stand
 Þat bestes likes o þat land,
 Þat anes o þe wok day,
 Þan es sco liked al a-way,
 And þan þai find hir on þe morn
 2860 Hale als sco was ar be-forn.

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

✓ GENESIS XIX. 27, 28

(Cp. ll. 1001-12.)

27. Abraham autem consurgens mane, ubi steterat prius cum Domino,

28. Intuitus est Sodomam et Gomorrham, et universam terram regionis illius; vidit ascendentem favillam de terra quasi fornacis fumum.

CURSOR MUNDI, ll. 2861-8

(Cp. ll. 1013-23.)

2861	Par þaa fiue cities war won to be es noght now bot a stinkand see, þat semes als a lake of hell; Na liuand thing mai þar-in duell,
2865	For if ani fische þar-in bigane, Wit leding o þe flum iordane, þe lijf it es for-don wit stink Fra it in-to þat watur sink.

THE BUKE OF MAUNDEUILL ¹

(Chapitre xii, pp. 50-1, cp. ll. 1024-48.)

*Del la Mer Morte ; del flum Jordan ; del teste J.B. ;
et des vsages de Samaritains el pais.*

Et de Ierico a iii. lieues est la Mer Mort. Entour celle mer croist mult dalum et dalketran.² . . . Leawe de cel mere est mult amere et salee ; et, si la terre estoit mollie de celle eawe, elle naporteroit point de fruit. Et la terre de luy change souent sa colour. Et iette fors del eawe vne chose qe homme appelle aspal[t],³ auxi grosses pieces

¹ Ed. Sir G. Warner, Roxburghe Club, 1889. G = MS. Grenville xxxix, now Add. 33757 ; R = MS. Roy. 20, A. i.

² dalkoran, G.

³ MS. aspafi.

come vne chiual, touz les iours et a toutes cousteez. Et de Ierusalem iusques a cest mer y ad cc. stadies. Cel mer ad de long diiii^{xx} stadies et de large cl. stadies. Et est dit Mer Mort pur ceo quelle ne court point; ne homme ne beste qad en luy vie ne purroit morir en cel meer. Et ceo ad estee proue mointefoitz qe homme gettoit dedeinz gentz qi auoient deseruy mort, et demorroient iii. iours ou iiii., mes ils ne poaient morir, qar elle ne reciout nulle qi ad en luy vie ne nul purroit boire de eawe. Et qi metteroit fer dedeins il noeroit¹ par dessure; et qi mitteroit vne plume dedeins, elle irroit au founz. Et cez sunt choses contre nature. Et auxi estoient les cites illeosque perduz pur pecche contre nature. Et si croissent arbres delez qi² portent pommes tres beles et de bele colour a regarder et toutes mauers³ par semblant, mes qi les brusera ou trenchera parmy, il ne trouera dedeins qe cendres en signe qe par corouce de Dieu les cites et la terre estoient ardz del feu denfern. Ascuns appellent cel mer le Lach Dalfetide, autre le Flum de Diable, et autres le Flum Puant, qar leawe est orde et puante. En cel mer fondirent les v. cites par irour⁴ de Dieu, cest assauoir Sodome et Gomorre, Aldama, Seboym et Segor, pur le pecche de sodomie qi en elles regnoit. Mes Segor par la priere de Loth fust garde grande piece; qar elle seoit⁵ a dessouz⁶ vne montaigne. Et vnqore y piert elle en partie dessouz⁶ leawe, et vist homme les murs, quant il fait clier temps et paisible.

LE LIVRE DU CHEVALIER DE LA TOUR LANDRY

(Ch. viii, cp. p. xiv and ll. 1129-48.)

- [f. 7 a.] Si lui auint vne nuit vne vision, comment elle traioit dun fumier vn vaissel comme vn plast dargent. Si le regardoit et y veoit plusieurs taches noires, si lui disoit vne voix, 'Frotte & nettoye ce plat, et oste ces taches noires tant quil soit net & blanc comme il estoit quant il [f. 7 b.] parti des mains du maistre.' Et ceste / aduision si lui auint par trois fois. Si sesueilla et recorda son auision a Dieu, et quant il fut hault iour elle sen ala confesser a vn saint homme et lui dist son auision. Et quant le preudomme ot oy son auision si lui dist, 'Belle fille, vous

¹ venroit, G.² sont tres bel &., *add.* R.³ meures, G; madurez, R.⁴ vengeance, R.⁵⁻⁵ sur, R.⁶ dessus, R.

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

estes moult tenue a Dieu sernir, car il veult vostre saluacion, & vous amonneste comment vous vous devez lauer et nettoier par confession voz pechiez. Si vous diray comment il le vous demonstre par vostre aduision. Car le vaisel dargent trait du fumier signifie lame qui est ou corps; car lame est blanche & nette, et se le corps ne se consentist a faire pechie, elle feust tousiours blanche, comme le vaisel dargent qui vient de lorfeure blanc & nest, aussi est lame quant elle vient du fons de baptesme. Et aussi comme le vaisel que vous veistes qui estoit ou fumier, aussi est lame ou corps, qui nest que fumer, boe & vers. Et quant le chaitif corps a pechie par ses faulx deliz, pour chacun pechie il auient vne tache noire a lame, et se tient iusques a tant que le corps, qui a fait le delit & le pechie, lait confesse et regehi aussi laidement en la maniere comme il a fait, et faitte satisfaction. Et pour ce, belle fille, la voix de la vision vous dist que vous escuressiez & nettoissiez les taches de cellui vaisel, ce sont les taches de voz pechiez, et le feissiez blanc comme il vint de lorfeure, cest comme vous venistes du fons de baptesme. Apres vous dist que vous le meissiez en lieu ou il fust tenu net, et que vous le gardessiez dordure, cest a dire que vous vous gardiez daler en lieu ou len vous attraie a faire pechie, et vous gardez de plus pechie. Car bon est de soy confesser, mais mieulx est, depuis la confession, / soy garder de y [f. 8 a.] recheoir arriere, car le recheoir est pire que le premier.

(Ch. cxvi; see p. xiv, foot-note 2.)

Ainsi le doit faire toute bonne femme et bonne dame, et y penser, [f. 91 a.] et comme elle acquiert lamour de Dieu & de son seigneur et de ses amis et du monde, et le sauement de son ame, qui est le plus digne, dont le monde la loe et Dieu encores plus, car il lappelle la precieuse marguerite, cest vne fine pelle qui est blanche, ronde & clere, sans tache y veoir.

(Ch. cxix; see p. xiv, foot-note 2.)

Il est contenu en leuungille des vierges que le doulx Ihesu Crist [f. 94 b.] preschoit & enseignoit le peuple. Si parla sur la matiere des bonnes & des nettes femmes, la ou il dist, 'Vna preciosa margarita comparauit e[am].'¹ 'Je vous di', dist Dieux, 'que femme que est bonne et nette doit estre comparee a la precieuse marguerite.' Et ce fut a

¹ MS. eum.

merueilles dit, car la marguerite est vne precieuse perle & ronde dorient, clere, blanche & nette. Et quant elle est clere & nette, sans nulle tache y veoir, celle precieuse pierre est appelee marguerite. Et ainsi monstra Dieux la valeur & la bonte de la bonne & nette femme. Car celle qui est nette et sans tache, cest a dire celle qui nest mie mariee et se tient vierge ou chaste, et aussi celle qui est mariee et se tient nettement ou saint sacrement de mariage, sans souffrir estre avillee que de son espoux que Dieux lui a destine et donne, et aussi celle qui nettement tient son vefuage, cestes-cy sont celles, si comme dit la glose, de qui Dieux parla en sa sainte Euuangelie. Ce sont celles qui en ces trois estas se tiennent nettement & chastement. Celles sont a comparagees, si comme dit nostre seigneur Jhesu Crist, a la precieuse marguerite, qui est clere et nette, sans nulle taiche. Car, si comme dit la sainte escripture, nulle chose nest si bonne comme la bonne femme, et plaist a Dieu & aux anges en partie plus que lomme, et doit auoir plus de merite, selon raison, pour ce quelles sont de plus foible & legier couraige que nest homme, cest a dire que [f. 95 a.] la femme fut traite de lomme, & de tant quelle fut plus foible & elle / puet bien resister aux temptacions de lennemy et de la chair, de tant doit elle auoir plus grant merite que lomme. Et pour tant la com- parage Dieux a la noble precieuse marguerite, qui est clere.

(Ch. cxxv; see p. 77.)

[Of the hermit who was put to the test by the provost's wife.]

[f. 112 b.] 'Beau Sire Dieux, il nest plus noble tresor ne plus precieuse chose terrienne que la bonne dame qui me essaya et a veue ma folie & esprouue ma falace; et vraiment, Sire, elle est bien digne destre nommee et appelee la precieuse marguerite, comme vous le deistes, Sire, en la sainte euuangelie, que la bonne femme deuoit estre com- parree a la precieuse marguerite.'

✓ II CHRONICLES XXXVI. 11-14

(Cp. II. 1157-74.)

11. Viginti et unius anni erat Sedecias cum regnare cœpisset, et undecim annis regnavit in Jerusalem.

12. Fecitque malum in oculis Domini Dei sui, nec erubuit faciem Jeremiæ prophetæ, loquentis ad se ex ore Domini.

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

13. A rege quoque Nabuchodonosor recessit, qui adjuraverat eum per Deum; et induravit cervicem suam et cor ut non reverteretur ad Dominum, Deum Israel.

14. Sed et universi principes sacerdotum, et populus, prævaricati sunt inique juxta universas abominationes gentium, et polluerunt domum Domini, quam sanctificaverat sibi in Jerusalem.

✓ JEREMIAH LII. 4-12

(Cp. ll. 1175-1244.)

4. Factum est autem in anno nono regni ejus, in mense decimo, decima mensis, venit Nabuchodonosor, rex Babylonis, ipse et omnis exercitus ejus, adversus Jerusalem; et obsederunt eam, et ædificaverunt contra eam munitiones in circuitu.

5. Et fuit civitas obsessa usque ad undecimum annum regis Sedeciae.

6. Mense autem quarto, nona mensis obtinuit fames civitatem, et non erant alimenta populo terræ.

7. Et dirupta est civitas, et omnes viri bellatores ejus fugerunt, exieruntque de civitate nocte per viam portæ, quæ est inter duos muros, et ducit ad hortum regis, Chaldæis obsidentibus urbem in gyro, et abierunt per viam quæ ducit in eremum.

8. Persecutus est autem Chaldæorum exercitus regem, et apprehenderunt Sedeciam in deserto quod est juxta Jericho; et omnis comitatus ejus diffugit ab eo.

9. Cumque comprehendissent regem, adduxerunt eum ad regem Babylonis in Reblatha, quæ est in terra Emath, et locutus est ad eum judicia.

10. Et jugulavit rex Babylonis filios Sedeciae in oculis ejus, sed et omnes principes Juda occidit in Reblatha.

11. Et oculos Sedeciae eruit, et vinxit eum compedibus, et adduxit eum rex Babylonis in Babylonem, et posuit eum in domo carceris usque ad diem mortis ejus.

12. In mense autem quinto, decima mensis, ipse est annus nonus decimus Nabuchodonosor, regis Babylonis, venit Nabuzardan, princeps militiæ, qui stabat coram rege Babylonis in Jerusalem.

✓ II CHRONICLES XXXVI. 17, 20

(Cp. ll. 1245-60.)

17. . . . Et interfecit juvenes eorum gladio in domo sanctuarii sui ;
non est misertus adolescentis, et virginis, et senis, nec decrepiti
quidem, sed omnes tradidit in manibus ejus.

20. Si quis evaserat gladium, ductus in Babylonem, servivit regi
et filiis ejus, donec imperaret rex Persarum.

✓ JEREMIAH LII. 13, 14, 17-19

(Cp. ll. 1261-92.)

13. Et incendit domum Domini, et domum regis, et omnes domos
Jerusalem, et omnem domum magnam igni combussit ;

14. Et totum murum Jerusalem per circuitum destruxit cunctus
exercitus Chaldæorum, qui erat cum magistro militiæ.

17. Columnas quoque æreas quæ erant in domo Domini, et bases,
et mare æneum quod erat in domo Domini, confregerunt Chaldæi, et
tulerunt omne æs eorum in Babylonem.

18. Et lebetes, et creagras, et psalteria, et phialas, et mortariola, et
omnia vasa ærea quæ in ministerio fuerant, tulerunt.

19. Et hydrias, et thymiamateria, et urceos, et pelves, et candela-
bra, et mortaria, et cyathos, quotquot aurea, aurea, et quotquot
argentea, argentea, tulit magister militiæ.

THE BUKE OF MAUNDEVILL

(Pp. 105-7, 136 ; cp. ll. 1377-1492.)

En ceste cite est ly sieges de Grant Chan en vne tres beale palais
et grant, de quel ly murs ont de circuit plus de deux lieues ; et
dedeins ces mures y a tout pleyn dautres paleys. . . . Cis palays, ou
ly sieges est, est molt grand et molt beal. Et par dedeins la palays
en la sale y a xxxiiii. columpnes de fyn or. . . . Et en mye la palays
y a vn tour¹ pur le Grant Chan, qest tout ouerez dor et des pieres

¹ monteour, G.

precieuses et des grosses perles. Et as iiii. angles de ceo montour y a iiii. serpentz dor et tout entour il y a des reitez et recia faitz de soi et dor, pendantz tout entour de ceo mountour. Et par dessouz de ceo mountour sont ly conduites des beuerages qils boeuent en la court lempereur; et delez ceo conduit y a molt des vessealx dor, ouesque lez quex cils del hostiel boient au conduit. Et la sale de palais est molt noblement aournes et molt meruailousment et bien parez de toutez choses de qoy homme poet sale parer. Et primerement a chief de la sale est la trone del emperour bien haut, o il siet a table, qi est dez fines pieres precieuses, bourdurez tout entour de fyn or; et celle bordure est pleine dez piers precioses et des grosses perles. Et ly degreez a mounter sont toutz des diuerses piers precieuses et bendes dor. . . . Et deuant la table del emperour as grantz festes lem porte grant tables dor, ou il y a paouns dor et molt dautres maners oisealx, toutz dor et enameles et molt noblement ouerez. Et les fait homme dauncer et bauler en batant lez paumes; et en fait homme des grantz museries. . . . Item par dessour la table del emperour et lez autres tables et par dessure vne partie de la sale y ad vne vigne faite de fyn or, qi est entendue tout par dessus; et y a plusours treches de reisins des blanches, iaunes, rouges, viertz et noirs, toutz des pierres precieuses. Ly blancs sont de cristall et de bericle¹ et de yris; lez iaunes sont de toupaces; lez rouges de rubiis, dez grenaz et des alabaundines; lez vertz sont de emeraudes, des peridoz et des crisolites; et ly noyrz sont des oniches et des geracites. . . . Et tout la vessellement de quoy lem sert en ces sales et en ces chaumbres sont des pierres precieuses, especialment as grantz tables, ou de iaspe ou de cristall ou dematistes ou de fin or. Et si ad hanapes de emeraudez et de saphires et de toupaces, de peridoz et des plusour autres pierres.

P. 136. [Prestre Iohan] demoere comunement en le citee de Suse, et la est soun principal palais, qi est si riches et si nobles qe homme ne purroit estimer. Et par dessure la mestre tour del palays sont deux roundes pomeux dor; et en chescun y a deux charboncles grantz et larges, qi luicent molt clier de nuyt. Et les portz principaux de ceo palais sont dun pierre precieuse qe home appelle sardoine, la bordure et les barres dyuoyre; et les fenestres des sales et chaumbres sont de cristall. Et les tables ou ils mangent, ascuns sont de emeraudes, autres damatist, autres dor ouesqe pierres precieuses; et

¹ beril, G.

ly pilers qi sustinent les tables sont de tiels piers mesmes. Et ly degrees a mouter vers la throne ou il siet, lun est de oniche, lautre de cristal, lautre de iaspre vert diaspre, lautre damatist, lautre de sardine, lautre corneline, et ly septisme, sour qoy il met ses pies, est de crisolite. Et toutz cils degreez sont bordurez de fin or as autres pieres precieuses et as grosses perles dorient. Et les costiers du sieges sont des emeraudez et bordurez dor et aournes molt noblement des autres pierres precieuses et des grosses perles.

✓ DANIEL V. 1-20

(Cp. ll. 1420-1660.)

1. Baltassar rex fecit grande convivium optimatibus suis mille, et unusquisque secundum suam bibebat ætatem.

2. Præcepit ergo jam temulentus, ut afferrentur vasa aurea et argentea quæ asportaverat Nabochodonosor, pater ejus, de templo quod fuit in Jerusalem, ut biberent in eis rex et optimates ejus, uxores ejus, et concubinæ.

3. Tunc allata sunt vasa aurea et argentea quæ asportaverat de templo quod fuerat in Jerusalem; et biberunt in eis rex et optimates ejus, uxores et concubinæ illius.

4. Bibebant vinum, et laudabant deos suos aureos et argenteos, æreos, ferreos, ligneosque et lapideos.

5. In eadem hora apparuerunt digiti, quasi manus hominis scribentis contra candelabrum in superficie parietis aulæ regiæ; et rex aspiciebat articulos manus scribentis.

6. Tunc facies regis commutata est, et cogitationes ejus conturbabant eum; et compages renum ejus solvebantur, et genua ejus ad se invicem collidebantur.

7. Exclamavit itaque rex fortiter, ut introducerent magos, Chaldaeos et aruspices; et proloquens rex ait sapientibus Babylonis: Quicumque legerit scripturam hanc, et interpretationem ejus manifestam mihi fecerit, purpura vestietur, et torquem auream habebit in collo, et tertius in regno meo erit.

8. Tunc ingressi omnes sapientes regis non potuerunt nec scripturam legere, nec interpretationem indicare regi.

9. Unde rex Baltassar satis conturbatus est; et vultus illius immutatus est; sed et optimates ejus turbabantur.

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

10. Regina autem, pro re quæ acciderat regi, et optimatibus ejus, domum convivii ingressa est, et proloquens ait: Rex, in æternum vive! non te conturbent cogitationes tuæ, neque facies tua immutetur!

11. Est vir in regno tuo qui spiritum deorum sanctorum habet in se, et in diebus patris tui scientia et sapientia inventæ sunt in eo; nam et rex Nabuchodonosor, pater tuus, principem magorum, incantatorum, Chaldæorum et aruspicum constituit eum: pater, inquam, tuus, o rex.

12. Quia spiritus amplior, et prudentia, intelligentiaque et interpretatio somniorum, et ostensio secretorum, ac solutio ligatorum, inventæ sunt in eo, hoc est in Daniele, cui rex posuit nomen Baltassar. Nunc itaque Daniel vocetur, et interpretationem narrabit.

13. Igitur introductus est Daniel coram rege; ad quem præfatus rex ait: Tu es Daniel de filiis captivitatis Judæ, quem adduxit pater meus rex de Judæa?

14. Audi de te, quoniam spiritum deorum habeas, et scientia, intelligentiaque ac sapientia ampliores inventæ sunt in te.

15. Et nunc introgressi sunt in conspectu meo sapientes, magi, ut scripturam hanc legerent, et interpretationem ejus indicarent mihi, et nequiverunt sensum hujus sermonis edicere.

16. Porro ego audi de te, quod possis obscura interpretari, et ligata dissolvere; si ergo vales scripturam legere, et interpretationem ejus indicare mihi, purpura vestieris, et torquem auream circa collum tuum habebis, et tertius in regno meo princeps eris.

17. Ad quæ respondens Daniel, ait coram rege: Munera tua sint tibi, et dona domus tuæ alteri da; scripturam autem legam tibi, rex, et interpretationem ejus ostendam tibi.

18. O rex, Deus altissimus regnum et magnificentiam, gloriam et honorem dedit Nabuchodonosor, patri tuo;

19. Et propter magnificentiam quam dederat ei, universi populi, tribus, et linguæ, tremebant et metuebant eum: quos volebat, interficiebat, et quos volebat, percutiebat, et quos volebat, exaltabat, et quos volebat, humiliabat.

20. Quando autem elevatum est cor ejus, et spiritus illius obfirmatus est ad superbiam...

✓ EXODUS XXV. 31-7

(Cp. II. 1478-92.)

31. Facies et candelabrum ductile de auro mundissimo, hastile ejus, calamos, scyphos, et sphæras, ac lilia ex ipso procedentia.

32. Sex calami egredientur de lateribus, tres ex uno latere, et tres ex altero.

33. Tres scyphi quasi in nucis modum per calamos singulos, sphæraque simul et lilium; et tres similiter scyphi instar nucis in calamo altero, sphæraque simul et lilium; hoc erit opus sex calamorum, qui producendi sunt de hastili.

34. In ipso autem candelabro erunt quatuor scyphi in nucis modum, sphæraque per singulos, et lilia.

35. Sphæra sub duobus calamis per tria loca, qui simul sex fiunt, procedentes de hastili uno.

36. Et sphæra igitur et calami ex ipso erunt, universa ductilia de auro purissimo.

37. Facies et lucernas septem, et pones eas super candelabrum, ut luceant ex adverso.

DANIEL IV. 27-30

(Cp. II. 1661-98.)

27. Responditque rex, et ait: Nonne hæc est Babylon magna, quam ego ædificavi in domum regni, in robore fortitudinis meæ, et in gloria decoris mei?

28. Cumque sermo adhuc esset in ore regis, vox de cælo ruit: Tibi dicitur, Nabuchodonosor rex: Regnum tuum transibit a te;

29. Et ab hominibus ejicient te, et cum bestiis et feris erit habitatio tua; fœnum quasi bos comedes, et septem tempora mutabuntur super te, donec scias quod dominetur Excelsus in regno hominum, et cuicumque voluerit, det illud.

30. Eadem hora sermo completus est super Nabuchodonosor; et ex hominibus abjectus est, et fœnum, ut bos, comedit, et rore cæli corpus ejus infectum est, donec capilli ejus in similitudinem aquilarum crescerent, et ungues ejus quasi avium.

ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES

DANIEL V. 21

(Cp. ll. 1673-1700.)

21. Et a filiis hominum ejectus est; sed et cor ejus cum bestiis positum est, et cum onagris erat habitatio ejus; fœnum quoque, ut bos, comedebat, et rore cœli corpus ejus infectum est, donec cognosceret quod potestatem haberet Altissimus in regno hominum, et quemcumque voluerit suscitabit super illud.

DANIEL IV. 31-3

(Cp. ll. 1701-8.)

31. Igitur post finem dierum, ego, Nabuchodonosor, oculos meos ad cælum levavi; et sensus meus redditus est mihi; et Altissimo benedixi, et viventem in sempiternum laudavi et glorificavi, quia potestas ejus potestas sempiterna, et regnum ejus in generationem et generationem.

32. Et omnes habitatores terræ apud eum in nihilum reputati sunt; juxta voluntatem enim suam facit tam in virtutibus cœli quam in habitatoribus terræ; et non est qui resistat manui ejus, et dicat ei: Quare fecisti?

33. In ipso tempore sensus meus reversus est ad me, et ad honorem regni mei decoremque perveni; et figura mea reversa est ad me; et optimates mei, et magistratus mei requisierunt me; et in regno meo restitutus sum, et magnificentia amplior addita est mihi.

DANIEL V. 22-31

(Cp. ll. 1709-96.)

22. Tu quoque, filius ejus, Baltassar, non humiliasti cor tuum, cum scires hæc omnia;

23. Sed adversum Dominatorem cœli elevatus es; et vasa domus ejus allata sunt coram te, et tu, et optimates tui, et uxores tuæ, et concubinæ tuæ, vinum bibistis in eis; deos quoque argenteos et aureos, et

CLEANNESS

aereos, ferreos, ligneosque, et lapideos, qui non vident, neque audiunt, neque sentiunt, laudasti ; porro Deum, qui habet flatum tuum in manu sua, et omnes vias tuas, non glorificasti.

24. Idcirco ab eo missus est articulus manus quae scripsit hoc quod exaratum est.

25. Hæc est autem scriptura quæ digesta est : **MANE, THECEL, PHARES.**

26. Et hæc est interpretatio sermonis : **MANE**, numeravit Deus regnum tuum, et complevit illud.

27. **THECEL**, appensus es in statera, et inventus es minus habens.

28. **PHARES**, divisum est regnum tuum, et datam est Medis et Persis.

29. Tunc, jubente rege, indutus est Daniel purpura, et circumdata est torques aurea collo ejus, et prædicatum est de eo quod haberet potestatem tertius in regno suo.

30. Eadem nocte interfectus est Baltassar, rex Chaldæus.

31. Et Darius, Medus, successit in regnum, annos natus sexaginta duos.

PRINTED IN
GREAT BRITAIN
AT THE
UNIVERSITY PRESS
OXFORD
BY
JOHN JOHNSON
PRINTER
TO THE
UNIVERSITY



Cleanness.
(Gollancz, ed.)

PR
1964
.A2G6

G. H. NEWLANDS
Bookbinder
Caledon East, Ont.

